

THE
METHOD
IN
CHESS

by the famous trainer

Iossif DORFMAN



IOSSIF DORFMAN

**THE
METHOD
IN
CHESS**

Published and distributed by :

SARL GAME MIND

51 A L'espérou, 193 le Grand Mail

34080 Montpellier - France

Tel : (33) 467.45.17.58

e-mail : order@game-mind.comwebsite : www.game-mind.com

All rights reserved for all countries

© Copyright 2001 : Iossif Dorfman & Game Mind

ISBN : 2-957-2890-2-4

Printed in France by Cloitre Imprimeurs

Dépôt légal : 1129

Staff :

Managing Director : GM David Marciano

Editorial Director : GM Gilles Miralles

Translated from Russian to English by Ken Neat

**Acknowledgments :**

Bouchra Msittef-Miralles, Nathalie Duchêne, Rike Armas, Nathalie Bardin, Arnaud Courier, Bernard Girard, John Jordan, Stevens Rouchouse, Patrice & Céline Roujanski and Claude Wagner.

Special thanks to Ken Neat for his useful suggestions.

Contents

Foreword	4
Theoretical section	5
- A brief resume	6
I. Definition of a critical position	7
II. Drawing up the static balance	7
A. Regressive scale for the static evaluation of a position	8
A1. King position	9
A2. Material correlation	14
A3. Who has the better position after exchange of queens	22
A4. Pawn formation	28
a) Doubled and tripled pawns	28
b) Protected passed pawns	28
c) Number of pawn islands. Compact pawn chain. Hanging pawns	29
d) Pawn majority in the centre	29
e) Pawn majority on the queenside	29
f) Weak square. Isolated pawn. Backward pawn	31
g) Group of weak squares of one colour. Blockade. Domination	34
h) Half open file. Outpost	36
i) Bad pieces	38
j) Types of centre. Space	39
B. Resume of the theoretical aspect	41
Practical section	
64 commented games	47-175
Appendix	
King position	177
Material correlation	181
Whose position is better after the exchange of queens?	186
Pawn formation	193
a) Majority on the queenside	193
b) Groups of squares of one colour. Blockade. Domination	195
c) Outpost	199
Index of players	206
Index of openings	208

Foreword

Since 1990, from the time that I moved to France, an important part of my work has been giving chess lessons. The rating range of my "students" has covered more than 700 points. Increasingly often I have had to think of how to explain to a player (and thereby to myself) this or that aspect of the game.

After the setting up of my chess school in Cannes and after purposeful work with the most promising young French players, important experience was accumulated. I noticed that, in the overwhelming majority of cases, mistakes were made in positions where a player had a definite choice.

The participants in individual and collective training sessions normally complain: "We are not given any method. Every problem has to be solved anew."

For this reason the author made the difficult attempt to describe the move search algorithm in critical positions.

I set myself the aim of creating a new theory, facilitating the work of a player and increasing its effectiveness.

On the pages of this book the reader will see **a number of rules** being formulated **for the first time**, generalising the processes taking place during play. Rules enabling certain well-known postulates to be explained, and others to be looked at more critically.

The book consists of two sections: **theoretical and practical**.

The theory of the method analyses the conception of **statics and dynamics**, their various elements, and also the hierarchy of the latter.

A knowledge of the basics of the method will result in a deeper understanding of the practical part.

I regard chess as being an equivalent (adequate) exchange (Botvinnik).

Theoretical Section

Chess has passed through a lengthy course of development and today it is continuing its evolution so swiftly, that yesterday's evaluations look increasingly obsolete. The rise in the importance of the competitive factor is the most marked tendency of modern chess.

The deciding of the 1997 world championship in a rapid-play game is the best demonstration of this thesis. Victory in chess is certainly the undisputed aim, but this factor should not prevail over the search for the truth, however difficult it may be.

As Alekhine wrote back in the 1920s, in chess it is important not what, but how.

With the appearance of computers, the technical level and the level of opening knowledge is constantly rising.

Now the battle between two opponents passes through several critical points.

In many games the hierarchy of strategic factors, determining the evaluation of a position, varies, and plans and ideas are transformed.

It is this that constitutes dynamism in chess.

The method on which I have worked, and which I offer here, enables the dynamic evolution of strategic elements in a chess game to be foreseen, for them to be analysed, and, in the end, for this process to be controlled.

This short paragraph comprises in concentrated form the move search algorithm in chess.

Thus to foresee **the modification of the hierarchy of strategic factors** is nothing other than to be able to define critical positions. **I suggest analysing critical positions on the basis of their static state**, without taking account of dynamic factors.

This aim is served by the proposed static balance.

Candidate moves are chosen in accordance with the static balance.

Here we should perhaps dwell on the concepts of 'static' and 'dynamic' factors.

By 'static' are implied factors that have an enduring effect.

Whereas dynamic factors are associated with a change in the state of a position, with the energy of a breakthrough, with the coming into contact with the opposing army.

With the passage of time their role diminishes and reduces to nought.

Imagine the following situation: one of the warring sides is shut up in a castle, surrounded by the enemy. A whole series of factors influence the actions of the opponents. Thus, for example, the absence of food and drinking water may force the castle defenders to engage in an open battle. Otherwise it may be better for them to strengthen the walls in the expectation of winter, when the enemy will be forced to undertake a dubious storm, in order not to lose a significant part of their army.

For lady chess players I could suggest another comparison: between classical clothes and footwear, and others, corresponding to the latest fashion, sometimes rather extravagant. The latter are more costly, and demand immediate wearing, since soon it will be hard to find any use for them.

If for one of the players the static balance is negative, he must without hesitation employ dynamic means, and be ready to go in for extreme measures.

A brief resume

The move search algorithm:

- 1) Find a critical position (a turning point in the play, a moment when there is a possible change in the hierarchy of strategic elements);
- 2) Draw up the static balance of this position, allowing it to be decided who in the following phase should use static, and who dynamic means;
- 3) Consider the candidate moves and choose a specific move.

Between critical positions there are technical phases.

In my view, the separation of a game into opening, middlegame and endgame has no great practical use.

To some extent it is even harmful, since already at a very early stage a game often passes through several critical positions.

I. Definition of a critical position

I suggest three criteria for the existence of a critical position.

1) A position in which a decision has to be taken regarding a **possible exchange**. If the exchange is forced, there is no change compared with the previous critical position.

2) A position in which a decision has to be taken regarding a **possible change in the pawn formation**. Especially of the central pawns.

3) **The end of a series of forced moves**. Here one should not draw a parallel between forced moves and the moves relating to a combination.

To sense that a position is critical is already a great success.

Based on my training experience, I suggest that the reader should mark it with some sign.

It is useful to record the time spent thinking in each critical position, and after a game to restore the static balance.

Note the points in a game when "great" players spend their time, the problems that they solve in critical positions, and how much their play accelerates in so-called determined positions.

II. Drawing up the static balance

In drawing up the static balance I should like to pick out two important points.

First : I suggest a regressive scale of static factors, arranged in order of their importance.

Second : certain factors exist in static and dynamic form.

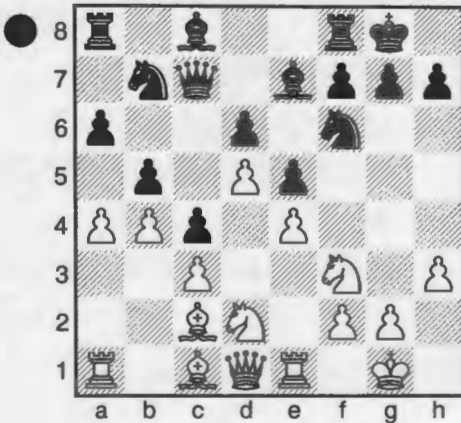
Thus, for example, an uncastled king is a dynamic factor, whereas a destroyed king position is undoubtedly a static one.

Another example : when we talk about bad bishops, we imply the fixed pawn formation of one of the sides.

Whereas, in certain modifications of the Queen's Gambit, the bishop at c8 may prove to be **dynamically** bad because of some specific variations.

After the moves

1.e4 e5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.♙b5 a6 4.♙a4 ♘f6
5.0-0 ♙e7 6.♚e1 b5 7.♙b3 d6 8.c3 0-0 9.h3
♘a5 10.♙c2 c5 11.d4 ♚c7 12.♘bd2 ♘c6
13.d5 ♘a5 14.b3 c4 15.b4 ♘b7 16.a4



the knight at b7 is bad.

And, generalising, I would say that a piece may be bad when its position cannot be improved.

A. Regressive scale for the static evaluation of a position.

The idea of using a regressive scale is typical of any complex process. It consists of analysis and synthesis. First a position is divided into its static elements in regressive order (the method of analysis). Then a static balance is drawn up (the method of synthesis). I suggest arranging the static elements in the following order in accordance with their importance:

- A1. King position.
- A2. Material correlation.
- A3. Who has the better position after the exchange of queens?
- A4. Pawn formation.

Before turning to an analysis of each step of the regressive scale, I should like to share some interesting observations with you. There is a crude method, enabling an immediate static evaluation of a position to be obtained:

- analyse whether it is possible for your own position to evolve independently of the opponent's;

- analyse whether the opponent's position can evolve independently of your own.

The position which is ready for evolution is statically better.

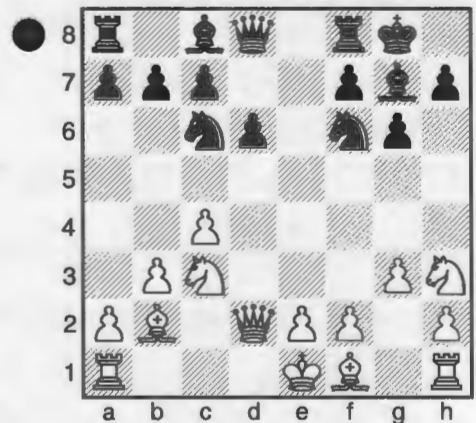
Let us consider a position from the game

N.Murshed-I.Dorfman

A21 - Palma de Mallorca GMA 1989

arising after the moves

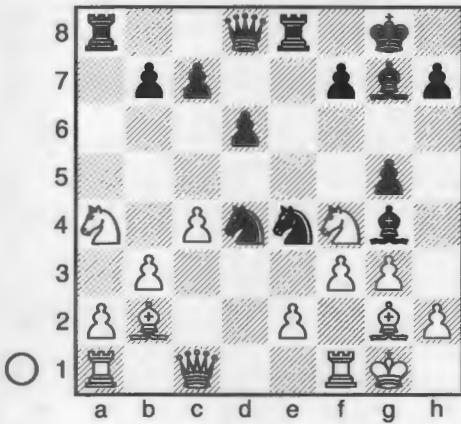
1.d4 d6 2.c4 e5 3.♘c3 exd4 4.♚xd4 ♘c6
5.♚d2 g6 6.b3 ♙g7 7.♙b2 ♘f6 8.g3 0-0
9.♘h3



Here on White's part one can contemplate evolution by ♘f4, ♙g2 and 0-0. Nothing similar exists for Black. This means that White has a static advantage.

Therefore Black went in for vigorous measures, and a double-edged situation arose after

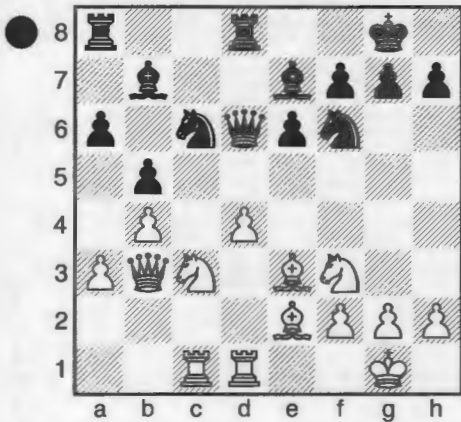
9...a5 10.♘f4 a4 11.♘xa4 ♘e4 12.♚c1
♘d4 13.♙g2 ♚e8 14.0-0 ♙g4 15.f3 g5



Here is another example, where only one of the sides can make progress independently of the other.

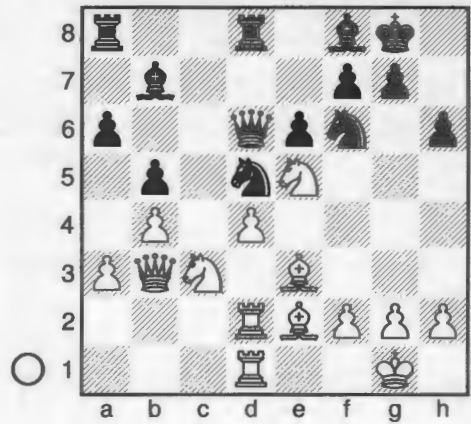
V.Petrienko-I.Dorfman
B28 - USSR Cup 1984

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 a6 3.c3 d5 4.exd5 ♖xd5 5.d4 e6 6.♙e3 cxd4 7.cxd4 ♘f6 8.♘c3 ♗d6 9.♙e2 ♘c6 10.0-0 ♙e7 11.a3 0-0 12.♖c1 ♞d8 13.b4 b5 14.♗b3 ♙b7 15.♞fd1



Here the following regrouping for Black suggests itself: ...♘c6-b8-d7-b6, or ...h7-h6, ...♙e7-f8 and ...♘c6-e7-d5. In the game after: 15...h6 16.♖c2 ♙f8 17.♞cd2 ♘e7 18.♘e5 ♘ed5

Black consolidated the situation and his static advantage became clear.



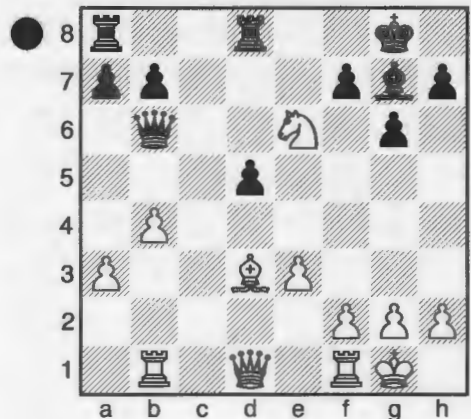
A1. King position

Sometimes even very strong players forget about the exceptional role played by a static king position. The position in the following diagram from the game

I.Dorfman-R.Cifuentes
D35 - West Berlin 1989

arose after the opening moves

1.c4 e6 2.♘c3 d5 3.d4 ♘f6 4.♙f4 c5 5.♘f3 cxd4 6.♘xd4 ♙c5 7.a3 0-0 8.♘b3 ♙e7 9.e3 ♘c6 10.cxd5 ♘xd5 11.♘xd5 exd5 12.♙d3 ♙e6 13.0-0 ♗b6 14.♞b1 g6 15.♘d2 ♞fd8 16.b4 ♙f6 17.♘b3 ♘e5 18.♙xe5 ♙xe5 19.♘c5 ♙g7 20.♘xe6

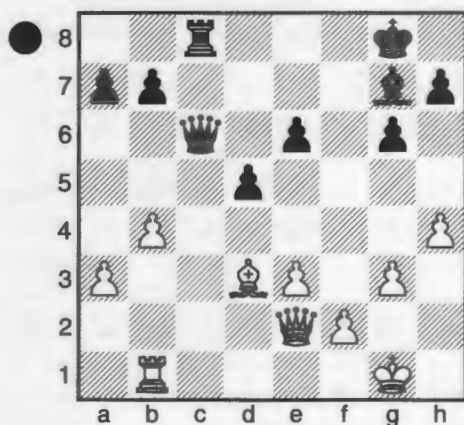


In choosing between the two possible captures, Black decided to strengthen his centre with

20...fxe6?

This is a serious mistake, since now the black king becomes hopelessly weak statically, whereas after 20...♖xe6 followed by ...d5-d4 and ...♖a8-c8-c3 Black would have maintained the balance.

**21.♖e2 ♖ac8 22.♖fc1 ♖c6 23.g3 ♖dc8
24.♖xc6 ♖xc6 25.h4**



Now the black king is uncomfortable.

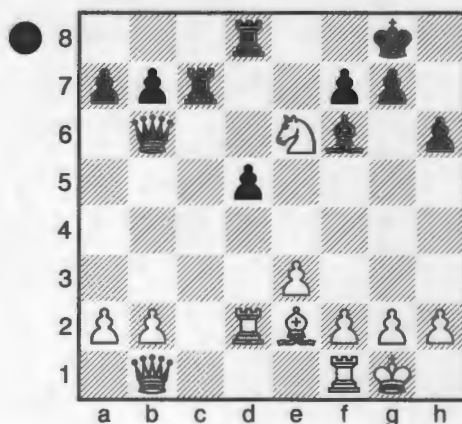
The attempt to improve its position proves unsuccessful, since after 25...e5 26.e4 d4 27.h5.

White retains the initiative in both variations:

**27...gxh5 28.♖xh5 ♖h6 29.♖g4, or
27...g5 28.♖b2 ♖c1+ 29.♖g2 ♖c3 30.♖b1
♖xa3 31.♖c4+ ♖h8 32.h6 ♖f8 33.♖h5
♖xc4 34.♖e8.**

It is amusing that a similar mistake was once made by Kasparov.

A.Karpov-G.Kasparov
Moscow m/4 1985



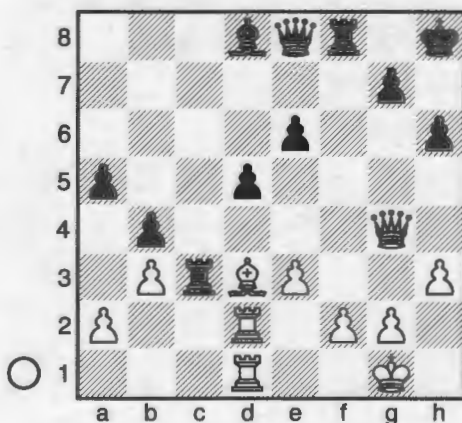
21...fxe6

After the game he justified the capture with the pawn by the fact that in the event of e3-e4 Black would gain counterplay by an attack on f2.

21...♖xe6 was simply essential.

Due to the weakness of the light squares, caused by the advance of the h-pawn, here the situation is even worse for Black than in the previous example.

**22.♖g4 ♖c4 23.h3 ♖c6 24.♖d3 ♖h8
25.♖fd1 a5 26.b3 ♖c3 27.♖e2 ♖f8 28.♖h5
b5 29.♖g6 ♖d8 30.♖d3 b4 31.♖g4 ♖e8**



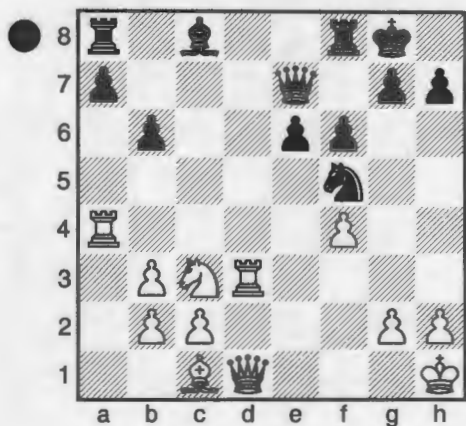
32.e4

1-0 on the 63rd move.

In this position from the game

O. Neikirch-M. Botvinnik

Olympiad, Leipzig 1960



the white king is irreparably weakened. To ensure the appearance of his bishop on the long diagonal, Botvinnik does not hesitate to lose a tempo. This is typical of a position with a static advantage.

18... ♖e8! 19. ♗e4 b5! 20. ♖a5 ♗b7 21. ♗d6 ♗xd6 22. ♖xd6 ♖d8 23. ♗d2

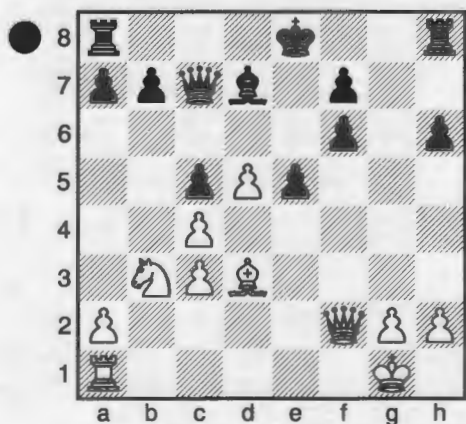
After 23. ♖xa7 ♗c6 it all ends even more quickly.

23... ♖xd6 24. ♗xd6 ♗d8 25. ♗xe6+ ♖f7 26. ♗e1 ♖e7 0-1

In the following examples the technique is less obvious.

S. Gligoric-J. Barle

Ljubljana-Portoroz 1977



From the short variations 15... ♗b6 16. ♖b1 and 15... 0-0-0 16. ♗xc5 ♗b8 17. ♖b1 it is clear that Black's king cannot leave the centre and that it is bad statically. The choice of dynamic continuations is very limited.

15... f5!

Threatening 16... e4.

16. ♗xf5 ♗xf5

After 16... 0-0-0 17. ♗xd7+ ♖xd7 18. ♗xc5 ♖d6 (if 18... ♖dd8 19. ♖b1 b6 20. ♗f5+) 19. ♗e4 White seizes the initiative.

17. ♗xf5 ♗d6 18. ♗d2 0-0 19. ♗e4 ♗g6 20. ♗f6+!

This gives Black chances to go wrong. After the straightforward 20. ♗xe5 f5 21. ♗xc5 ♗b6 22. d6 (if 22. ♗d4 ♖fc8, while after 22. ♗e6+ ♖f7 23. ♗xb6 axb6 Black has a won ending) 22... ♖ac8 23. ♗e6+ the game ends in a draw by perpetual check.

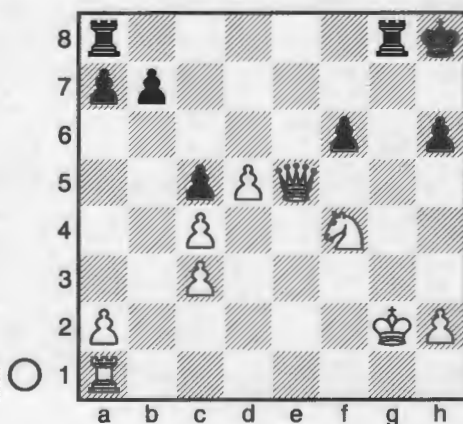
20... ♗g7

Forced, as otherwise after 20... ♗h8 21. ♗xe5 the black rooks are unable to break free.

21. ♗h5+ ♗g8

It all ends peacefully. The following original variation is amusing:

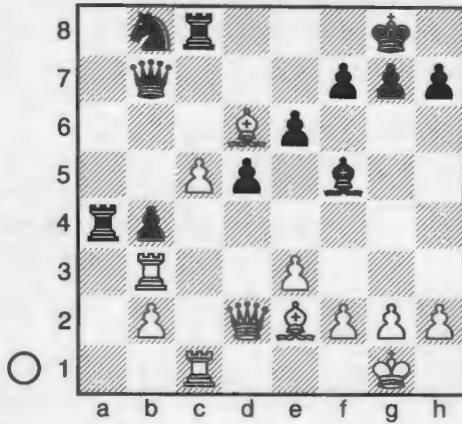
21... ♗h8 22. ♗xe5+ f6 23. ♗f4 ♗xg2+ 24. ♗xg2 ♖g8+



25. ♗g6+! ♖xg6+ 26. ♗g3 ♖xg3+ 27. hxg3, where White has a serious advantage in the ending. (Analysis)

I.Dorfman-L.-B.Hansen

Polanica Zdroj 1993



It is instructive to follow how the employment of the method enables the correct idea to be discovered in this game.

The freeing of the rook at b3 involves exchanging the light-square bishops.

Then Black, after blocking the c-pawn, will force the exchange of rooks on the a-file and obtain the favourable queen+ knight tandem. Thus, when in the static balance the material correlation is inclined towards Black, he should seek his chances in the first step of the balance.

This gives rise to an idea, which may seem rather unusual.

22.h4! h6

22...♟c6 loses to 23.g4 ♕e4 24.f3 ♞a5 25.♞d1.

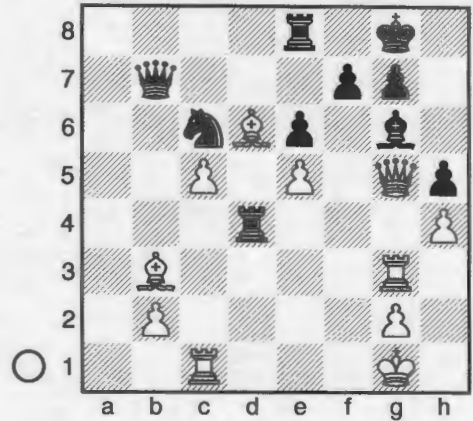
23.♕d1! ♕e4!

After 23...♕g6 24.h5 ♕h7 25.e4! ♕xe4 26.♞g3 White is able to carry out his plan.

24.f3 ♕g6 25.e4 dxe4 26.fxe4 h5! 27.e5 ♞c6 28.♞g3 b3! 29.♕xb3

29.♞xb3 ensures a clear advantage, but White is aiming at the king.

29...♞d4 30.♞g5 ♞e8



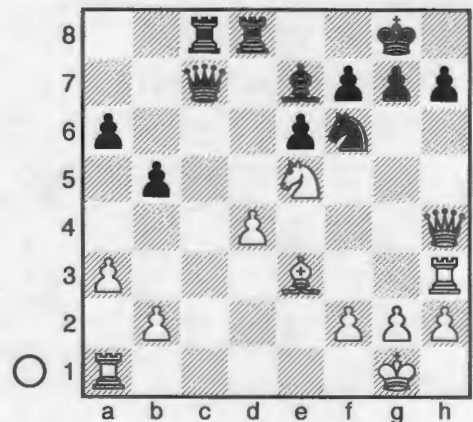
And here, by continuing **31.♞f1!**, White could have set his opponent insoluble problems.

I think that this is a good moment to talk about the difference between the static and dynamic forms of one and the same element.

In the position from the game

L.Polugayevsky-V.Antoshin

Leningrad 1957



the static balance does not promise White a bright future. If Black consolidates the situation with ...♞c2, his superiority will become irreversible. The word "if" signifies

the role of time, or the need to take extreme measures. The black king can be bad **only dynamically**, and therefore the candidate moves here are 21.♖g4, 21.♙g5 and 21.g4. 21.g4!

In the variations 21.♖g4 ♖c2 and 21.♙g5 ♖c2 White cannot count on anything. 21...♖c2 22.g5 ♘d5

Black loses material after 22...♘d7 23.♖c1 (23.♘xd7? ♖xd7 24.♖c1 ♖xc1+ 25.♙xc1 ♖xc1+ 26.♚g2 h6) 23...♖xc1+ 24.♙xc1 ♖xc1+ 25.♚g2 h6 26.♖f4. 23.♖h5 ♖f5

After 23...♖f8? 24.g6 White approaches the enemy king.

24.♖f3 g6 25.♖xf5

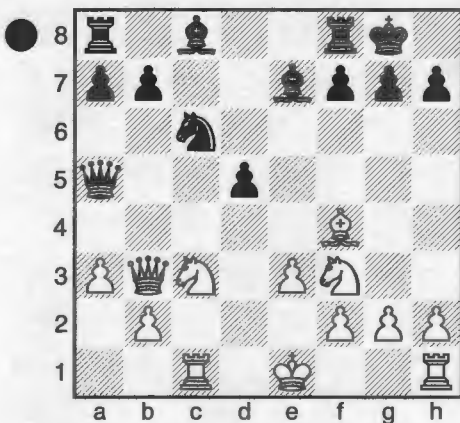
In view of the weakness of White's king, "winning" the queen after 25.♖h4 ♘xe3 26.♖xf5 ♘xf5 turns out catastrophically for him.

25...gxh5 26.♖xf7 ♙d6 27.♖f3 ♙xe5 28.dxe5 ♖c2 with equality.

(Analysis)

M.Taimanov-B.Larsen

Vinkovci 1970



Here the static balance is inclined in favour of White. Due to the features of the pawn formation, the black bishops are passive. The Danish grandmaster has merely an instant, to try and exploit the fact that White has not yet castled. Of the dynamic

candidate moves 14...♙g4, 14...♖d8, 14...d4 and 14...g5, after a simple analysis (14...♙g4 15.♘e5 ♘xe5 16.♙xe5; 14...♖d8 15.♖b5; 14...d4 15.♘xd4 ♘xd4 16.exd4) only one remains.

14...g5!! 15.♙g3

After 15.♙g5 ♙xg5 16.♘xg5 d4 White loses material.

15...g4 16.♘d4

In my view, White had to play 16.♘e5! ♙f6 17.♘xc6 bxc6 18.0-0 ♙e6 19.♖b4! ♖xb4 20.axb4 a5 21.bxa5 ♖xa5 22.b4 ♖a3 23.♘e2, maintaining the balance.

16...♘xd4 17.exd4 ♙g5 18.0-0

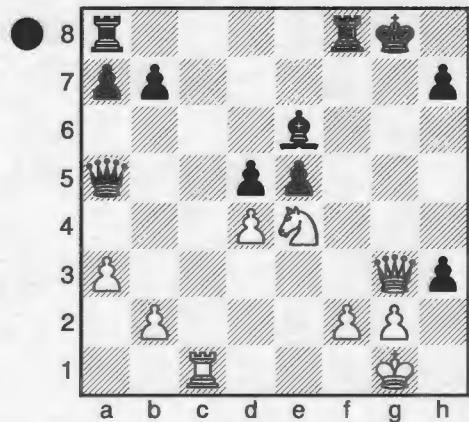
Taimanov sacrifices the exchange, afraid of remaining with his king in the centre after 18.♖c2 ♖e8+ 19.♖e2 ♖xe2+ 20.♚xe2 b6.

18...♙xc1 19.♖xc1 ♙e6 20.h3

White would have retained some drawing chances in the endgame, by playing 20.♖xb7 ♖b6 21.♖e7 ♖d8 22.♙h4 ♖xe7 23.♙xe7 ♖fe8 24.♙c5 a5.

Now the impression is that the weakened position of the black king and the play on the dark squares compensate for the missing material.

20...gxh3 21.♙e5 f6 22.♘e4 fxe5 23.♖g3+



23...♙g4!!

To all appearances, White was hoping for 23...♚f7 24.♘g5+ ♚e7 25.♖xe5 ♖f6 26.♖c7+. I "borrowed" this splendid idea of Larsen in Game 48 against Velikov. In both

cases a bishop is allowed to be captured with check, in order to disrupt the harmony in the opponent's attacking forces.

24. ♖xg4+ ♜h8 25. ♘g5 ♚d2

and Black soon won.

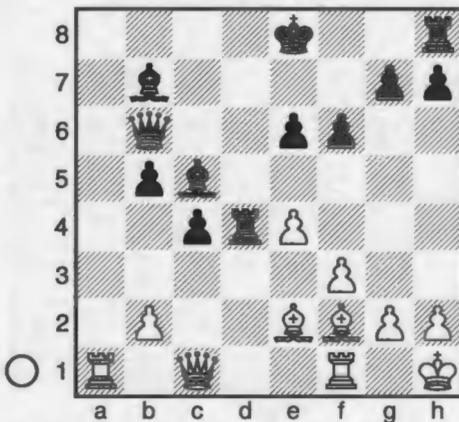
A2. Material correlation

First we will talk about a material advantage. It is important to understand situations, where a minimal material deficit is compensated by one of the static advantages (in particular, the static weakness of the king). It must be made clear that we are talking about a minimal material advantage (a pawn, the exchange, or the exchange for a pawn...).

In such instances the conversion of the material advantage involves sharp, dynamic play. Dynamic play should be continued until the opponent is deprived of his static trumps.

I. Dorfman-V. Karasev

USSR 1977



In this position the simple 23. ♘d4 ♘xd4 leaves White with the exchange for a pawn. But how will he later break up the opponent's powerful grouping, controlling the dark squares?! It is obvious that White must seek dynamic resources.

23. b4! ♙e7

The following analysis convincingly demonstrates that White has the advantage in all lines:

(a) 23... ♙b3 24. ♖b1 ♜c4 25. ♙xc4 ♖xc4 26. ♙xc5 ♚xc5 27. ♖xb3;

(b) 23... ♙xb4 24. ♖b1 ♙d2 25. ♚b2 e5 26. ♙xc4;

(c) 23... ♙d6 24. ♚b2 e5 25. ♖ad1 ♙e7 26. f4 ♖d8 27. ♖xd4 exd4 28. ♙xd4 followed by 29. e5.

24. ♚c3 e5 25. ♖ad1 0-0

After 25... ♚d6 26. ♙xd4 exd4 27. ♖xd4 ♚xb4 28. ♚xb4 ♙xb4 29. ♙xc4 or 25... ♙a6 26. ♙xd4 exd4 27. ♖xd4 ♙xb4 28. ♚xb4 ♚xd4 29. ♚a5 White wins by force in both variations.

26. ♙xd4 exd4 27. ♖xd4 ♖a8

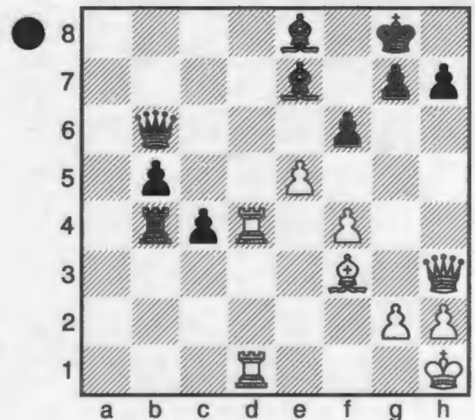
Everything rests on tactical nuances: 27... ♙xb4 28. ♙xc4+ ♙h8 29. ♚xb4.

28. ♖fd1 ♙c6 29. f4

White approaches the enemy king by sacrificing his b4 pawn.

29... ♖a4 30. ♚h3 ♙e8 31. e5 ♖xb4 32. ♙f3

All the white pieces have taken up ideal attacking positions, and there now follows a brief denouement.



32... ♖xe5 33. ♚c8 ♙f8 34. ♖xe5 c3 35. ♖f1 ♚xd4 36. ♙c6+

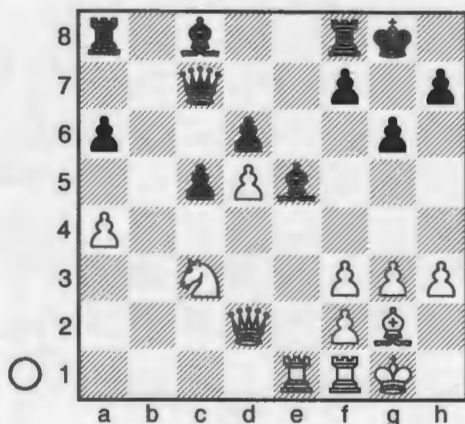
1-0

The play could have taken a very interesting course in the following game.

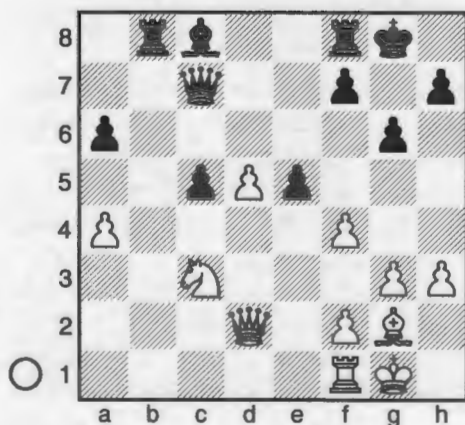
V.Korchnoi-K.Hulak

A63 - Wijk aan Zee 1983

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 c5 4.d5 exd5
 5.cxd5 d6 6.♘c3 g6 7.g3 ♖g7 8.♖g2 0-0
 9.0-0 a6 10.a4 ♘bd7 11.♗f4 ♚e7 12.♚d2
 ♘g4 13.♞ab1 ♘de5 14.b4 b6 15.bxc5 bxc5
 16.h3 ♘xf3+ 17.exf3 ♘e5 18.♞be1 ♚c7
 19.♗xe5 ♗xe5



The static balance is hopeless for White,
 and therefore he has no reason to hesitate.
 20.♞xe5! dxе5 21.f4 ♞b8



22.♘e4!

In chess it is sometimes quite possible to
 be a strong tactician and not to sense the
 dynamics of the play.

Contrary to the demands of the position,
 Korchnoi exchanged the queens and lost
 after:

22.d6? ♚a5 23.fxe5 ♗e6 24.♞c1 ♞b3
 25.♘e4 ♚xd2 26.♘xd2 ♞b4 27.♘e4 ♞xa4
 28.♘xc5 ♞c4.
 22...♗f5!

The static balance is negative for Black
 due to the weakness of his king, and
 therefore only dynamic continuations should
 be considered. Any delay will be fatal, as is
 evident from the variations:

22...f5 23.d6 ♚g7 24.♘xc5, 22...exf4
 23.♘f6+ ♚g7 24.♚c3 ♚h6 25.g4, and
 22...♞b4 23.d6 ♚b6 24.fxe5.

In the given specific example the
 dynamics involve exchanging the
 opponent's attacking pieces.

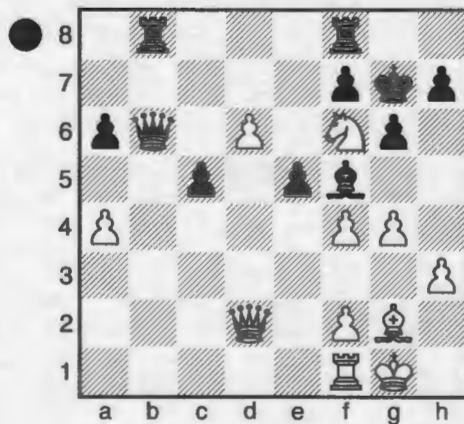
23.♘f6+ ♚g7 24.d6 ♚b6

It should not be forgotten that Black is
 trying by all available means to force saving
 simplification.

White's attack develops unchecked after
 24...♚d8 25.fxe5.

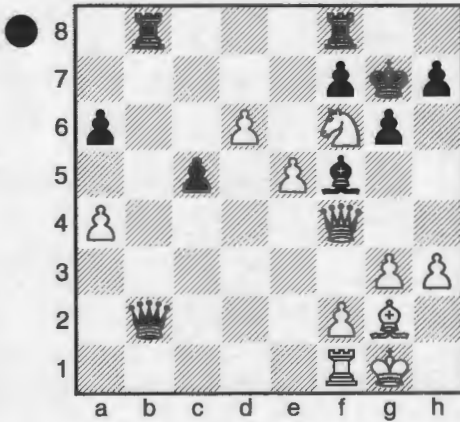
25.fxe5

The fruits of Black's successful strategy
 are apparent after 25.g4



when he parries the very dangerous threats
 by offering the exchange of queens by
 25...♚b2.

25...♚b2 26.♚f4



26...♖d4!

And again at the culminating moment the threat of the exchange disrupts the opponent's plan.

It should be mentioned that 26...♖b4 27.♘h5+ ♔g8 (27...♔h8 28.♖h6 ♜g8 29.♘f6 ♜g7 30.♘xh7) 28.♘f6+ leads to a forced draw.

27.♙e4 ♙xe4 28.♘xe4 ♜be8 29.♘f6 ♜xe5 30.♖xd4 cxd4 31.♘d7 ♜d5 32.♘xf8 ♔xf8 33.♖b1 ♜xd6 34.♔f1

White has real chances of saving the game.
(Analysis)

In this section the relative strength of the bishop and the knight play a significant role.

Rule: The exchange of a bishop for a knight can be justified only when the pawn formation is fixed.

As a consequence of this rule, it follows that an exchange of bishop for knight at a very early stage of the game is not justified. Thus, for example, in the variation 1.d4 ♘f6 2.♘f3 c5 3.d5 b5 4.♙g5 ♙b7 the exchange 5.♙xf6 is considered to be the strongest reply.

Is there not a contradiction here with what has been said?

Of course not, since after 5...gxf6 the

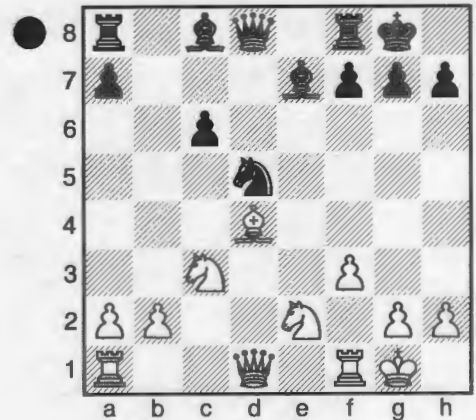
black king is statically weak, while after 5...exf6 White fixes the pawn formation by attacking the b-pawn, and thereby nullifies the role of the bishops.

In the following game on the 10th move White exchanged bishop for knight, hoping in so doing to fix the pawn formation.

V.Vorotnikov-I.Dorfman

B22 - Lvov 1983

1.e4 c5 2.c3 d6 3.d4 ♘f6 4.f3 ♘c6 5.♙e3 e5 6.♙b5? cxd4 7.cxd4 exd4 8.♙xd4 ♙e7 9.♘c3 0-0 10.♙xc6 bxc6 11.♘ge2 d5 12.exd5 ♘xd5 13.0-0



A critical position has been reached. White has prepared the exchange of knights, which will finally fix the pawn formation.

I should mention that on the previous move 13.♘xd5 ♖xd5 14.0-0 ♙a6 would have been bad for him.

Searching for dynamic play, Black found and carried out an unusual idea.

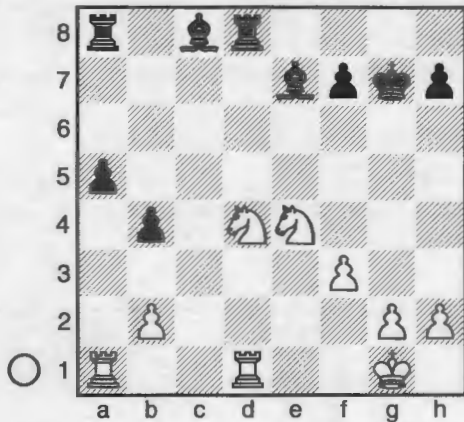
After the forced moves

13...♘b4 14.a3

14...c5 followed by 15...♘d3 was threatened

14...c5 15.♙xg7 ♔xg7 16.axb4 ♖xd1 17.♖fxd1 cxb4

He was able to connect his isolated pawns. 18.♘e4 ♜d8 19.♘d4 a5



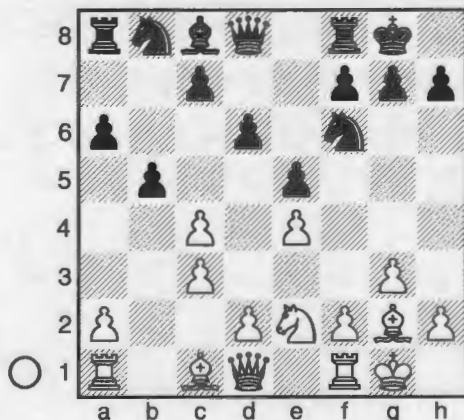
The potential passed a-pawn supported by the bishop pair does not leave White any chances of saving the game.

I.Dorfman-H.Stefansson

A22 - Iceland v. France, Reykjavik 1993

1.c4 ♖f6 2.♘c3 e5 3.g3 ♙b4 4.♙g2 0-0
5.e4 ♙xc3! 6.bxc3 d6

To be considered was 6...♞e8 7.♘e2 c6
8.0-0 d5 9.exd5 cxd5 10.d4 exd4 11.♘xd4
dxc4 12.♘b5 with compensation for the
pawn (Sorokin-Gavrilov, St.Petersburg
1993), or even the immediate 6...c6.
7.♘e2 a6 8.0-0 b5



The critical position of the variation.

White must play dynamically, not allowing the opponent to fix the pawn formation.

9.d4!?

After the natural moves 9.cxb5? axb5
10.f4 ♙b7 11.d3 ♘bd7 12.h3 c5 13.g4 c4
Black carried out the idea of the variation in
the game M.Gurevich-Barlov, Vrsac 1993.
Also unsuccessful is 9.c5 ♙b7 10.d3 d5
with powerful play on the light squares.
After the text move it would be interesting
to try 9...♙e6!? 10.d5 ♙c8.

9...bxc4?! 10.f3!

The point of White's plan. With this move,
reinforcing the light squares, he shows that
he holds a static advantage.

The role of the opponent's queen's bishop
is diminished and from now on he can freely
develop play on the dark squares. The early
exchange of bishop for knight has proved
dubious.

10...♘fd7

In the more critical play after 10...♘bd7
11.g4 (11.♞b1 11...d5 12.♘g3! (it is never
too late to retreat: 12.g5 ♘h5 13.exd5 ♘f4!
14.♘xf4 exf4 15.♙xf4 ♘b6) Black loses
control over the situation.

11.g4 d5!?

The static weakness of Black's king forces
him to seek counterplay by dynamics,
despite his material advantage. 11...♙b7?
12.♞b1 ♞a7 13.♙e3 is bad for him.

**12.exd5 ♙b7 13.f4 exd4 14.♘xd4 ♘b6
15.♘f5**

Black's position is indefensible.

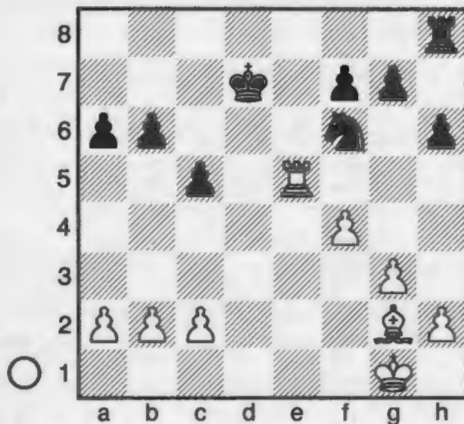
In this chapter on material correlation, we
must mention tandems.

**Experience has shown that a rook and a
bishop normally coordinate better than a
rook and a knight.**

White's play in the following game was
exemplary.

R.Fischer-M.Taimanov

Vancouver m/4 1971

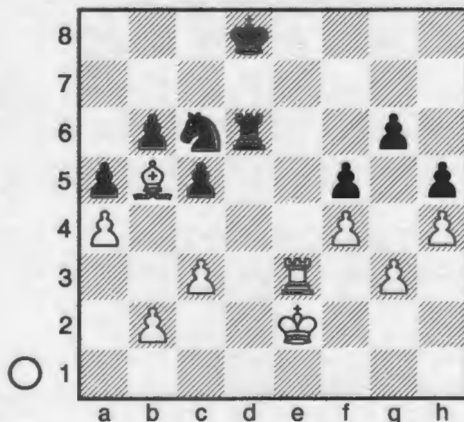


Black's last move 24...b6 was an irreparable mistake.

He should have sought counter-chances with the dynamic continuation:

24...♖d6 (25.♙xb7 ♜b8 26.♙xa6 ♜xb2 27.♙c4 ♜xc2 28.♙xf7 c4).

25.♙f1 a5 26.♙c4 ♜f8 27.♚g2 ♖d6 28.♙f3 ♜d7 29.♞e3 ♜b8 30.♞d3+ ♖c7 31.c3 ♜c6 32.♞e3 ♖d6 33.a4 ♜e7 34.h3 ♜c6 35.h4 h5 36.♞d3+ ♖c7 37.♞d5 f5 38.♞d2 ♞f6 39.♞e2 ♖d7 40.♞e3 g6 41.♙b5 ♞d6 42.♙e2 ♖d8



A critical position.

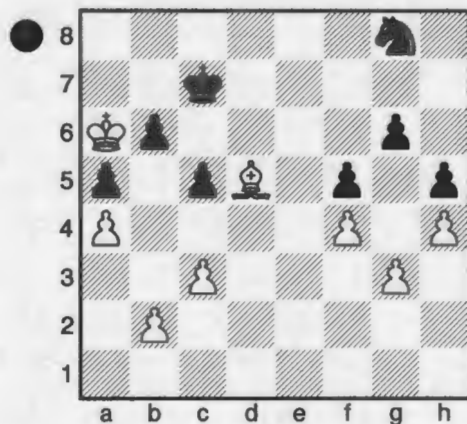
Further progress is not possible without the exchange of rooks.

43.♞d3 ♖c7 44.♞xd6 ♖xd6 45.♖d3 ♜e7 46.♙e8 ♖d5 47.♙f7+ ♖d6 48.♖c4 ♖c6 49.♙e8+ ♖b7 50.♖b5 ♜c8 51.♙c6+ ♖c7 52.♙d5 ♜e7 53.♙f7 ♖b7 54.♙b3 ♖a7

White's king also infiltrates the enemy position after:

54...♜c8 55.♙d5+ ♖c7 56.♙f7 ♜e7 57.♖a6.

55.♙d1 ♖b7 56.♙f3+ ♖c7 57.♖a6 ♜g8 58.♙d5



58...♜e7

Active play loses due to zugzwang after 58...♜f6 59.♙f7 ♜e4 60.♙xg6 ♜xg3 61.♖a7 ♖c6 62.♖b8.

59.♙c4 ♜c6 60.♙f7 ♜e7 61.♙e8 ♖d8 62.♙xg6 ♜xg6 63.♖xb6 ♖d7 64.♖xc5 ♜e7 65.b4 axb4 66.cxb4 ♜c8 67.a5 ♜d6 68.b5 ♜e4+ 69.♖b6 ♖c8 70.♖c6 ♖b8 71.b6 1-0

White breaks through to the queening square after:

71...♜xg3 72.a6 ♜e4 73.a7+ ♖a8 74.b7+ ♖xa7 75.♖c7.

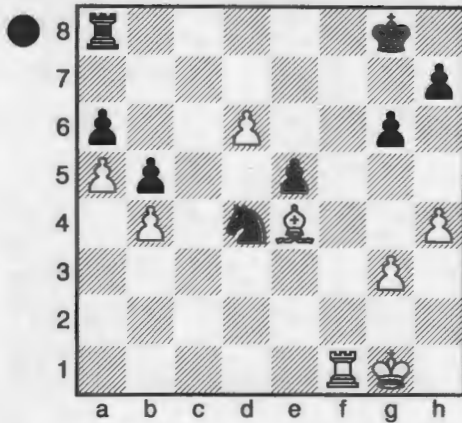
As an example of the successful cooperation of rook and bishop.

Let us consider the following position.

I.Dorfman-O.Romanishin

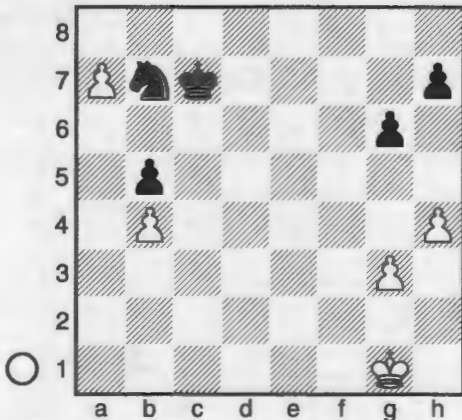
USSR Championship, Leningrad 1977

46. ♖xf5 gxf5 47. ♖c2 ♔g6 48. ♖c6 ♖d7
 49. ♖xa6 ♔h5 50. ♖b6 ♔xh4 51. ♔f2 ♔xg5
 52. a6 ♖a7 53. d7! ♖xd7 54. ♖xb5 ♔f4
 55. ♖a5 1-0



42... ♖a7

Active defence loses as a result of a pretty combination: 42... ♖d8 43. ♖d5+ ♔h8 (43... ♔g7 44. ♖f7+ ♔h8 45. d7) 44. ♖f6 ♖f5 45. ♖b7 ♔g7 46. ♖e6 ♔f7 47. ♖xe5 ♖xd6 48. ♖d5 (the idea, already familiar from the previous game, of exchanging rooks) 48... ♔e6 49. ♖xd6+ ♖xd6 50. ♖xa6 ♔d7 51. ♖b7 ♖xb7 52. a6 ♔c7 53. a7.

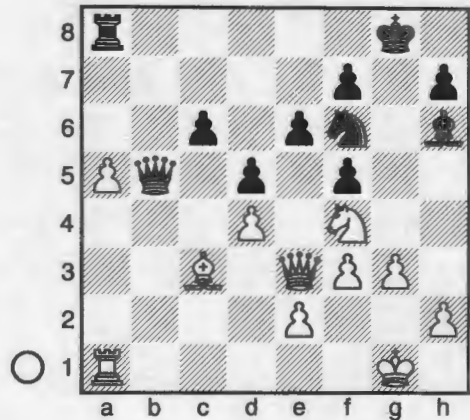


43. g4! ♔g7 44. g5 ♖f7 45. ♖f2 ♖f5

Completely hopeless is 45... ♖d7 46. ♖f6 ♖f7 47. ♖xf7+ (47. d7 ♖xd7 48. ♖xa6 is also quite sufficient) 47... ♔xf7 48. ♖d5+ ♔e8 49. ♖b7 ♔d7 50. ♖xa6 ♔xd6 51. ♖b7 ♔c7 52. ♖e4 ♖e2+ 53. ♔f2 ♖c3 54. ♔f3 ♖a2 (54... ♔b8 55. h5!) 55. ♖xg6!

I. Dorfman-D. Paunovic

Minsk 1986



This is a critical position. In order to obtain the necessary rook+bishop tandem, White does not hesitate to isolate all six of his remaining pawns.

27. ♖d3! ♖xf4 28. gxf4 ♖xd3 29. exd3 ♖e8 30. ♔f2 f6 31. ♖b4 ♖c7 32. ♖c1 ♖a6 33. ♔e3 ♖b5 34. ♖a1 ♔f7 35. ♖c5 ♔e8 36. ♖b6 ♖d6 37. ♔d2 ♖c8 38. ♖c5 ♖e7 39. ♖b1!

The rook breaks into the enemy position, since the passed pawn is immune: 39... ♖xa5 40. ♖b8+ ♔f7 41. ♖b7.

39... ♖g6 40. ♖b8+ ♔f7 41. ♖b7+ ♔e8 42. ♖b6 ♖xf4 43. ♖xh7 e5 44. ♖h6 e4 45. ♖xf6 ♖xd3 46. ♔c3 ♔d7 47. ♖xf5 ♖a8 48. fxe4 dxe4 49. ♖f7+ ♔d6 50. ♖h7 ♖f2 51. ♖c5+ ♔e6 52. d5+ cxd5 53. ♖xf2

A certain accuracy is required of White in the conversion of his piece advantage. After brief preparations he carries out a decisive attack on the enemy king.

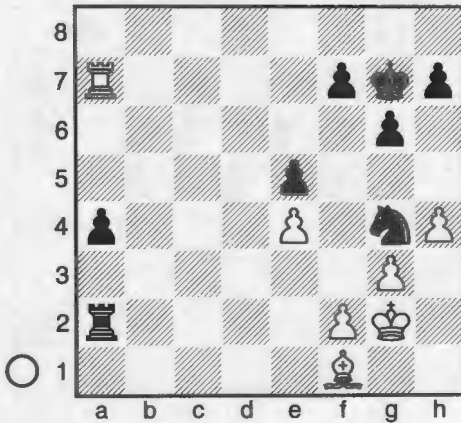
53... ♖xa5 54. ♖a7 ♖b5 55. ♖g3 ♖c5+ 56. ♔d4 ♖c4+ 57. ♔e3 ♖c3+ 58. ♔f4 ♖f3+ 59. ♔g4 ♖f1 60. ♖a6+ ♔e7 61. ♖a7+ ♔e6 62. ♖a6+ ♔e7 63. ♖f4 d4 64. ♖a4 ♖d1 65. ♔f5 e3 66. ♖a7+ ♔f8 67. ♔f6 ♔g8

68. ♖g7+ ♔h8 69. ♕f7 ♖a1 70. ♗e5 1-0

Sometimes the rook+bishop tandem can carry out miracles, by complementing each other.

T. Petrosian-R. Fischer

Match of the Century, Belgrade 1970



It is hard to believe that in this position Black should have to overcome any difficulties in the conversion of his material and positional advantage.

Nevertheless, Petrosian points out an interesting saving possibility.

49. ♕g1

In the game White played 49. ♖xf7+ ♔xf7 50. ♗c4+ ♔e7 51. ♗xa2, and eventually lost. 49... ♖xf2

The problems are more easily solved after 49... ♖xf2 50. ♗h3 ♖f3 51. ♕g2.

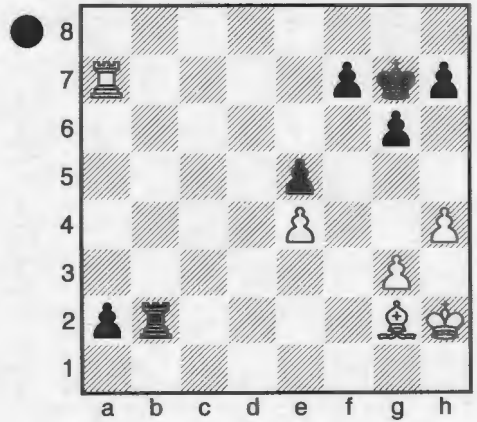
50. ♗c4 ♖h3+ 51. ♔h1 ♖f2 52. ♗e6 a3 53. ♗xh3 a2 54. ♗g2!

A subtle defence. The king must move off the first rank, avoiding the variation:

54. ♕g1 ♖b2 55. ♗f1 g5 56. hxg5 ♕g6 57. ♖a5 ♔h5.

54... ♖b2 55. ♔h2 ...

"I am sure that I have already seen this fortress in David Bronstein's book on the 1953 Candidates Tournament (cf. the Keres-Najdorf game)."



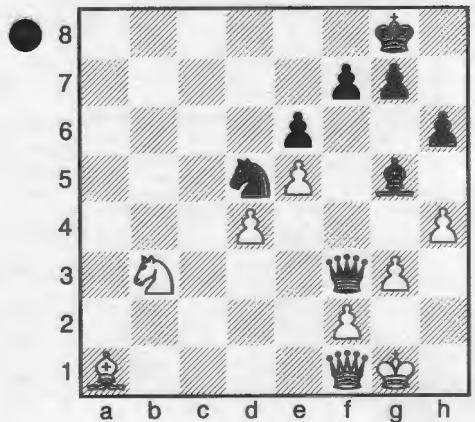
To complete the analysis of this example, I should mention that Black nevertheless has available the variation 49... ♗c2 50. f3 ♖e3 51. ♗h3 ♖a2 52. ♗e6 ♖g2+ 53. ♔h1 ♖xg3 54. ♖xf7+ ♔h6 55. ♖a7 (55. ♔h2 ♖f1+ 56. ♔h1 ♖d2) 55... ♖xf3 56. ♗g8 ♔h5 57. ♖xh7+ ♔g4, which does not allow White to save the game. Things are different between tandems involving the queen. Usually queen and knight dominate over queen and bishop.

This phenomenon can perhaps be explained by the fact that the queen and knight can put pressure on squares which are inaccessible to the bishop.

The first example is an informative one.

V. Korchnoi-A. Karpov

Moscow 1973

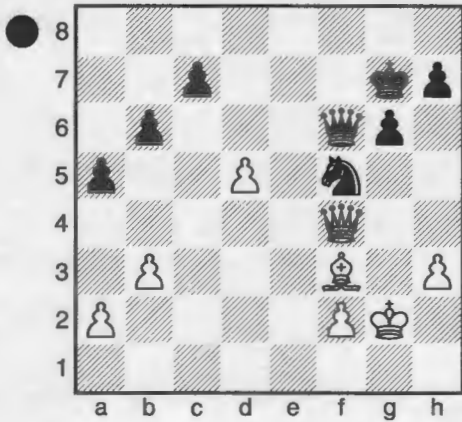


Karpov finds an elegant way of obtaining the necessary tandem.

41...♙e3 0-1
in view of the variation 42.♚g2 ♙xf2+
43.♚xf2 ♚xb3 44.♙h2 h5.

For the next example I have chosen an extract from the game

H.Mecking-T.Petrosian
San Antonio 1972

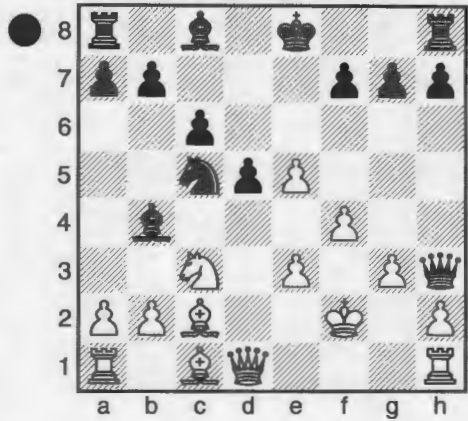


43...♚d6
White can hold the pawn ending after
43...♙h4+ 44.♙g3 ♚xf4+ 45.♙xf4 ♘xf3
46.♙xf3 ♙f6 47.♙e4.
44.♚e4 ♙f6 45.♚c4 ♚e5 46.b4 axb4
47.♚xb4 h5 48.♙e4 ♘d6 49.♙f3 ♙f7
50.♚b3 ♙g7 51.♚d3 ♙f6 52.♙d1 ♘f5
53.♙c2 ♙g5 54.♚d2+ ♚f4 55.♚c3 ♙h4+
56.♙f1 ♘f3 57.♚d3 ♚c1+ 58.♙d1 ♘e5
59.♚d4

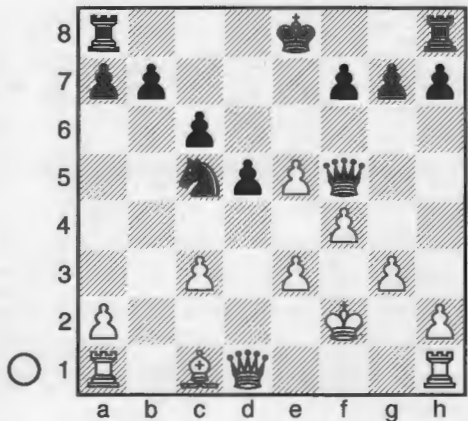
After 59.♚g3+ ♙f5 60.♚b3 ♚c4+
61.♙g2 ♚xb3 62.♙xb3 h4 the queens are
exchanged in a slightly different situation,
which, however, does not affect the result.
59...♚c4+ 60.♚xc4 ♘xc4 61.♙c2 ♘e5
62.♙e2 ♙f4
and Black won.

The following example shows instructive
play by the great Botvinnik, aimed at
obtaining the necessary material correlation.

V.Makogonov-M.Botvinnik
Sverdlovsk 1943



13...♙xc3 14.bxc3 ♙f5 15.♙xf5 ♚xf5



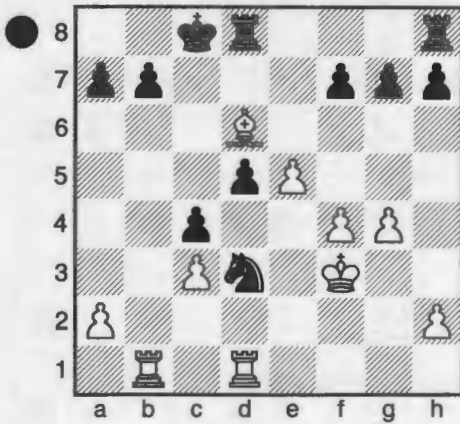
Here the curtain could have been lowered,
had White accepted the inevitable.

But he makes a dynamic attempt to
provoke the exchange of queens by a pawn
sacrifice.

16.g4! ♚e6!

In a statically won position one should not
go in for dubious material gains.

After 16...♚e4 17.♙a3 ♘d3+ 18.♙g3
♚xe3+ 19.♚f3 ♚xf3+ 20.♙xf3 c5 21.♙hd1
c4 22.♙ab1 0-0-0 23.♙d6 White has saving
chances.



Whereas now he is doomed.

Let us turn to the third step of the static balance.

A3. Who has the better position after the exchange of queens?

The queens are the strongest pieces on the chess board, and it follows that their disappearance significantly affects the static balance.

In many theoretical variations the exchange of queens, like a Sword of Damocles, forces one of the sides to play dynamically.

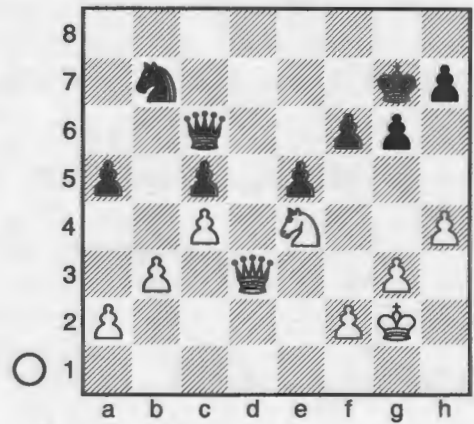
Thus in the Sicilian Defence after 1.e4 c5 2. ♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4. ♘xd4 Black already has a static advantage.

Given equality in the king positions and in material, the majority of endings are better for him due to his pressure on the half-open c-file.

Sometimes the queen can be driven from a centralised position by the simple offer of an exchange.

In this position from the game

T.Petrosian-H.Golombek
Stockholm 1952

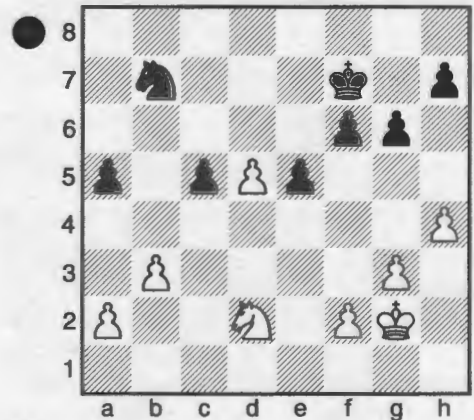


the future World Champion made use of this idea.

33. ♖d5 ♗xd5

There is no choice. After 33... ♗c7 34. ♔f1 the white king can penetrate into the enemy position via e2-d2-c2-b2-a3-a4.

34.cxd5 ♔f7 35. ♘d2



35...f5

The following analysis shows that going into the pawn ending would not have saved Black. Variation A4b2 is especially pretty.

35... ♘d6 36. ♘c4 ♘xc4 37.bxc4:

A) 37...f5 38.h5 (38. ♔f3 ♔f6 39.g4 h5 40.gxh5 gxh5=):

A1) 38...e4 39.hxg6+ hxg6 40.g4 ♔f6 (40...f4 41.g5 ♔e7 42.♔h3 e3 43.fxe3 fxe3

44.♔g3 ♕d6 45.♕f3 ♕e5 46.♕xe3 ♕f5
47.a4 ♖xg5 48.♕e4 ♕f6 49.♕f4+-)
41.gxf5 gxf5 42.f3 a4 43.a3 ♕e5 44.fxe4
fxe4 45.♖h3 ♕f6 46.♕h4 ♕f5 47.♔g3 ♕g5
48.d6 ♕f6 49.♕f4 ♕e6 50.♕xe4 ♕xd6
51.♕f5+-;

A2) 38...♕f6 39.hxg6 hxg6 40.f3 a4 41.a3
g5 42.♕f2 f4 43.♕e2 ♕e7 44.♕d3 g4
45.fxg4 fxg3 46.♕e3 e4 47.g5+-;

A3) 38...g5 39.g4 (39.f3) 39...fxg4 (39...♕f6
40.gxf5 ♕xf5 41.h6 a4 42.a3 ♕f6 43.♔g3
♕f5 44.f3 ♕g6 45.♔g4 ♕f6 46.d6 ♕e6
47.♕xg5 ♕xd6 48.♕f6+-) 40.♔g3 h6
41.♕xg4 ♕f6 42.f3 a4 43.a3 e4 44.f4 gxf4
45.♕xf4 e3 46.♕xe3 ♕e5 47.♕e2 ♕f6
48.♕f2+-;

A4) 38...gxh5 39.♕h3 ♕f6 40.♕h4 ♕g6:

A4a) 41.a4 f4 (41...h6 42.d6 ♕f6 43.♕xh5
♕e6 44.♕xh6 ♕xd6 45.♔g5 ♕e6 46.f3)
42.gxf4 exf4 43.f3 h6 44.d6 ♕f6 45.♕xh5
♕e6 46.♕xh6 ♕xd6 47.♔g5 ♕e5 48.♔g4
♕d4 49.♕xf4 ♕xc4 50.♕e4 ♕b3 51.f4 c4
52.f5 c3 53.f6 c2 54.f7 c1=♚ 55.f8=♚
♚c4+T;

A4b) 41.d6 ♕f6:

A4b1) 42.♕xh5 ♕e6 43.♔g5 f4:

A4b11) 44.gxf4 exf4 45.♕xf4 ♕xd6
46.♔g5 ♕e5 47.f4+ ♕e6 48.a4 ♕f7 49.♕f5
♕g7 50.♕e6 h5 51.♕e7 (51.♕f5 ♕h6
52.♕e6 ♕g7) 51...♕g6 52.♕e6 ♕g7=;

A4b12) 44.g4 h6+ 45.♕xh6 e4 46.g5 e3
47.fxe3 fxe3 48.g6 e2 49.g7 e1=♚
50.g8=♚+ ♕xd6 51.♚d5+ ♕e7 52.♚xc5+
♕e6=;

A4b2) 42.d7 ♕e7 43.♔g5 f4 44.♕f5 fxg3
45.fxg3 ♕xd7 46.♕xe5+-;

B) 37...h5 38.♕f3 f5 39.♕e3 ♕e7 40.♕d3
♕d7 41.♕c3 ♕c7 42.♕b3 ♕b7 43.♕a4
♕b6:

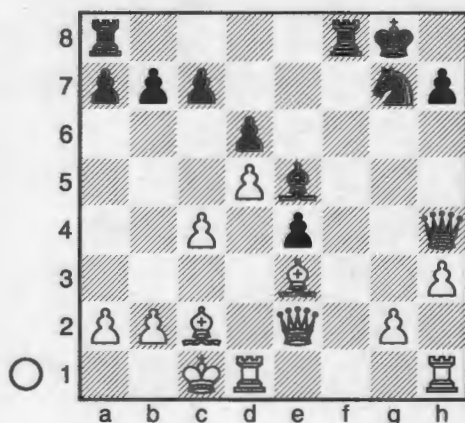
B1) 44.d6 f4 (44...♕c6 45.♕xa5 ♕xd6
46.♕b6 f4 47.gxf4 exf4 48.a4 g5 49.a5 g4
50.a6 g3 51.fxg3 fxg3 52.a7 g2 53.a8=♚
g1♚ 54.♚d5+ ♕e7 55.♚xc5+ +-) 45.gxf4
exf4+-;

B2) 44.a3 f4 (44...♕a6 45.d6 ♕b6 46.d7
♕c7 47.♕b5 ♕xd7 48.♕xc5+-; 44...e4
45.♕b3 ♕c7 46.♕c3 a4 47.♕d2 ♕d6

48.♕e3 ♕e5 49.f3 exf3 50.♕xf3+-) 45.gxf4
(45.♕b3 fxg3 46.fxg3 ♕c7 47.♕c3 e4
48.♕d2 ♕d6 49.a4 ♕e5 50.♕e2 ♕f6 51.♕f2
♕f5) 45...exf4 46.♕b3 g5 47.hxg5 h4 48.g6
h3 49.g7 h2 50.g8=♚ h1=♚ 51.♚b8+ +-.
36.♕c4 ♕f6 37.f3 e4 38.fxe4 fxe4 39.g4 h5
40.♔g3 hxg4 1-0

J.Timman-J.Diez del Corral

Olympiad, Lucerne 1982



Black wants to unblock the position by
19...♕f4.

Timman goes in for the exchange of
queens, which enables White to cripple the
knight at g7, maintain the blockade by
replacing his bishop with his king, and
combine threats to the e- and h-pawns.

19.♚g4 ♚xg4 20.hxg4 ♕f4

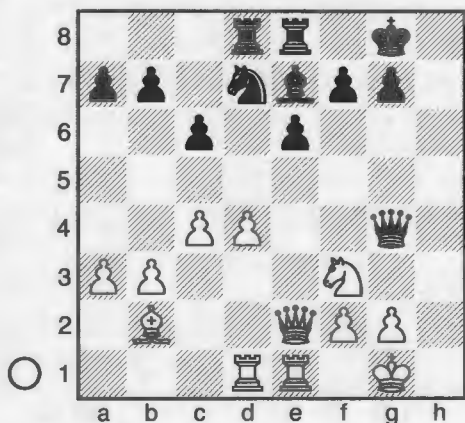
After 20...♚ae8 21.♚df1 Black has no
counterplay.

21.♕d2 ♚f6 22.♕xe4 h6 23.♚df1 ♚af8
24.♚f3 ♕xe3+ 25.♕xe3 ♚8f7 26.♚fh3 1-0

To take the correct decision regarding the
exchange of queens is a difficult problem,
sometimes even for the strongest players in
the world. In many cases a guide may be
provided by the static position of the king.

B.Spasky-A.Karpov

Leningrad m/6 1974



Here I prefer White's king, since after $\text{f}3\text{-e}3\text{-e}4$ followed by $\text{g}2\text{-g}3$ and $\text{c}2\text{g}2$ Black's king is inadequately defended.

I should mention that the advance of the black g-pawn would strengthen the opponent's fianchettoed bishop.

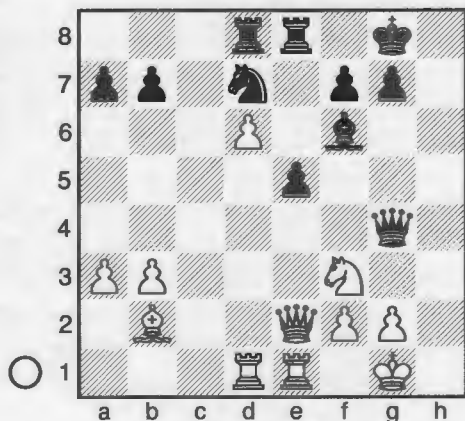
In the endgame, on the other hand, Black can advantageously change the pawn formation by ...b7-b5. However, Spassky chose...

22.d5?! cxd5 23.cxd5 e5 24.d6

The endgame arising after:

24. dxe5 ♖xe2 25. ♜xe2 ♙d6 26. ♜de1 dxe5 27. ♙xe5 ♙xa3 is unacceptable for White.

24... ♙f6



25. ♗d2?

Here **25. ♜b5 e4 26. ♗h2 ♜h4 27. ♙xf6 ♗xf6** was simply essential.

25... ♜xe2 26. ♜xe2 ♜c8!

A subtle manoeuvre, allowing Black to regroup his pieces and surround White's breakaway passed pawn.

27. ♗e4 ♙d8 28. g4 f6 29. ♖g2 ♖f7 30. ♜c1 ♙b6 31. ♜ec2 ♜xc2 32. ♜xc2 ♖e6

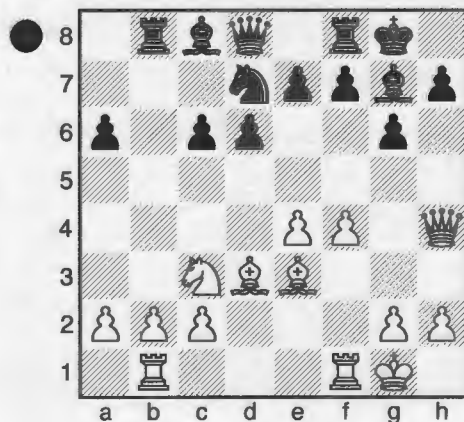
0-1 after 55 moves.

V. Akopian-I. Dorfman

B90 - Moscow GMA 1989

In this game already at an early stage White burned his boats. On the seventh move he conceded the centre and associated all his thoughts with an attack on the enemy king.

1.e4 c5 2. ♗f3 d6 3. d4 cxd4 4. ♗xd4 ♗f6 5. ♗c3 a6 6. ♙d3 ♗c6 7. ♗xc6 bxc6 8. 0-0 g6 9. f4 ♙g7 10. ♜e1 0-0 11. ♜h4 ♗d7 12. ♙e3 ♜b8 13. ♜ab1

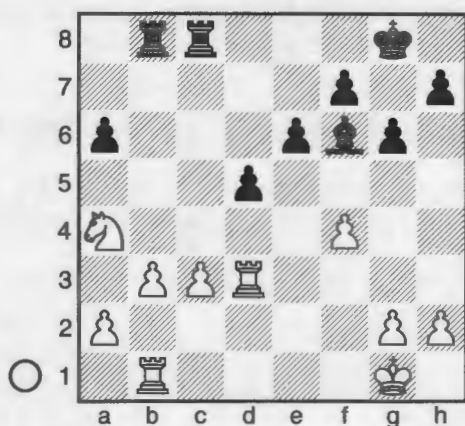


13...e6

White cannot avoid the exchange.

After **14. ♜h3 d5** his attack peters out, without having managed to start.

14. ♜xd8 ♜xd8 15. ♗a4 c5 16. b3 ♙b7 17. ♙f2 ♙c6 18. ♜fd1 ♗f6 19. ♙h4 c4 20. ♙xc4 ♙xe4 21. ♙d3 ♙xd3 22. ♜xd3 ♜dc8 23. ♙xf6 ♙xf6 24. c3 d5



By simple means Black has made his advantage decisive.

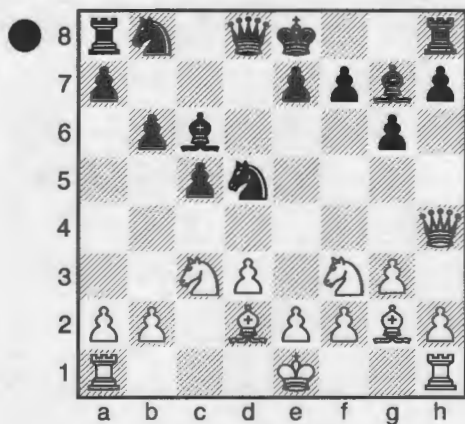
As an example, let us examine the game.

R.Hübner-A.Karpov

A34 - Tilburg 1977

1.c4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♙c3 d5 4.cxd5 ♘xd5
5.g3 g6 6.d3 ♙g7 7.♙d2 b6 8.♚a4+ ♙d7
9.♚h4 ♙c6 10.♙g2

White has gone in for a strategic risk. He has conceded an outpost at d4, in the hope of creating play against the opponent's king.



10...e6

With the exchange of queens White's

chances of an attack evaporate, and the defects in his pawn formation make themselves felt.

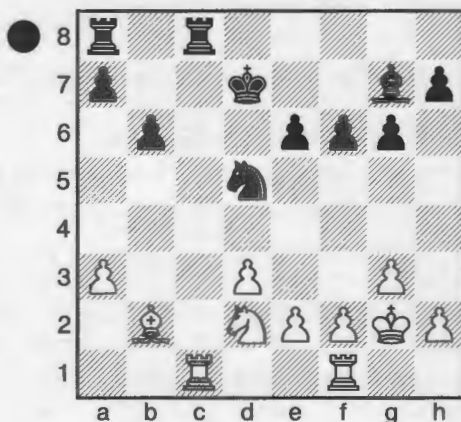
11.♚xd8+

I would have preferred 11.♙g5 f6
12.♙h6.

11...♚xd8 12.♚c1 ♘a6 13.♘xd5 ♙xd5
14.♙c3 f6 15.a3 ♚e7 16.0-0 ♚hc8 17.♘d2
♘c7 18.b4 ♙xg2 19.♚xg2 cxb4! 20.♙xb4+
♚d7 21.♙c3

After 21.♘c4 ♘d5 22.♙d2 b5 23.♘a5 f5
Black expands over the entire front.

21...♘d5 22.♙b2



Black is of course better. He can play for a queenside pawn majority with ...b6-b5 followed by ...♘b6. Karpov exploits the tactical features of the position to gain a decisive advantage in the quickest way.

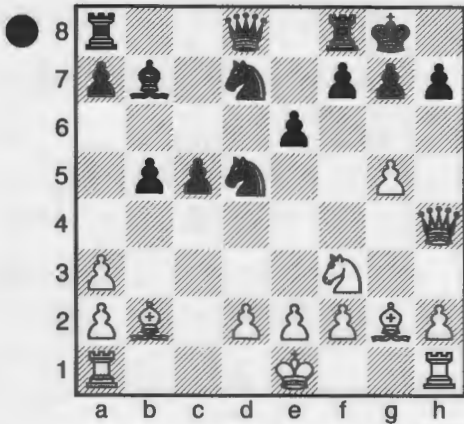
22...♙h6 23.e3 ♙xe3 24.fxe3 ♘xe3+
and Black won.

In the following game the threat of exchanging the queens causes the complete degradation of White's position.

N.Nikcevic-I.Dorfman

A13 - Nice 1994

1.♘f3 d5 2.c4 e6 3.g3 dxc4 4.♙g2 ♘f6
5.♘a3 ♙xa3 6.bxa3 ♘bd7 7.♚c2 c5
8.♙b2 0-0 9.♚xc4 b5 10.♚h4 ♙b7 11.g4
♘d5 12.g5

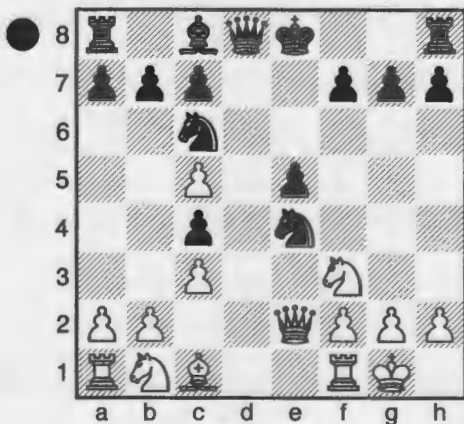


White has gone in for a serious weakening of his pawn formation in the hope of an attack. It is hard to imagine that the following unpretentious move of the black queen will have such serious consequences for him.

12...♖c7 13.e3

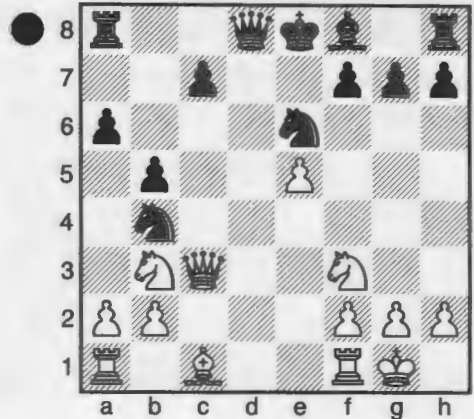
White's position is compromised. The long a8-h1 diagonal and a whole complex of light squares have been weakened. This will inevitably lead to disaster. The refutation of a number of gambit variations is based on the exchange of queens, for example:

C54: 1.e4 e5 2.♂f3 ♝c6 3.♙c4 ♙c5 4.c3 ♜f6 5.0-0! ♜xe4 6.d4 d5 7.dxc5 dxc4 8.♞e2



8...♞d3 (Analysis)

C80: 1.e4 e5 2.♂f3 ♝c6 3.♙b5 a6 4.♙a4 ♜f6 5.0-0 ♜xe4 6.d4 b5 7.♙b3 d5 8.dxe5 ♙e6 9.♞bd2 ♜c5 10.c3 d4 11.♙xe6 ♜xe6 12.♜b3 dxc3 13.♞c2 ♜b4 14.♞xc3



14...♞d3 (Analysis)

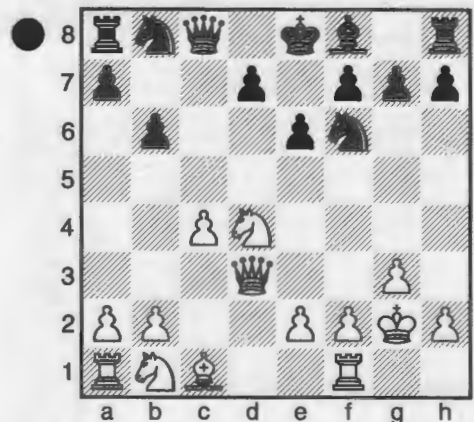
The exchange of queens is fundamentally linked with the static position of the king.

A weakening of a player's king position demands that he seek the exchange of queens. The two following examples illustrate this thesis.

J.Pribyl-I.Dorfman

E15 - Lvov 1983

1.d4 ♜f6 2.♂f3 e6 3.g3 b6 4.♙g2 ♙b7 5.c4 c5 6.0-0 cxd4 7.♜xd4 ♙xg2 8.♞xg2 ♞c8 9.♞d3

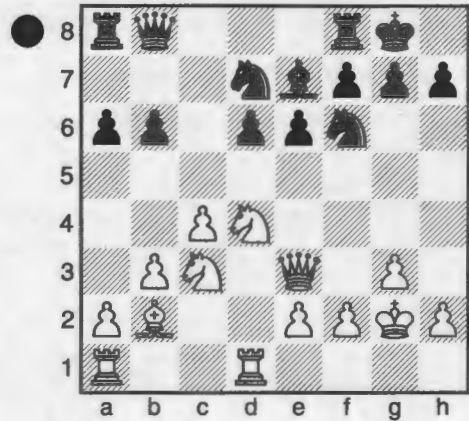


Here the white king is statically weak, and so Black avoids the exchange of queens on the long diagonal.

9...a6 10.b3 ♖e7 11.♙b2 0-0 12.♚f3 ♜a7 13.♜c3 d6 14.♞fd1 ♝c7 15.♞ac1 ♞bd7 16.e4 ♚b7

Only now, when the exchange is not possible, does the black queen occupy the long diagonal, in order to perturb the white king.

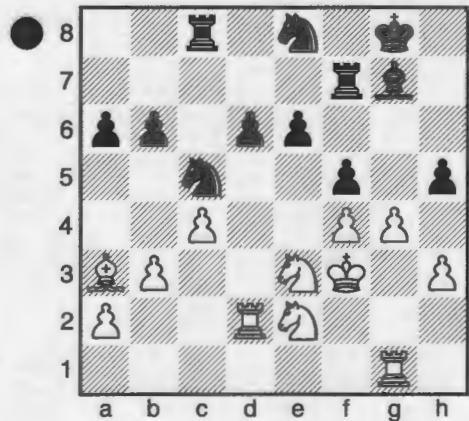
17.♚e2 ♜fc8 18.h3 ♙f8 19.♙h2 g6 20.♞e1 ♙h6 21.♞cd1 ♙g7 22.♙a3 ♞e8 23.♞b1 ♚a8 24.♙b2 ♞c5 25.♞d2 ♞f6 26.♙a1 ♚b7 27.♙g1 ♞e8 28.♞4f3 e5 29.♞h2 h5 30.♞hf1 b5 31.cxb5 axb5 32.♞c1 ♞ec8 33.♙b2 h4 34.♙h2 hxg3+ 35.fxg3



As was explained above, Black must beware of endings.

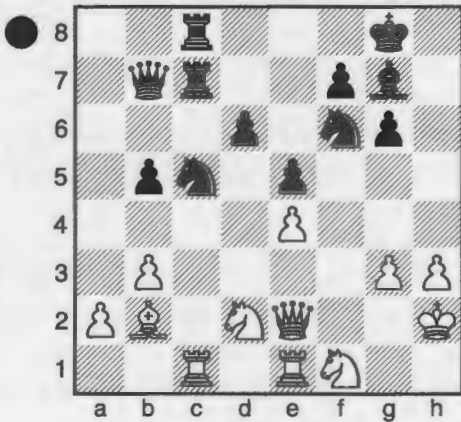
The usually peaceable Romanian grandmaster is aiming for a draw, and he incorrectly exchanges queens.

14...♚b7+? 15.♚f3 ♚xf3+ 16.♞xf3 ♞fc8 17.♞d4 ♞ab8 18.♞ac1 h6 19.e4 ♞e8 20.f4 ♙f6 21.♙f3 ♞b7 22.♙a3 ♞bc7 23.♞ce2 ♞c5 24.♞d2 g6 25.♞c2 ♙g7 26.♞e3 f5 27.exf5 gxf5 28.h3 h5 29.♞g1 ♞f7 30.g4



Amusingly, in the ending it is the black king that is unable to find a secure shelter.

30...hxg4+ 31.hxg4 fxg4+ 32.♞xg4 ♙f8 33.♞g3 a5 34.♞g6 ♙e7 35.f5 ♞f6 36.♞xf6 ♞xf6 37.♞e2 ♞f8 38.♙xc5 bxc5 39.fxe6 ♙xe6 40.♞ef5+ 1-0



Black's advantage is so great, that he already finds a tactical solution.

35...♞cxe4 36.♞xc7 ♞xc7 37.♞xe4 ♞xe4 38.♞c1 ♞xc1 39.♙xc1 d5 40.♙b2 b4 41.♞e3 ♞c3 0-1

A.Karpov-F.Gheorghiu

A30 - European Team Championship,
Moscow 1977

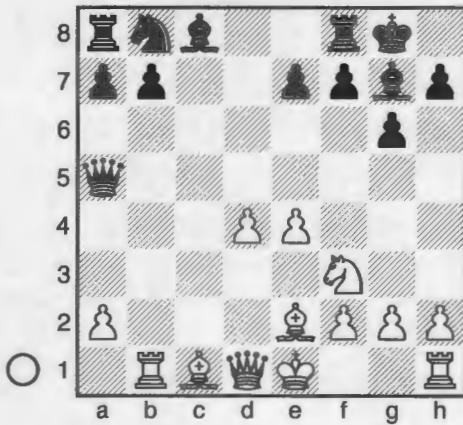
1.c4 c5 2.♞f3 ♞f6 3.♞c3 e6 4.g3 b6 5.♙g2 ♙b7 6.0-0 ♙e7 7.d4 cxd4 8.♚xd4 d6 9.b3 0-0 10.♞d1 ♞bd7 11.♙b2 a6 12.♚e3 ♚b8 13.♞d4 ♙xg2 14.♙xg2

Obviously, the exchange of queens is also linked with the pawn formation, of which there are many demonstrations. Here I will give just one.

A.Karpov-G.Kasparov

D85 - Seville m/13 1987

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 d5 4.♘f3 ♕g7
5.cxd5 ♘xd5 6.e4 ♘xc3 7.bxc3 c5 8.♖b1
0-0 9.♕e2 cxd4 10.cxd4 ♖a5+



In the Grünfeld Defence Black normally has a pawn majority on the queenside. As a consequence of this, the ending is favourable for him and his position is better statically. Contrary to the demands of the position, Karpov exchanges the queens.

11.♖d2

11.♕d2 was necessary.

11...♖xd2+ 12.♕xd2 e6

12...b6 is also quite sound.

13.0-0

After the critical 13.♕c4 b6 14.d5 ♕a6
15.♕xa6 ♘xa6 16.dxe6 fxe6 White has to
fight for equality.

13...b6

Black has no problems.

A4. Pawn formation

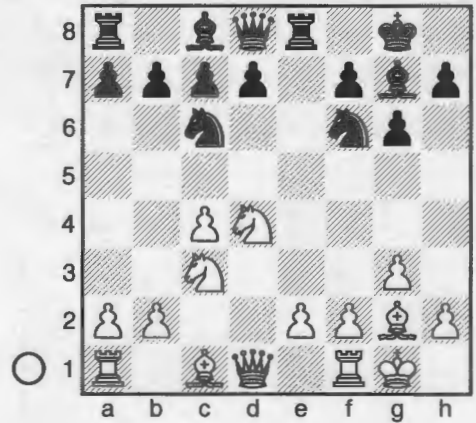
The time has come to talk about the static elements inherent in the pawn formation.

Some of these I will simply name, while on others I will dwell in more detail.

a) Doubled and tripled pawns

Let us consider the position arising after the moves

A29: 1.c4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♘f3 ♘c6 4.g3
g6 5.♕g2 ♕g7 6.d4 exd4 7.♘xd4 0-0 8.0-0
♞e8



A critical moment. Here the exchange of queens seems justified, since after 9.♘xc6 dxc6 there is no static element compensating Black for the defect in his pawn formation. But White has serious problems with the development of his queenside. Black is threatening 10...♕e6. In this type of position the bishop at g2 is unemployed. In the variation 10.♖xd8 (10.♖b3 a5 11.♕f4 ♖e7) 10...♞xd8 11.♕f4 ♕e6 Black has sufficient counterplay.

Of course, this is a very rare case, where doubled pawns strengthen a position.

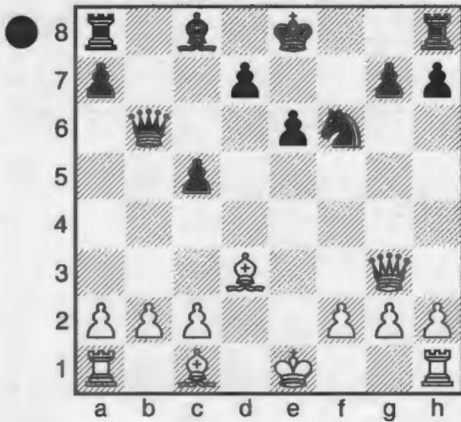
b) Protected passed pawn

This element is very important, whereas an ordinary passed pawn does not in itself guarantee any static advantage. The influence of a protected passed pawn may be compensated by some other more weighty factor.

Most often this is play against a statically weak king.

**c) Number of pawn islands,
Compact pawn chain,
Hanging pawns**

B45: 1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♗xd4
♗f6 5.♗c3 ♗c6 6.♗xc6 bxc6 7.e5 ♗d5
8.♗e4 f5 9.exf6 ♗xf6 10.♗d6+ ♗xd6
11.♖xd6 ♖b6 12.♗d3 c5 13.♖g3



In this position, despite Black's pawn centre, his position has no future.

The three pawn islands do not leave him any possibility of successfully arranging his c-, d- and e-pawns. It is sufficient for White to play c2-c4.

It is obvious that a compact pawn formation can be modified without weakening it.

Hanging pawns are a consequence of several pawn islands.

The reader will find this element in Games 5 and 26 from "Practical Application".

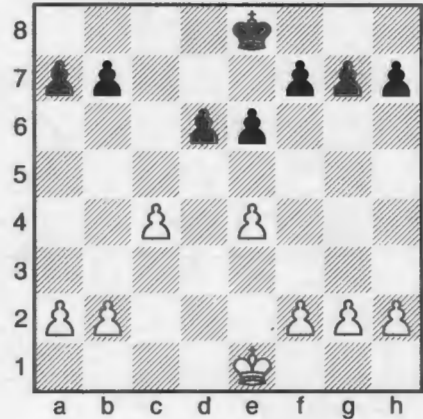
d) Pawn majority in the centre

This is a complicated element.

A mechanical calculation may prove mistaken.

In the Sicilian Defence Black gains a "clean" advantage in the centre after ...d6-d5 or ...d7-d5.

Maroczy formation



In the Maroczy formation depicted in the diagram, in order to achieve his aim Black needs to play in turn ...b7-b5 and ...d6-d5.

Subsequently the only remaining central pawn advances, pushing back the enemy pieces, and allows its army to occupy dominating positions.

But otherwise this mathematical advantage may become purely decorative and lead to the underestimation of some other more important factor, such as a pawn majority on the queenside.

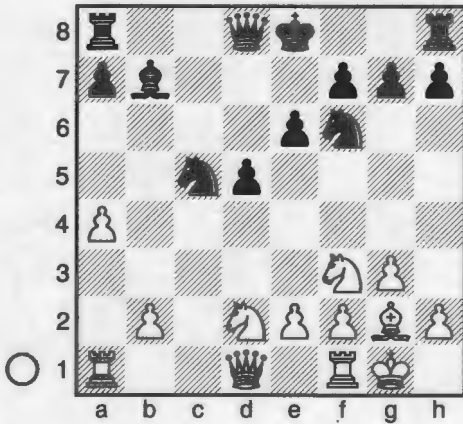
e) Pawn majority on the queenside

In order to understand better that which was said above, let us look at the game

I.Dorfman-F.Trois

A46 - Zamardi 1980

1.d4 ♗f6 2.♗f3 e6 3.g3 b5 4.♗g2 ♗b7
5.0-0 d5 6.c3 ♗bd7 7.a4 b4 8.cxb4
♗xb4 9.♗d2 ♗xd2 10.♗bxd2 c5
11.dxc5 ♗xc5



Black has an extra pawn in the centre, but White easily activates his pawn majority on the queenside.

12. b4 ♘c4 13. ♘b3 ♜c8 14. ♚d4 ♚b6
15. ♞fc1 0-0 16. ♘e5 ♞xc1+ 17. ♞xc1 ♜c8
18. ♞xc8+ ♙xc8 19. b5 ♙b7 20. ♙xe4 dxe4

Black also loses after 20... ♘xe4 21. ♚xb6
axb6 22. ♘d7.

21. ♚xb6 axb6 22. ♘c4 ♘d5 23. a5 ♘c3
24. axb6 ♘xe2+ 25. ♙f1 ♘c3 26. ♘ba5 ♙d5
27. ♘d6 ♙f8 28. ♘c6 ♘xb5 29. b7

1-0

I. Dorfman-P. Korzubov

E04 - Tallinn 1983

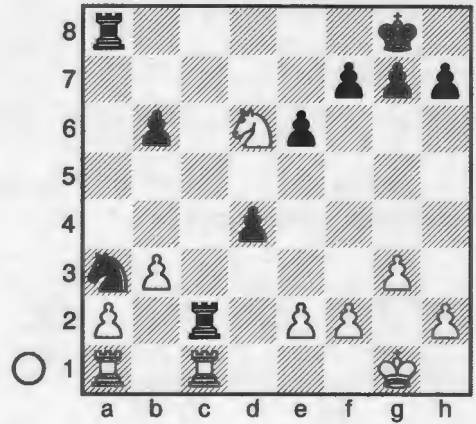
1. d4 ♘f6 2. ♘f3 e6 3. g3 d5 4. ♙g2 c5 5. 0-0
♘c6 6. c4 dxc4 7. ♘e5 ♙d7 8. ♘xc6 ♙xc6
9. ♙xc6+ bxc6 10. ♚a4 cxd4 11. ♚xc6+
♘d7 12. ♚xc4

A critical position of the variation, since it is the end of a series of forced moves. The static balance gives equality. White is seeking an ending, to exploit his queenside pawn majority, while Black is relying on his centre in the middlegame.

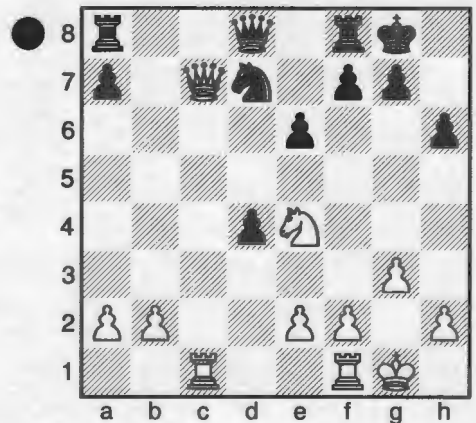
12... ♙c5 13. ♘d2 0-0 14. ♘e4 ♙b6 15. ♙g5
♚b8?

An incorrect evaluation of the position. Black falls in with his opponent's wishes. Essential was 15... ♘e5 16. ♙xd8 (16. ♚b5

♚d5 17. ♚xd5 exd5) 16... ♘xc4 17. ♙xb6
axb6 18. b3 ♘a3 19. ♞fc1 ♞fc8 20. ♘d6 ♞c2
and the white pawns are at a standstill.



16. ♞ac1 h6 17. ♙f4 ♚d8 18. ♙c7 ♙xc7
19. ♚xc7



19... f5 20. ♚xd8 ♞fxd8 21. ♘c5 ♘f8
22. ♘d3 ♘d7 23. f4 g5 24. ♞c6 ♙f7 25. ♞c7
♙f6 26. ♞fc1 gxf4 27. gxf4 ♞g8+ 28. ♙f2
♞g7 29. ♘e5

The position has clarified. Black has no defence against the opponent's pawn majority.

29... ♘b6 30. ♞xg7 ♙xg7 31. ♞c7+ ♙g8
32. ♘d3 ♘d5 33. ♞c4 a5 34. ♞a4 ♞a6 35. b4
♙f7 36. a3 ♙e7 37. ♞xa5 ♞xa5 38. bxa5
♙d6 39. a6 ♙c7 40. ♘c5 ♙b6 41. ♘xe6
1-0

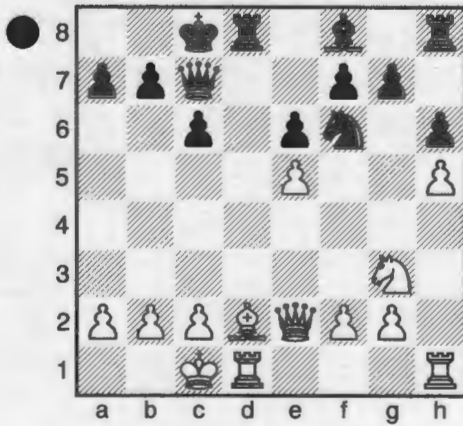
**f) Weak square,
Isolated pawn,
Backward pawn**

Definition! A square is called weak, when it cannot be defended by pawns, and when it may theoretically occupied by one of the opponent's pieces.

In a popular variation of the Caro-Kann Defence after the moves

B19: 1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4 4.♗xe4 ♗f5 5.♗g3 ♗g6 6.h4 h6 7.♗f3 ♗d7 8.h5 ♗h7 9.♗d3 ♗xd3 10.♞xd3 ♞c7 11.♗d2 ♗gf6 12.♞e2 e6 13.0-0-0 0-0-0 14.♗e5 ♗xe5?

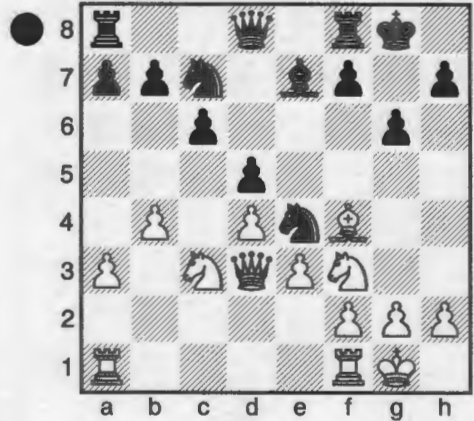
14...♗b6 is stronger.
15.dxe5



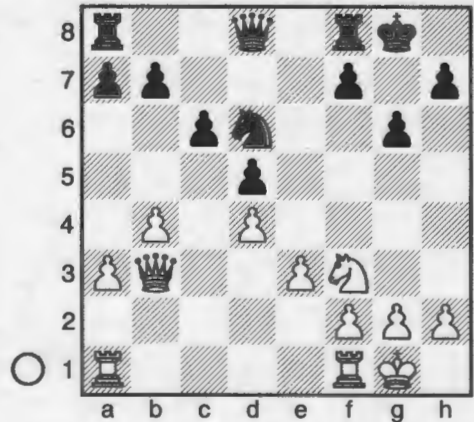
The d6 square in Black's position is weak. It may be occupied by the knight after ♗e4-d6.

The following example is a graphic illustration of the need to include in the definition the words "may theoretically occupied by one of the opponent's pieces".

L.Portisch-G.Kasparov
Skelleftea 1989



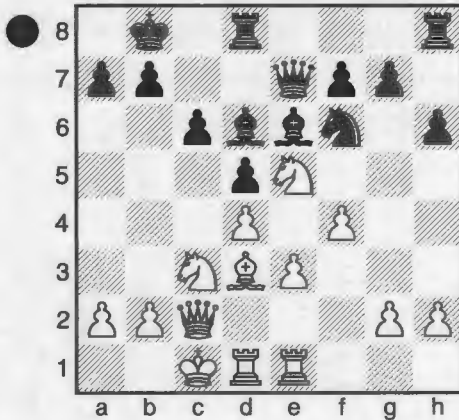
14...♗xc3 15.♞xc3?
An automatic reply and a serious mistake. The black knight is aiming for the weak c4 square, and it should have been eliminated by 15.♗xc7! ♞xc7 16.♞xc3.
15...♗d6 16.♗xd6 ♗b5 17.♞b3 ♗xd6



The knight is ready to occupy the weak square, and its capture will give Black a protected passed c-pawn. White faces a passive defence.

As usual, Botvinnik's play is very instructive.

A.Lilienthal-M.Botvinnik
Moscow 1945



White's position looks slightly more active, but a dispassionate static balance points to the weak square at e4.

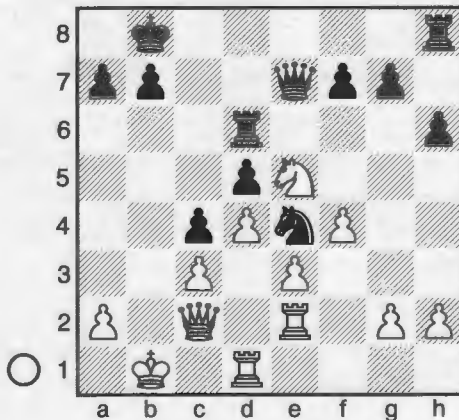
By energetic play Black gains control of this key post.

15...c5 16.♖b1

16.dxc5 ♗xe5 17.fxe5 ♘d7 18.♘b5 ♜c8 or 16.♘b5 c4 17.♝a4 a6 18.♘xd6 cxd3 is unattractive for White.

16...c4 17.♗f5

After 17.♗e2 g6 18.g4 h5 19.h3 hxg4 20.hxg4 ♜h2 Black has a clear advantage. 17...♗xf5 18.♝xf5 ♗b4 19.♝c2 ♜d6 20.♞e2 ♗xc3 21.bxc3 ♘e4

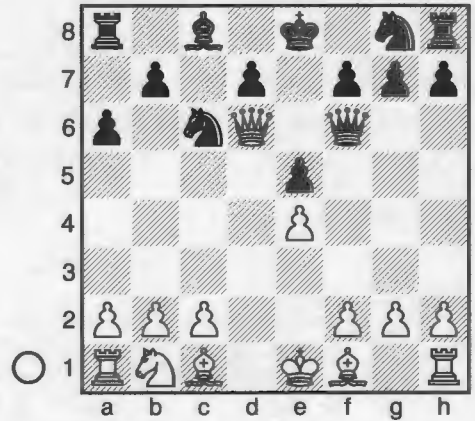


and Black won 16 moves later.

Isolated and backward pawns are included here, since the squares in front of them are weak.

Recently, during work with one of my pupils, I was shocked by the widespread practical adoption of the variation

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 e5 5.♘b5 a6 6.♘d6+ ♗xd6 7.♝xd6 ♝f6



Here it is hard to classify Black's play as anything other than wild.

Considerable attention is devoted to the isolated pawn in Games 17, 45 and 54 in the "Practical Application".

Often even dynamic play does not provide full compensation for the static defects associated with an isolated pawn.

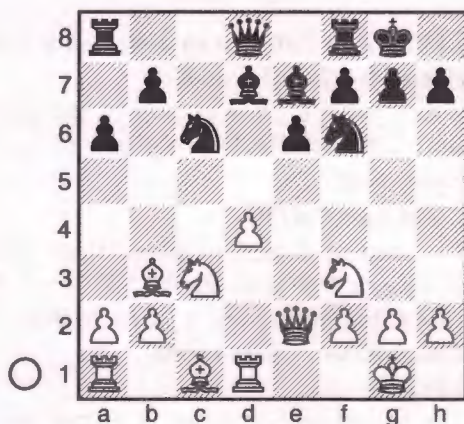
I will give two examples of the strength of an isolated pawn.

I.Dorfman-V.Korchnoi

D27 - Enghien les Bains 1997

1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e3 ♘f6 4.♗xc4 e6 5.♘f3 c5 6.0-0 a6 7.♗b3 ♗e7

Black should play 7...cxd4 8.exd4 ♘c6. 8.♝e2 cxd4 9.♞d1 0-0 10.♘c3 ♘c6 11.exd4 ♗d7



In this type of position much depends on who has better control of the square in front of the isolated pawn.

12. ♖e5 ♙e8 13. d5?!

A tempting, but over-hasty decision to open up the position. After the standard play 13. ♙g5 ♘d5 14. ♙xd5 ♙xg5 15. ♘xc6 ♙xc6 16. ♙xc6 bxc6 17. ♘e4 White has the advantage.

13... ♘xe5

The only way! Cowardice does not bring equality, as is evident from the variation 13... exd5 14. ♘xd5 ♘xd5 15. ♙xd5 (15. ♙xd5 ♖c7 16. ♙f4 ♙d6 17. ♙ad1 ♙xe5 18. ♙xe5 ♘xe5 19. ♙xe5 ♙b5=) 15... ♖c7 16. ♘xc6 ♙xc6 17. ♙xc6 bxc6 18. ♙e3.

14. dxe6

This is the best practical chance.

After 14. ♖xe5 ♙d6 (14... exd5? 15. ♘xd5 ♘xd5 16. ♙xd5) 15. ♖d4 (15. ♖e2 ♘xd5 16. ♘xd5 exd5 17. ♙xd5 ♖c7=) 15... ♖c7 16. ♖h4 (16. dxe6 ♙xh2+ 17. ♙h1 ♙e5=) 16... exd5 the two sides' chances are equal.

14... ♖a5

Black avoids all the pitfalls. He loses after both 14... ♙d6 15. ♙f4 ♖c7 16. ♙d6 ♖xd6 17. ♙xe5 ♖e7 18. ♙xf6!, and 14... ♖b6 15. ♖xe5 ♖xf2+ 16. ♙xf2 ♘g4+ 17. ♙g3 ♘xe5 18. ♘d5 ♙d6 19. ♘f6+.

15. ♘d5 ♘c6 16. ♘xe7+ ♘xe7 17. ♙d2

All the time White has a wide choice of...

drawing continuations: 17. exf7+ ♙xf7 18. ♖xe7 ♙xb3 (18... ♙ae8? 19. ♙d2) 19. ♙d2 ♖b5.

17... ♖b6

It was not yet too late to stumble, by playing 17... ♖c5? 18. ♙ac1 ♖d6 19. ♙g5.

18. exf7+ ♙xf7 19. ♖xe7 ♙xb3 20. axb3 ♖xb3 21. ♖a3 ♖xa3 22. bxa3 ♙fd8 23. ♙a5 ♙d5

½-½

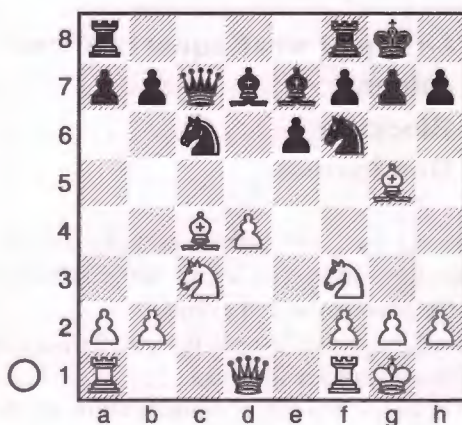
I. Dorfman-A. Lukin

D21 - USSR Cup, Kiev 1984

1. ♘f3 d5 2. d4 c5 3. c4 dxc4 4. e3 cxd4 5. ♙xc4 ♖c7 6. ♖b3 e6 7. exd4 ♘f6 8. ♘c3 ♘c6 9. 0-0 ♙d7 10. ♖d1

White loses time (10. ♘e5 ♘xd4), but he has the consolation that his opponent exchanged very early on d4. Against an isolated d-pawn it is better to await the move a2-a4, in order after the exchange in the centre to gain control of the important b4 square.

10... ♙e7 11. ♙g5 0-0



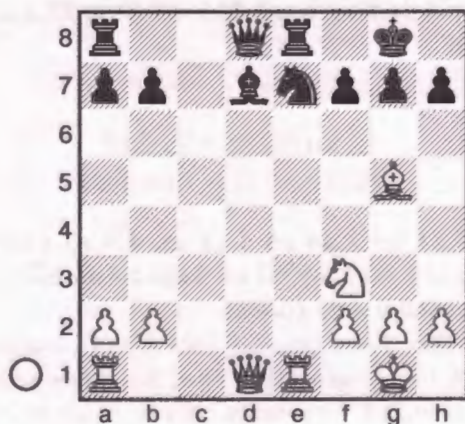
Again White has complete control over the square in front of the isolated pawn. The moment is ripe for a breakthrough.

12. d5 ♘xd5

The other capture does not demand any imagination of White. After 12... exd5 13. ♙xf6 ♙xf6 (13... dxc4 14. ♘d5 ♖d8

15. ♖xe7+ ♜xe7 16. ♜e5±) 14. ♜xd5 ♜d8
15. ♜xf6+ the position is simplified and it
can be ascertained that White has a static
advantage.

13. ♖xd5 exd5 14. ♜xd5 ♜d8 15. ♜xe7+
♜xe7 16. ♞e1 ♞e8



White has an amusing combination,
leading to the win of a pawn.

17. ♞xe7 ♞xe7 18. ♜d5 h6 19. ♖xe7 ♜xe7
20. ♜xb7

...

g) Group of weak squares of one colour, Blockade, Domination

Here I have united three related elements,
since they all exert a strong static influence
on the development of events.

And the prescriptions for counterplay in
all three cases are identical.

These are always a **modification of the
pawn formation, the exchange of the
active enemy pieces, and the battle for the
initiative.**

Here is a game illustrating the weakness
of the squares of one colour.

I. Dorfman-J. Murrey

D93 - French League 1991

1. ♜f3 d5 2. d4 ♜f6 3. c4 c6 4. ♜c2 g6 5. ♖f4
♖g7 6. e3 0-0 7. ♜c3 ♜a6 8. c5

White is hoping for control of the dark
squares, while Black is obliged to seek
dynamic play.

8... ♜a5 9. a3 ♜d7?!

The start of a dubious plan. Black also
fails to equalise after 9... ♜h5 10. ♖g5 f6
11. ♖h4, but he can try 9... ♖f5 10. ♜d1!?
(10. ♜a4 ♜xa4 11. ♜xa4 ♜b8).

10. ♖e2 b6

The following variation is instructive:
10... e5 11. ♜xe5 ♜xe5 12. ♖xe5 ♖xe5
13. dxe5 ♜xc5 14. ♖xa6 bxa6 15. 0-0 with
the idea of ♞fc1, when the group of
weakened dark squares a5, c5, d4 and h6
sets Black insoluble problems.

11. ♜xb6 ♜xb6

If 11... axb6 White retains the better
chances by playing 12. 0-0 ♜ab8 13. b4.

12. 0-0 ♖f5

It seems to me that Black did not see
beforehand that after 12... c5? White has the
winning reply 13. b4 ♜b4 14. axb4.

13. ♜c1 ♜c4 14. b3 ♜d6 15. b4 ♜b6
16. ♜a4 ♜b7 17. ♜e5 ♖xe5

Black has to part with his bishop, since
after:

17... ♞ac8 White has a pleasant choice
between 18. g4 and 18. ♜d3.

18. ♖xe5 f6 19. ♖f4 g5 20. ♖g3 ♜e4 21. f3
♜xg3 22. hxg3 ♞ad8?

22... ♜g7 is more tenacious.

23. e4! ♖g6

23... dxe4?? 24. ♜c4+.

24. e5 ♜c7 25. ♜c5 ♜c8 26. ♜e3 fxe5
27. dxe5!

White suppresses the counterplay that was
possible after:

27. ♜xe5 ♞f5 28. ♜e3 e5.

27... ♜f5

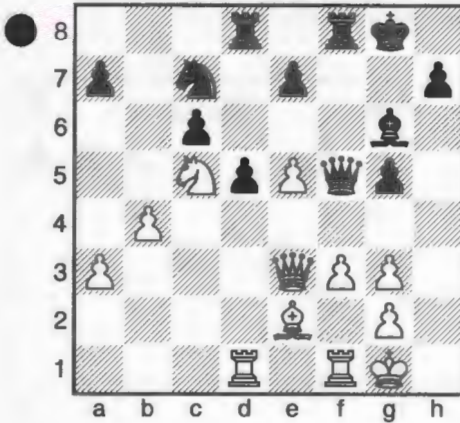
27... ♜e6 runs into 28. ♖a6.

28. ♞ad1

I came across an interesting case of a blockade, when analysing the game

L. Vogt-W.Schmidt

Polanica Zdroj 1980

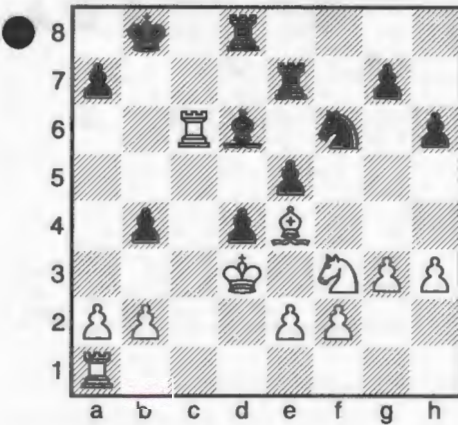


The weakness of the dark squares has become irreversible.

As a rule, a blockade crowns successful play against weak squares.

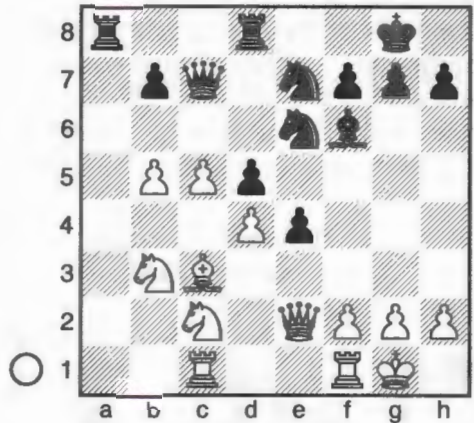
I.Dorfman-R.Skrobek

Warsaw 1983



This position was reached after White's 27th move. The light squares in Black's position are hopelessly weak and blockaded. Here the possibility of exchanges is limited, and the black pieces are practically untouchable.

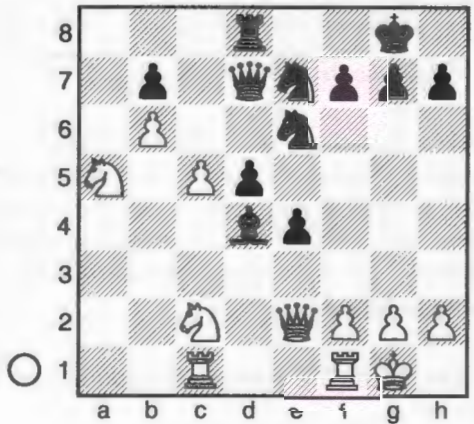
The full game will be found in the section "Practical Application" (No.31).



White went in for the win of the exchange. After a series of forced moves

15. ♖a5 ♜xa5 16. b6 ♜d7 17. ♘xa5 ♙xd4

Black gained sufficient material compensation for the rook.



After the retreat of his bishop or 18... ♖c6 his position will become invulnerable. The only dynamic possibility is 18.c6.

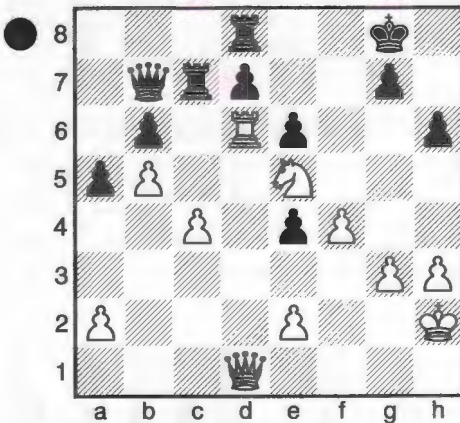
In the main variation 18... ♖xc6 19. ♖xc6 ♜xc6 20. ♘xd4 ♘xd4 21. ♜xc6 ♘xe2+ 22. ♙h1 bxc6 23. b7 White breaks through to the queening square, and after other captures

his chances are at least equal. But in the game the position retained its static character, favourable for Black, after
 18. ♖xd4 ♜xd4 19. ♖e3 ♜dc6

Now there is no reason to hurry. White is condemned to waiting.

Let us now look at some examples of domination. What I understand by domination is the control of key squares by pieces, which are hard for the opponent to attack or exchange.

B.Larsen-M.Najdorf
 Buenos Aires 1983



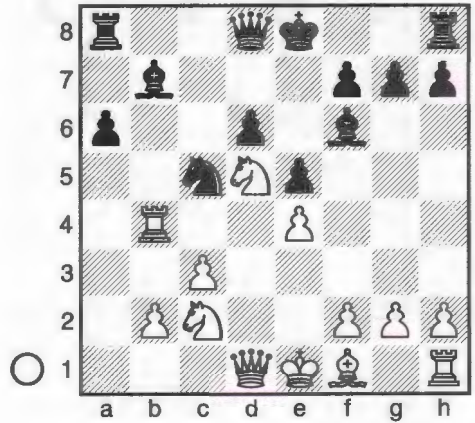
Here all the signs of domination are present. On the next move White's queen will appear at d4, and all his pieces are immune. I hope that this position will demonstrate convincingly the static nature of domination.

The following example of domination is unusual.

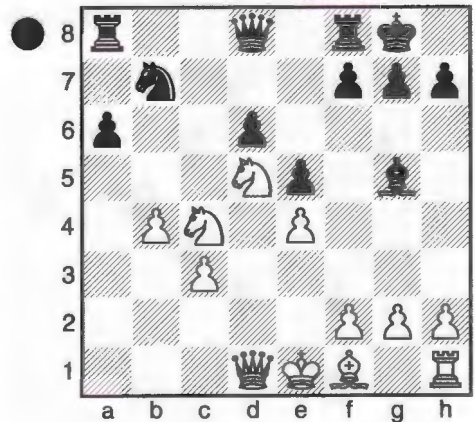
G.Kasparov-A.Shirov
 B33 - Horgen 1994

In the well known theoretical variation
 1.e4 c5 2. ♖f3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4. ♖xd4 ♜f6
 5. ♜c3 ♜c6 6. ♜db5 d6 7. ♜f4 e5 8. ♜g5 a6

9. ♜a3 b5 10. ♜d5 ♜e7 11. ♜xf6 ♜xf6
 12.c3 ♜b7 13. ♜c2 ♜b8 14.a4 bxa4
 15. ♜xa4 ♜d7 16. ♜b4 ♜c5



White achieved domination with an unexpected exchange sacrifice.
 17. ♜xb7 ♜xb7 18.b4 ♜g5 19. ♜a3 0-0
 20. ♜c4



The reader will find a classic example of domination in the section "Practical Application" in the game Dorfman-Tal (No.57).

h) Half-open file
Outpost

The role of half-open files has been

known for a long time and was described in detail by Nimzowitsch.

But the role of an outpost and the technique for exploiting it are insufficiently widely covered in chess literature.

Definition: an outpost is a square on a half-open file in front of an enemy pawn, situated on the 6th (for White - on the 3rd) rank.

Two examples of the creation of an outpost and the step-by-step exploitation of all its advantages will be found in games 44 and 64 in the section "Practical Application".

Here I will merely name these steps:

- create the outpost;
- place one of the pieces on it (usually a knight);
- in the event of the exchange of this piece, recapture with a pawn, exposing an enemy backward pawn (and in the event of the piece being attacked by a pawn, attack the resulting backward pawn);
- create pressure on the backward pawn;
- force its advance and attack the resulting weaknesses.

I. Dorfman-A. Anastasian

A29 - Cannes 1996

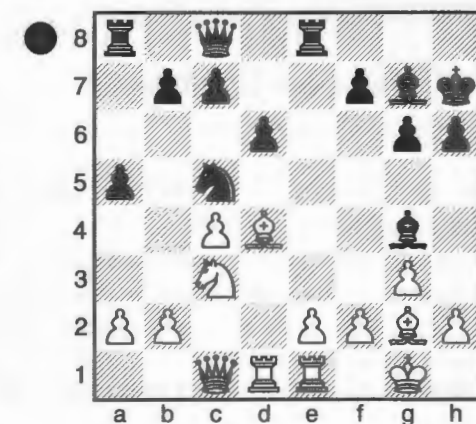
1.c4 ♘f6 2.♗c3 e5 3.♗f3 ♗c6 4.g3 g6 5.♗g2 ♗g7 6.d4 exd4

Creation of the outpost (d5).

7.♗xd4 0-0 8.0-0 ♗xd4 9.♖xd4 d6 10.♖d3 ♗e8 11.♗g5 h6 12.♗d2 ♗d7 13.♖c2 a5 14.♗ad1 ♗c5 15.♖c1 ♗g4

The only defence. 15...♗h7 16.♗e3 ♗e6 17.c5 is unsatisfactory for Black.

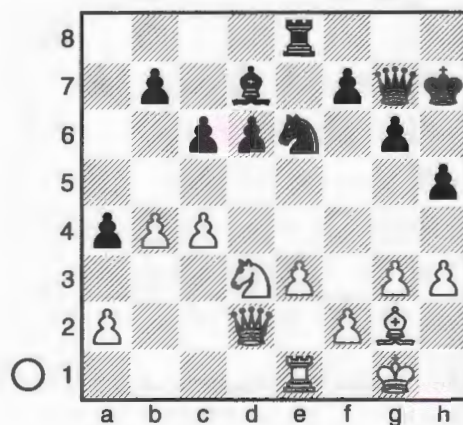
16.♖fe1 ♗h7 17.♗e3 ♖c8 18.♗d4



18...♗e5 19.♗xe5 ♗xe5 20.♗d4 h5 21.b3 ♖h8 22.♖d2 ♗ae8 23.e3 ♗e6 24.♗d5 ♗c5 25.h3 ♗d7 26.♗xe5 ♖xe5 27.♗d5

The knight occupies the outpost.

27...c6 28.♗f4 a4 29.b4 ♗e6 30.♗d3 ♖g7



31.h4?!

Unnecessarily weakening the king. Instead 31.a3! followed by f2-f4 and ♗f2 would have been very strong, probing the approaches to the backward pawn.

31...♖f6 32.a3 g5 33.hxg5 ♗xg5 34.♗f4 h4 35.gxh4 ♗e4 36.♖d4 ♖f5 37.♗h3 ♗g8+ 38.♗h2

1-0

The following game is of interest for the timely dynamic counterplay, compensating for the static defects of the position.

B.Gelfand-V.Korchnoi

A28 - Novgorod 1997

1.c4 e5 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♘f3 ♘c6 4.d4 exd4

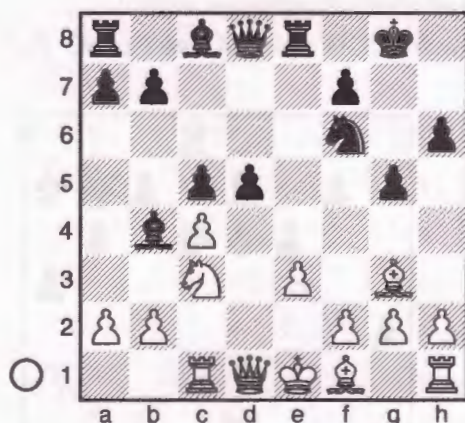
The outpost (d5) is created.

5.♘xd4 ♙b4 6.♙g5 0-0 7.♞c1 ♞e8 8.e3

Black's play demands deep preparation. He had to anticipate the consequences of 8.♘db5 ♙a5.

8...h6 9.♙h4 ♘xd4 10.♞xd4 g5 11.♙g3 c5 12.♞d1

Interposing 12.♞d6 would merely delay the breakthrough after 12...♞e6 13.♞d1 d5. 12...d5



The outpost has disappeared and White's only chances of an advantage involve dynamism. They are minimal, since Black's development is not at all worse.

i) Bad pieces

This factor is directly linked with the pawn formation. At the start of the "Theoretical Section" I dwelt on bad minor pieces. Under certain circumstances the queen can also become bad.

Thus in the Catalan Opening after:

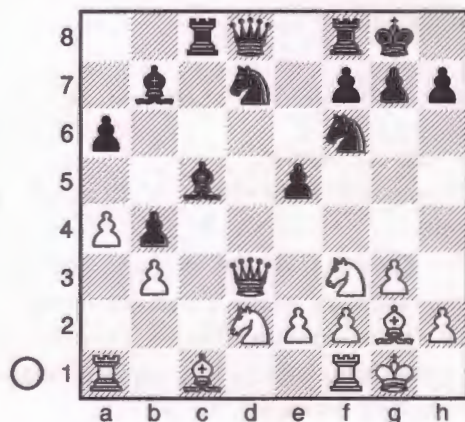
1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 d5 4.g3 dxc4 5.♞a4+ ♘bd7 6.♙g2 a6 7.♞xc4 b5 8.♞c2 ♙b7 9.0-0 c5 followed by ...♞c8 the white queen is unable to find a shelter.

Let us consider a typical example, illustrating White's problems.

I.Kalinsky-I.Dorfman

E03 - Saratov 1981

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 d5 4.g3 dxc4 5.♞a4+ ♘bd7 6.♙g2 a6 7.♞xc4 b5 8.♞c2 ♙b7 9.a4 b4 10.0-0 c5 11.♘bd2 ♞c8 12.dxc5 ♙xc5 13.♞d3 0-0 14.b3 e5



Black does not leave the enemy queen in peace for an instant.

To defend against the threats, White is forced to weaken irreparably the static position of his king.

15.e4 ♙a7 16.♞a2 ♙xf2+

An interesting "pendulum" combination. The white pieces lack the harmony to put up a resistance.

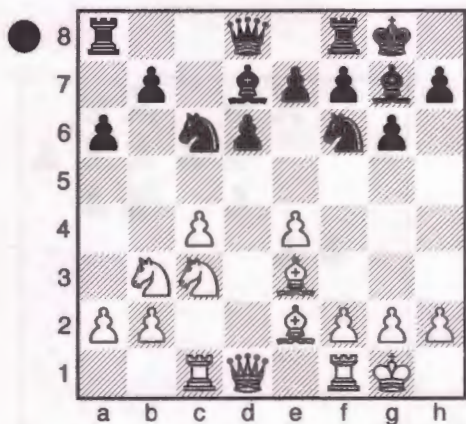
17.♙xf2 ♞b6+ 18.♙e2 ♞c3 19.♘c4 ♞c7 20.♞b1 ♙xe4 21.♞a1 ♘c5 22.♘cd2 ♙d3+ 23.♙e1 ♙xf1 24.♙xf1 ♘d3 25.♙b2 ♞c5 26.♙e2 ♞f2+ 27.♙d1 ♘d5 28.♘c4 ♞c2 #

I.Dorfman-Y.Vasyukov

E38 - Moscow 1989

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 c5 3.♘c3 g6 4.e4 ♘c6 5.d4 cxd4 6.♘xd4 d6 7.♗e2 ♗g7 8.♗e3 0-0 9.0-0 ♗d7 10.♖c1 a6 11.♘b3

26.♘xd6 e5 27.♖d2 ♔g8 28.♘b5 ♖cc8 29.♘c3 ♖d8 30.♘d5 ♘ca6 31.♖c3 ♖c5 32.♖xe5, and Black can resign.



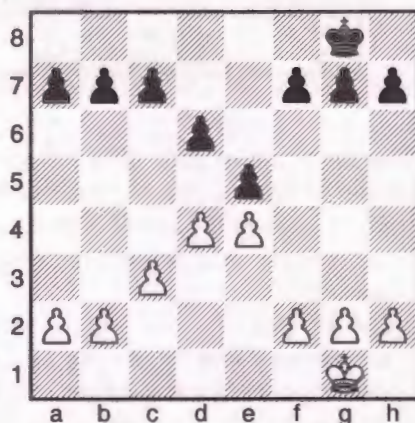
In the Maroczy formation Black's queen causes him considerable problems.

Here, in order to improve its position, he weakens all the squares on the b-file.

11...a5 12.♘d2 ♘b4 13.f3 ♗c6 14.♘b3 a4 15.♘d4 a3 16.b3 ♖a5

j) Types of centre, Space

When the centre is not fixed it is difficult to analyse the static elements of the pawn formation.



Here the exchange on e5 equalises the position in the centre, whereas ...exd4 gives White a pawn pair.

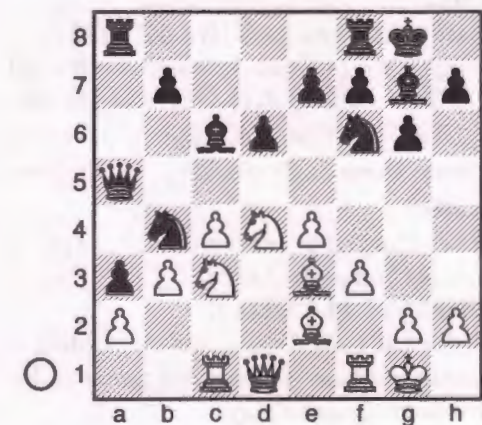
This inevitably provokes a weakening of the static position of the black king.

After d4-d5 White seizes space, but if the kings are on the kingside, Black gains chances of an attack on the enemy king.

This simple example demonstrates the abundance of factors influencing the evaluation of the centre.

Here is a more complicated example.

M.Ashley-I.Dorfman
B52 - Cannes 1998

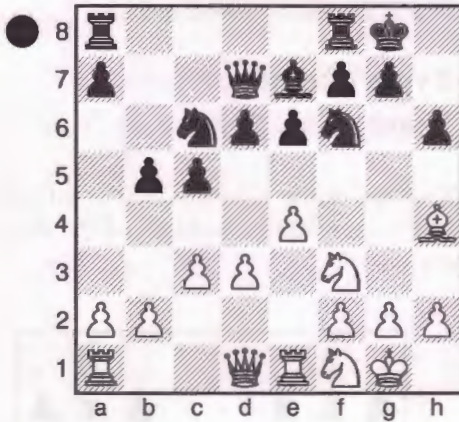


In order to bring out his queen, Black has paid dearly.

White has an obvious advantage, which he converts into a decisive one by simple means.

17.♖d2 ♖fc8 18.♖fd1 e6 19.♗f1 ♗f8 20.♖f2 ♘d7 21.♗h1 ♘c5 22.♘db5 ♗xb5 23.♘b5 ♖c6 24.♗d4 ♗g7 25.♗xg7 ♔xg7

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.♗b5+ ♗d7 4.♗xd7+ ♖xd7 5.0-0 ♘f6 6.♖e1 ♘c6 7.c3 e6 8.d3 ♗e7 9.♘bd2 0-0 10.♘f1 b5 11.♗g5 h6 12.♗h4

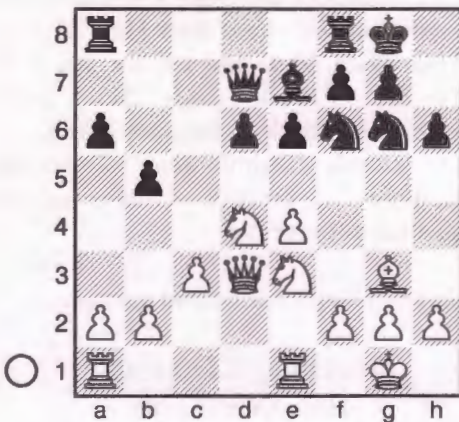


Here the static balance does not give an advantage to either of the players. But White is ready to occupy the centre with d3-d4. It follows that Black must respond dynamically.

12...♖e5 13.♗e3

Black parries 13.d4 by playing 13...cxd4 14.cxd4 ♖g6 15.♗g3 ♖h5 or 15...♞b7 followed by 16...d5, but definitely not 15...d5 on account of 16.♗e5 ♖xe5 17.dxe5.

13...♖g6 14.♗g3 c4 15.♖d4 cxd3 16.♞xd3 a6

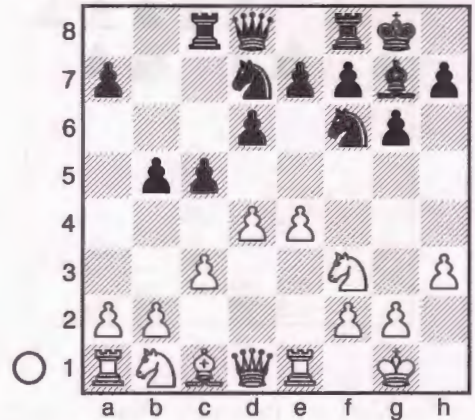


From now on Black will play statically, since the balance is in his favour. In my view, space does not in itself guarantee any advantage. It should be considered

together with the static position of the king, with good and bad pieces, and so on.

O.Romanishin-I.Dorfman

Sarajevo 1988



11.e5 ♖e8

11...♖d5 would have been a positional mistake, bringing Black only problems. After 12.dxc5 ♞xc5 13.exd6 exd6 14.♖bd2 White has the better pawn formation.

12.♞e2

After the pseudo-active 12.e6?! fxe6 13.♖g5 ♖c7 14.♖xe6 ♖xe6 15.♞xe6 cxd4 or 12.♗g5 dxe5 13.dxe5 ♖c7 with the idea of ...♖e6, ...c5-c4 and ...♖dc5, the board becomes increasingly black.

12...dxe5

The tempting intermediate capture 12...cxd4? runs into 13.e6!

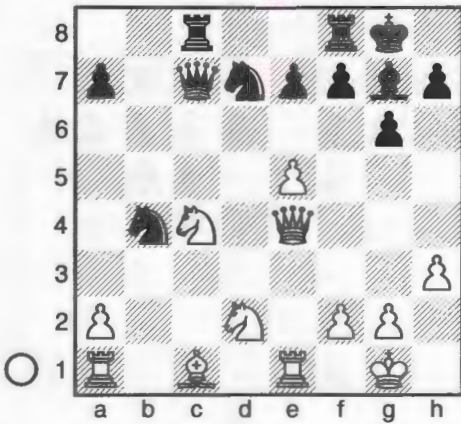
13.dxe5 ♖c7 14.♖bd2 c4!

White has gained space, but his position is statically inferior. It is this that provokes his subsequent dynamic play.

15.b3! ♖d5 16.bxc4 bxc4

16...♖xc3!? 17.♞e3 b4 18.e6 ♖c5 leads to a complicated game with chances for both sides. 17.♖xc4 ♖xc3?!

Black deviates from the correct course and the game becomes equal. He would have retained the advantage after 17...♞c7 18.♖fd2 (18.♖cd2 ♖xc3 19.♞e3 ♖b6) 18...♖xc3 19.♞e3 ♖d5 20.♞e4 ♖b4.

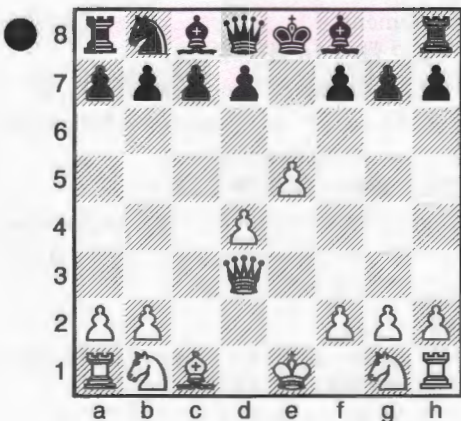


This concludes our acquaintance with the regressive scale of static factors. It enables us to draw up a static balance, and, depending on it, to know who in a particular critical position should play statically, and who dynamically.

Resume of the theoretical aspect

Let us now observe how my suggested method generalises the solving of many problems and also enables weak points to be found in classic and currently fashionable theories.

In Nimzowitsch's "My System" there is an interesting analysis. After the moves C21: 1.e4 e5 2.d4 exd4 3.c3 ♘f6 4.e5 ♘e4 5.♙d3 ♘c5 6.cxd4 ♘xd3+ 7.♚xd3



the author writes that this "would yield an advantage of four tempi to White". I suggest employing my method of evaluation.

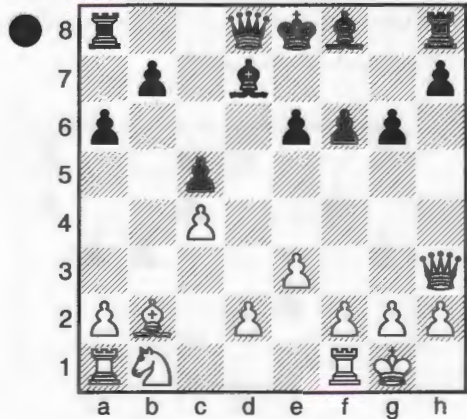
Static balance.

1. The king positions are equal.
2. Black has a material advantage (the bishop pair with the pawn formation not fixed).
3. An endgame is better for Black because of that same bishop pair.
4. The pawn formation is clearly better for Black due to the weakness of the light squares in White's position.

After the natural 7...d6 Black has an overwhelming static advantage, with a complete lack of any dynamic play.

The following example is taken from the same book.

**A.Nimzowitsch-W.Michel
Semmering 1926**



This is what Nimzowitsch has to say: "14...e5 would now only surrender the point d5 to White. For instance 15.♚g3 (threatening 16.♙xe5) 15...♙g7 16.e4, followed by d2-d3 and ♘c3-d5 with advantage in position for White." The only instructive thing in this extract is the attempt

by White to fix the pawn formation by *e3-e4*.

Let us draw up the static balance.

1. Statically the king positions are equal.
2. The material advantage is with Black (bishop pair with the pawn formation not fixed).
3. An endgame is better for Black because of the bishop pair.
4. The pawn formation is in Black's favour because of White's isolated a-pawn, his backward d-pawn, and his weakness on the light squares.

Therefore White can only have dynamic play. In such cases I would be careful not to talk without substantiation about an advantage for White. Especially, since analysis demonstrates the reverse.

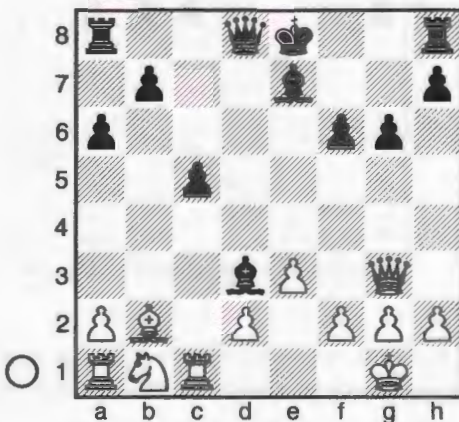
14...e5 15. ♖g3 ♙e6! 16. ♙xe5

In the variation *16.f4 ♙xc4 17. ♖c1 ♙e6 18.fxe5 f5* Black blocks the position.

16...♙e7

The most static continuation. The variations *16...♙g7 17. ♙c7 ♖d3 18. ♖d6* and *16...♙xc4 17. ♖f4* are in accordance with White's wishes.

18. ♙b2 ♙xc4 19. ♖c1 ♙d3

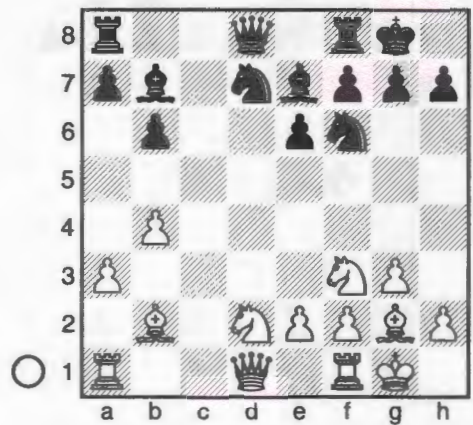


Black has a strategically won position.

Let us employ the method in the following position.

M.Botvinnik-J.Donner

Amsterdam 1963



This is a critical moment, since White has to decide about the possible exchange *14. ♙d4*.

The static balance does not give an advantage to either side. In addition, Black can improve his position after *14...a5* or *14...b5*. This means that White can either maintain the balance, or play for an advantage with

14. ♙d4

14. ♖a4 can be parried by *14...a5* (*14...a6*).

14...♙g2

The loss of time after *14... ♙d5 15.e4 ♙5f6 16. ♖b3 (16.e5 ♙d5 17. ♖b3 a5) 16... ♖c8 17. ♖a1* costs Black dearly, since he can no longer complete his development.

15. ♙xg2 ♖c7 16. ♖b3 ♖fc8

The exchange of queens after *16... ♖b7+ 17. ♖f3* cannot be recommended, since White is aiming to occupy c6.

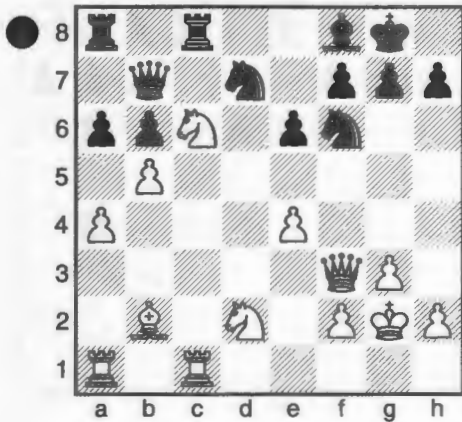
17. ♖fc1 ♖b7+ 18. ♖f3 ♙d5

Again in the endgame Black is paralysed after *18... ♖xf3+ 19. ♙2xf3 ♙f8 20. ♙c6 ♖c7 21. ♖c2 ♖ac8 22. ♖a1*.

19.e4

Played in order to parry the threat of *19... ♙e5 20. ♖e4 f5 21. ♖xe5 ♙f4+*.

19... ♙5f6 20.b5 a6 21. ♙c6 ♙f8 22.a4

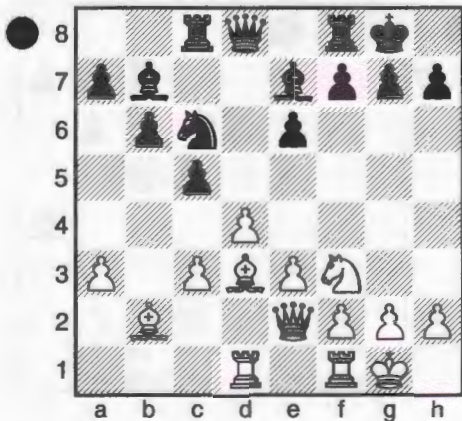


White has an advantage that is close to being decisive.

Let us employ the method to an extract from the game

G.Kasparov-L.Portisch

Niksic 1983



Static balance.

1. The king positions are equal.
2. The material situation is balanced.
3. The ending is advantageous to Black because of the pawn formation.
4. The pawn formation is better for Black, since White has an isolated pawn and

hanging pawns.

It follows that Black should maintain the present favourable character of the play, and prevent dynamic play by his opponent.

In this sense Portisch's next move is incorrect, since it allows a breakthrough, weakening Black's king.

14...♖c7?

It was essential to take prophylactic measures against the opening of the position. I suggest 14...cxd4:

A) 15.cxd4 ♖f6 16.e4 g6 (an alternative is 16...♘a5, but not 16...♘xd4 17.♙xd4 ♙xd4 18.♙b5 e5 19.♘xe5; 16...♗e7 can also be considered);

B) 15.exd4 ♘a5 16.♘e5 ♙d6 17.f4:

B1) 17...♙xe5 18.fxe5 ♙d5 19.♗h5 g6 20.♗h6 f5 21.exf6 ♜xf6 22.♙c1;

B1) 17...f6 18.♘c4 ♘xc4 19.♙xc4 ♙d5 20.♙a6 ♙b3 21.♞d3 with the initiative (21.♙xc8 ♗xc8);

B2) 17...♗c7! 18.f5 ♙xe5 19.dxe5 ♘c4 20.f6 g6, and the open centre does not allow White to engage in play against the enemy king.

15.c4 cxd4 16.exd4 ♘a5 17.d5 exd5

As often happens in games between great players, everything could have been based on an insufficiently accurate calculation of the variation 17...♘xc4 18.♗e4 g6 19.♙xc4 ♗xc4 20.♗e5 f6 21.♗xe6+ ♜f7 22.♞c1. And now it is no longer possible to save the game.

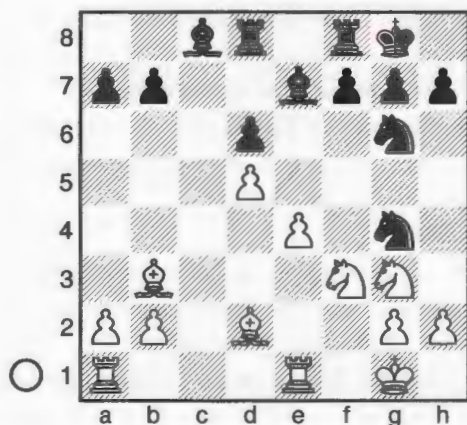
18.cxd5 ♙xd5 19.♙xh7+ ♙xh7 20.♞xd5 ♙g8 21.♙xg7 ♙xg7 22.♘e5

White's attack is irresistible.

I found this following position in one of the books by Dvoretsky and Yusupov.

S.Dolmatov-O.Romanishin

Minsk 1979

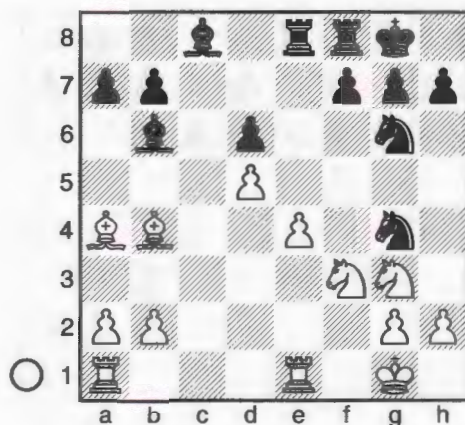


This is what the authors have to say: "White controls more space, but Black has the e5 square. Three black minor pieces can settle there. White cannot and should not fight for this square, since only one of the enemy pieces can occupy the weak square, and the other two will remain unemployed. White should develop his own play with 27. ♖a5. This move weakens the c6 square and the queenside pawns (27... ♜de8 loses to 28. ♖a4 ♖d8 29. ♖b4 (with the exchange of bishops 29. ♖xd8 ♜xd8 White would, at the least, not have improved his position) 29... ♖b6+

Here again there is an attempt to use the dynamic features of the position to explain the correlation of static elements (thus if the black bishop were moved to d7, all the authors' arguments would at best cause perplexity).

Let us employ the method.

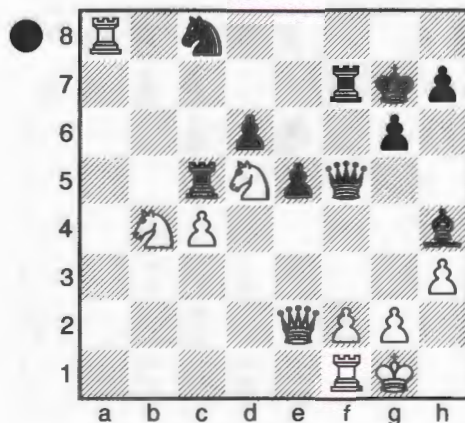
The static balance gives an advantage to Black due to the difference in the kings' positions and the backward e4 pawn (and, as a consequence, the weakness of the e5 square). The short variation 27. ♖a5 ♜de8 28. ♖a4 ♖d8 29. ♖b4 (with the exchange of bishops 29. ♖xd8 ♜xd8 White would, at the least, not have improved his position) 29... ♖b6+



emphasises all the defects in White's position.

And here is another position, borrowed from Dvoretsky.

A. Karpov-S. Dolmatov Amsterdam 1980



The game continued:
34... ♗e7

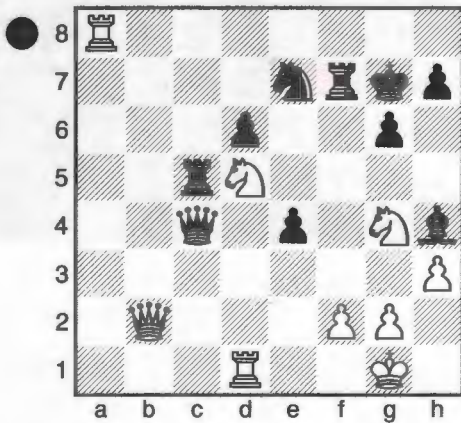
The author accompanies this move with a question mark and the following comment: "Black had the excellent reply 34... e4, when subsequently it is hard to give preference to either side. After all, the opponent has to reckon with ... ♜e5-d4, threatening the c4

pawn, White's only weakness."

Here the topic of several pieces, aimed at one square, is again developed.

But the problem is that the placing of the pieces is a dynamic factor. And the static balance is catastrophic for Black due to the insecure position of his king. In accordance with all the rules of strategy, White converts his advantage by playing:

34...e4 35.♘e3 ♚e5 36.♘bd5 ♘e7 37.♘g4 ♚d4 38.♞d1 ♚xc4 39.♚b2+



It is possible that the topic "Superfluous pieces" is no worse than others. **But the constant mixing of static and dynamic elements is not favourable to the development of a correct understanding of chess.**

Although, there is no doubt that the reader will himself decide by which criteria he should be guided when choosing a plan and a specific move in critical positions.



Match Smyslov-Bacrot, Albert 1996



Blitz contre Kasparov, Zagulba (Azerbaïdjan) 1986

Practical Application

Before moving on to the "Practical application", I should like to make a few comments. In order to illustrate my method with examples, I have chosen a symbolic number of games - 64. In order to be more convincing, I rely on my own games. I have deliberately preferred comments and variations of limited length, so that they should not overshadow the essence of the play and the basis for the decisions taken.

When employing the regressive scale of static evaluation, I draw the attention of the reader only to the elements of the scale which are unequal between the two opponents. In order to avoid the use of one and the same phrase "critical position", I sometimes designate it with the sign \blacklozenge .

After it there may follow one of the reasons for which the position is critical.

No.1

I. Dorfman - K. Venglovsky

B83 - Cherkassy 1966

- | | | |
|----|-----------------------------|----------------------------|
| 1. | e4 | c5 |
| 2. | $\text{\textcircled{f}}3$ | e6 |
| 3. | d4 | cxd4 |
| 4. | $\text{\textcircled{f}}xd4$ | $\text{\textcircled{f}}f6$ |
| 5. | $\text{\textcircled{c}}3$ | d6 |
| 6. | $\text{\textcircled{e}}2$ | $\text{\textcircled{e}}7$ |
| 7. | 0-0 | 0-0 |
| 8. | f4 | $\text{\textcircled{c}}c6$ |
| 9. | $\text{\textcircled{e}}3$ | |



Black must take a decision regarding a possible change in the central pawn structure. For 9...e5, see Game 27.

- | | | |
|-----|---------------------------|----------------------------|
| 9. | ... | $\text{\textcircled{e}}d7$ |
| 10. | $\text{\textcircled{h}}1$ | |

On this occasion White has to decide about a possible exchange of pieces. Seeing that Black's position is cramped, it is logical to keep the knights on after 10. $\text{\textcircled{b}}3$ a6 11. a4 $\text{\textcircled{a}}5$ 12. e5 $\text{\textcircled{e}}8$ 13. $\text{\textcircled{a}}x5$ $\text{\textcircled{w}}xa5$ 14. $\text{\textcircled{w}}d2$.

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 10. | ... | $\text{\textcircled{f}}xd4$ |
| 11. | $\text{\textcircled{e}}xd4$ | $\text{\textcircled{e}}c6$ |
| 12. | $\text{\textcircled{e}}d3$ | $\text{\textcircled{d}}7$ |

After carrying out Capablanca's exchange ... $\text{\textcircled{f}}xd4$ and ... $\text{\textcircled{e}}c6$, Black is also ready to remove a pair of bishops from the board.

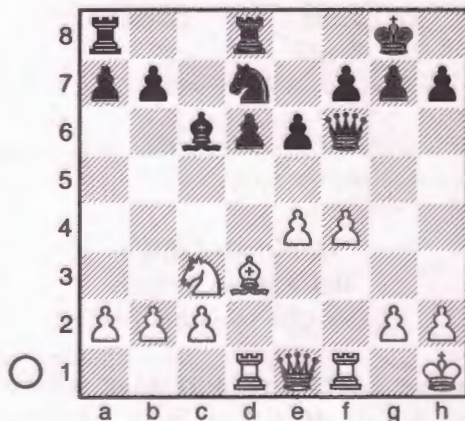
13. $\text{\textcircled{w}}e1$

In such positions 13. $\text{\textcircled{w}}e2$ is more often played, but I wanted to defend the knight at c3.

- | | | |
|-----|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 13. | ... | $\text{\textcircled{f}}f6$ |
| 14. | $\text{\textcircled{e}}xf6$ | $\text{\textcircled{w}}xf6$ |

One of the advantages of 13. $\text{\textcircled{w}}e1$ is the control of the b4 square in the variation 14... $\text{\textcircled{f}}xf6$ 15. e5 dxe5 16. fxe5 $\text{\textcircled{d}}d5$ 17. $\text{\textcircled{d}}e4$.

- | | | |
|-----|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| 15. | $\text{\textcircled{d}}d1$ | $\text{\textcircled{f}}fd8$ |
|-----|----------------------------|-----------------------------|



Careless. I would prefer 15... $\text{\textcircled{d}}c5!$

After a series of forced moves, the game reaches another critical point.

The static balance gives an advantage to Black (the better endgame and a pawn majority in the centre).

White can take the play along favourable lines, if he is able to approach the enemy king. In order to make the e4-e5 breakthrough, he needs to disturb the knight at d7. This gives rise to an idea, which even today remains rare in the Sicilian Defence.

16. b4 ♖b6?

The final and decisive mistake.

Black should have drawn up his forces for the defence of his king with 16...♗f8. I also calculated 16...b6 17.♙b5 and 16...a6 17.a4 b6 18.b5 axb5 19.♙xb5.

17. b5 ♙e8
18. e5 dxe5
19. fxe5 ♖e7
20. ♘e4 ♘d7
21. ♘f6+

A simple winning operation. If 21...gxf6, then 22.♖h4 is decisive.

21. ... ♘xf6
22. exf6 ♖c5
23. ♙xh7+ ♙xh7
24. ♖h4+ ♙g8
25. fxg7 ♙xg7
26. ♖f6+ ♙g8
27. ♙xd8 ♙xd8
28. ♖xd8

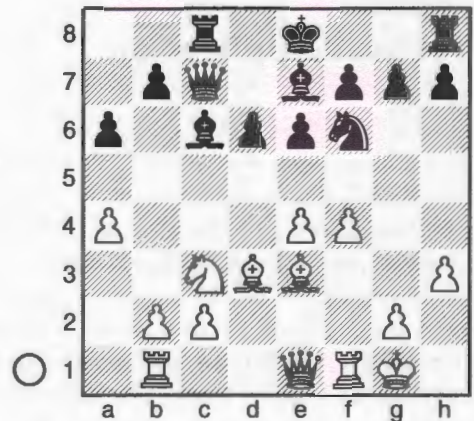
and White won.

It is amusing to compare this naïve junior game with the later one:

Dorfman-Gulko

B60 - Match for the
USSR Championship 1977

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4
♘f6 5.♘c3 d6 6.♙g5 ♖b6 7.♘b3 e6
8.♙d3 a6 9.a4 ♘a5 10.♙e3 ♖c7
11.♘xa5 ♖xa5 12.0-0 ♙e7 13.♖e1
♙d7 14.h3 ♙c8 15.f4 ♙c6 16.♙b1
♖c7



17.b4 0-0 18.b5 ♙xb5 19.♘xb5 axb5
20.♙xb5 d5 21.e5 ♘e4 22.♙d4 ♙c5 23.c3
♖c6 24.♙h2 b6 25.♙xe4 dxe4 26.♙xc5
bxc5 27.♖e3 ♖d5 28.♙e1 ♖c4
½-½

In these two games it is not just the number of moves that coincides.

No.2

A.Kozlov - I.Dorfman

B31 - Odessa 1968

1. e4 c5
2. ♘f3 ♘c6
3. ♙b5 g6
4. 0-0 ♙g7
5. c3 ♘f6
6. ♙e1

The alternatives here are 6.♖e2 and 6.e5.

6. ... 0-0
7. d4 cxd4
8. cxd4 d5
9. e5 ♘e8
10. ♘c3

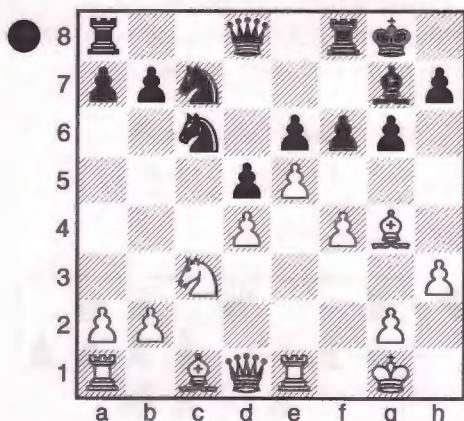
It looks logical to strengthen the centre by
10.h3 ♘c7 11.♙f1 f6 12.♘c3.

10. ... ♘c7
11. ♙e2 ♙g4
12. h3 ♙xf3
13. ♙xf3 e6

14. ♖g4?

White does not pay sufficient attention to a possible change in the central pawn formation. 14. ♖f4, preventing the freeing 14...f6, would have been an effective prophylactic measure.

14. ... f6
15. f4



Once again a possible change in the pawn structure signifies a critical position.

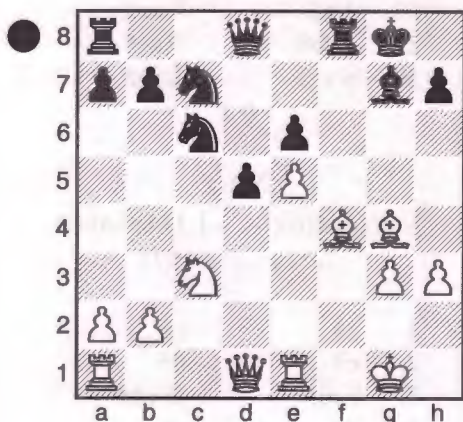
In several variations of the Ruy Lopez and the King's Indian Defence we are already accustomed to Black attacking the centre by ...c7-c6 and ...b7-b5.

Here a "mirror" explosion takes place on the kingside.

15. ... g5!
16. g3 gxf4
17. ♖xf4

White's last move had the aim of defending his bishop, since he would have lost quickly after 17.gxf4 fxe5 18.fxe5 h5 19.♖xh5 ♜h4.

17. ... fxe5
18. dxe5



The centre has been destroyed. What next?! My thanks to David Bronstein. I not only remember a diagram from the game Reshevsky-Stahlberg, which he analyses in his book on the 1953 Candidates Tournament, but also the commentary of the great player. "In the middlegame one should not hesitate to advance a central passed pawn." Calculation merely confirmed the correctness of this argument.

18. ... d4!
19. ♖a4 d3!
20. ♖g2

In the variations 20.♖c5 ♜d4+ (20...♖xf4? 21.♖xe6) and 20.♖c1! ♖xf4 21.gxf4 d2 White loses material.

20. ... ♖d5

An important link in the chain of counter-attacking actions. With this pawn sacrifice Black paves the way to the enemy king.

21. ♖xe6+ ♖h8
22. ♖xd5 ♜xd5+
23. ♜f3 ♜b5

The final subtlety. It would have been primitive to play 23...♜xf3+ 24.♖xf3 ♖d4+ 25.♖e4 ♖c2 26.♖xd3, when White has more than sufficient material for the exchange.

24. ♜e4 ♖ad8
25. b3 ♖d4

26.	♖e3	d2
27.	♜ed1	♜d5+
28.	♞h2	♞xe5
29.	♙xe5	♜xe5
30.	♜xe5	♙xe5

0-1

No.3

V.Vorotnikov - I.Dorfman

B22 Rostov 1973

1.	e4	c5
2.	c3	d5
3.	exd5	♜xd5
4.	d4	e6

Today I consider a solid line to be 4...♞f6 5.♞f3 ♞c6 (White is slightly better after 5...♙g4 6.dxc5) 6.♜a4 ♙d7 7.dxc5 e5 8.♙c4 ♜e4+ 9.♙e3 ♞d4 10.c6 ♙xc6 11.♙xf7+ ♞xf7 12.♜c4+ ♙d5 13.♜c7+ ♞g8 14.cxd4 exd4 15.♞bd2 ♜e8 (15...♜g4) 16.♞xd4 ♙xg2 17.♜g1 ♙d5, as in the game Degraeve-Dorfman, Bastia 1997.

5.	♞f3	♞f6
6.	♙e2	

At the end of the 20th century 6.♙d3 ♙e7 7.0-0 cxd4 8.cxd4 ♞c6 9.♞c3 ♜d6 10.♞b5 ♜d8 11.♙f4 ♞d5 12.♙g3 0-0 13.♜c1 is considered to be more active. This indicates how harmless 2.c3 is, since I devised and employed all this with the white pieces against Razuvaev in... 1975, without achieving anything real.

6.	...	♞c6
7.	0-0	

In the decisive game of a match in the USSR Team Championship, Moscow 1979, Sveshnikov chose against me 7.♞a3 ♜d8 8.♞c2 b6 9.♙b5 (several years later Smagin tried 9.♙f4!? against me) 9...♙d7 10.♜e2 cxd4 11.♞cxd4 ♞xd4 12.♞xd4 ♙c5 13.♞c6 ♜c7 14.♞e5 ♙xf2+ 15.♞f1 ♙c5 16.♙f4 0-0 17.♞g6 ♙xb5 18.♜xb5 e5 19.♙xe5 ♜c8 20.♞h4 ♞g4, and it was time for White to resign. After White has castled a critical position is reached, and Black

isolates the opponent's central pawn.

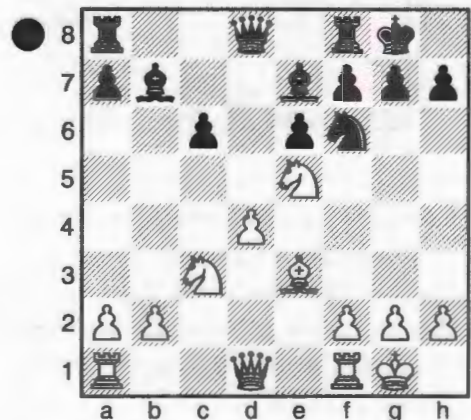
7.	...	cxd4
8.	cxd4	♙e7
9.	♞c3	♜d8

A favourite idea of Romanishin and Arshak Petrosian is to play 9...♜a5, leaving d8 free for the rook.

10. ♙b5?!

White goes in for the exchange of bishop for knight, hoping in so doing to fix the pawn formation. Instead he could have tried to create problems for Black over the development of his queenside with 10.♙e3 followed by ♞e5, ♙f3 and ♜b3.

10.	...	0-0
11.	♙xc6	bxc6
12.	♞e5	♙b7
13.	♙e3	



By all available means White tries to prevent ...c6-c5, which after thorough calculation nevertheless proves possible. This signifies the failure of White's entire conception.

13.	...	c5
14.	dxn5	♜c7
15.	♜d4	

The tactical justification of Black's combination lies in the variation 15.♞d3? ♜ad8 16.♜c2 ♜xd3 17.♜xd3 ♞g4 18.g3 ♜c6 19.f3 ♞xe3.

15. ... ♖fd8

It was tempting to attack the queen with the other rook, but this would have left the a7 pawn undefended: 15...♖ad8 16.♘b5 ♖b8 17.♘d6 ♖xd6 18.cxd6 ♖xd6 19.♖xa7.

16. ♖f4 ♖xc5
17. ♖ac1 ♖xe3
18. fxe3



White over-rates his chances. His king becomes statically weak, but he is hoping to exploit the dynamic weakness of the black monarch. 18.♖xe3, with a slightly inferior game, was more realistic.

18. ... ♖ac8

In the variation 18...♖d2 19.♘e4 ♖xe4 20.♖xe4 ♘xe4 21.♖xc7 f6 22.♘c4 ♖d3, which leads to a roughly equal ending, Black cannot take on c1 on move 20 because of 21.♖xa8+. Therefore, with his last move Black renews the threat of invading at d2.

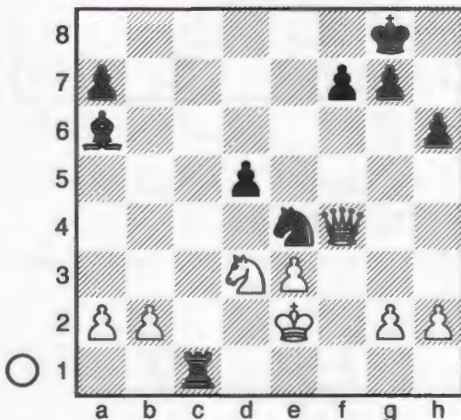
19. ♖f2

This careless move allows a camouflaged combination. 19.♖c2 was more vigilant.

19. ... ♖d5
20. ♘xd5?

White's last two moves weakened his position, but this last one leaves him with no hope of saving the game. 20.♘f3 was correct, going onto the defensive.

20. ... ♖xc1+
21. ♖f1 exd5
22. ♖xc1 ♖xc1+
23. ♖f2 ♘e4+
24. ♖e2 ♖a6+
25. ♘d3 h6



The point of the combination. White also loses his knight.

26. ♖b8+ ♖h7
27. ♖b3 ♘c5
28. ♖xd5 ♖xd3+
29. ♖d2 ♖c2+
30. ♖d1 f5
31. g4

Now if 31...fxg4 there follows 32.b4. Black finds a mini-combination, to take the game into an easily won pawn ending.

31. ... ♘a4
32. ♖xd3

White is doomed after 32.gxf5 ♘xb2+ 33.♖e1 ♖e2.

32. ... ♘b2+
33. ♖xc2 ♘d3
34. ♖xd3 fxf4
35. ♖e4 ♖g6
36. ♖d5 ♖f7
37. ♖d6 ♖e8
38. ♖e6 h5
39. ♖f5 g6+

0-1

No.4

V.Tukmakov - I.Dorfman

C78 - Leningrad 1975

1. e4 e5
2. ♘f3 ♘c6
3. ♖b5 a6
4. ♖a4 ♘f6
5. 0-0 b5
6. ♖b3 ♖b7

Here and also on the previous move ...♖c5 was possible.

7. ♖e1

A week earlier I had to solve some difficult problems after 7.c3 in a game against Timoshchenko. I replied 7...♘xe4 8.d4 ♘a5 9.♖c2 exd4 10.♘xd4 ♘g5! with equality. 10.♖e1 is more dangerous.

7. ... ♖c5
8. c3 0-0
9. d4 ♖b6
10. ♖g5 h6
11. ♖h4 ♖e8

12. a4

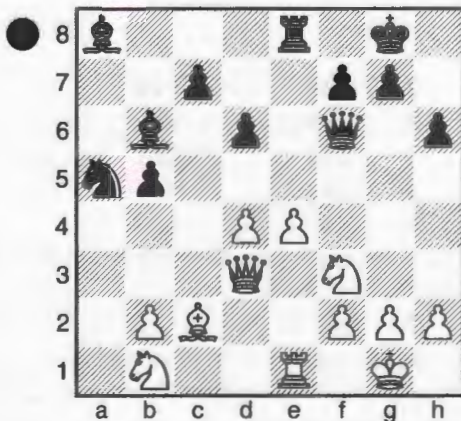
A year later in a game between the same players White tried 12. ♖d3, but Black demonstrated the soundness of his set-up by playing 12... d6 13. ♘bd2 ♘a5 14. ♙c2 c5 15. d5 c4 16. ♗e2 ♞c8 17. ♘f1 ♚h7 18. ♘e3 ♞g8.

12. ...	d6
13. axb5	axb5
14. ♞xa8	♙xa8
15. ♖d3	♘a5
16. ♙c2	exd4
17. ♙xf6	



A committing decision. If 17. cxd4, then after 17... g5 White has to sacrifice a piece. During the game I was in no doubt that it was insufficient. And even today, although with a lesser degree of certainty, I would prefer to play Black in the position after 18. ♘xg5 hxg5 19. ♙xg5 ♞e6 20. ♞e2 (20. ♘d2 ♖f8 21. ♞e3 ♘h7 22. ♞g3 ♞g6) 20... c5 21. d5 ♞e5 22. ♖g3 ♚f8.

17. ...	♖xf6
18. cxd4	



White has set up a powerful battery on the b1-h7 diagonal, and the b5 pawn is attacked. All this relates to dynamic elements. Tukmakov's play was based on a recommendation in the Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings, which gave preference to

White on the basis of the game Bednarski-Sznapiak, where there followed 18... ♘c6 19. e5 dxe5 20. ♘c3 ♞d8 21. ♖h7+ ♚f8 22. dxe5. I took the decision to strengthen the static position of my king, so that Black's bishop pair and his play on the dark squares became the dominating factors.

18. ...	g5!
19. h3	

Now the check at h7 is harmless in itself, and the b-pawn is immune due to 19. ♖xb5 ♙c6 20. ♖d3 g4 21. e5 gxf3.

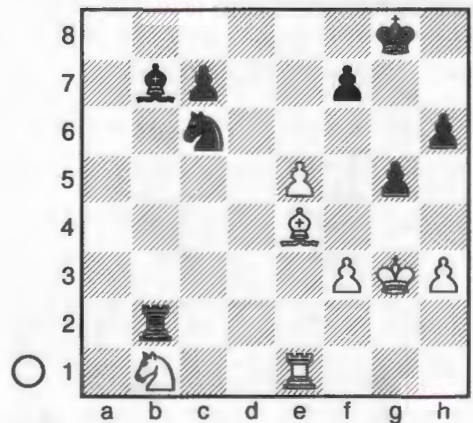
19. ...	♘c6
---------	-----

This manoeuvre finally destroys White's centre.

20. ♖xb5	♞b8
21. e5	dxe5
22. dxe5	♖xf3

A simple exchanging combination, which leads to a won ending for Black.

23. gxf3	♙xf2+
24. ♚xf2	♞xb5
25. ♙e4	♞xb2+
26. ♚g3	♙b7



27. ♘c3	♘e7
28. ♞b1	

More tenacious was 28. ♙xb7 ♞xb7 29. ♘e4 ♚g7.

28. ...	♞xb1
29. ♙xb7	♚g7
30. ♘b5	c5
31. ♘d6	♙c6

The move played creates the threat of 32...♖g6. The alternative was 31...♙d5.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-------|
| 32. | f4 | gxf4+ |
| 33. | ♖xf4 | ♖g6+ |
| 34. | ♖f5 | ♙d7+ |
| 35. | ♖e4 | ♙xh3 |
| 36. | ♖d5 | ♙e6+ |
| 37. | ♖xc5 | ♖xe5 |
| 38. | ♖d4 | ♖d7 |
| 39. | ♖e4 | ♖f6 |
| 40. | ♖f4 | ♖f8 |
| 41. | ♖e4+ | ♖e7 |
| 42. | ♖g3 | ♖g6+ |
| 43. | ♖f3 | ♖f6 |
| 44. | ♖e4+ | ♖e5 |
| 45. | ♖g3 | f5 |

0-1

This game is memorable for me not so much on account of its result. After it I began seriously considering the possibility of a career as a chess professional.

No.5

I.Dorfman - G.Timoshchenko

E60 USSR Championship
First League, Kishinyov 1975

In order to explain the competitive situation in this tournament, I should mention that Gulko, Bronstein, Tseshkovsky, Kuzmin, Taimanov, Savon, Alburt, Chekhov, I.Ivanov, Klovans, Podgaets and others were contending for three qualifying places in the USSR Championship Premier League.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 1. | d4 | ♖f6 |
| 2. | c4 | g6 |
| 3. | ♖f3 | ♙g7 |
| 4. | g3 | 0-0 |
| 5. | ♙g2 | d6 |

A critical position, since Black has to choose the pawn formation in the centre. There is no doubt that many King's Indian devotees prefer the text move to the objectively stronger 5...c6 6.0-0 d5 7.cxd5 cxd5 8.♖e5 e6 9.♖c3 ♖fd7 10.f4, maintaining the balance in the centre. Black prefers to play an inferior, but complicated position.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 6. | 0-0 | ♖c6 |
|----|-----|-----|



The classical way of playing is 6...♖bd7. Perhaps my opponent wanted to try the variation with 7...e5, but I decided to be the first to fix the pawn formation. This branch came into fashion after the 1973 Interzonal Tournament in Leningrad.

- | | | |
|----|------|-----|
| 7. | d5 | ♖a5 |
| 8. | ♖bd2 | |

The traditional way of playing is 8.♖fd2, when the second white knight from c3 prevents ...b7-b5. The idea of the plan employed in the game is to fight for the key c6 square. To achieve this aim White intends to counter ...b7-b5 with b2-b4 and then play his knight from f3 via d4 to c6.

- | | | |
|----|-----|----|
| 8. | ... | c5 |
|----|-----|----|



Analysis demonstrates an advantage for White after 8...c6 9.b4.

- | | | |
|----|-----|--|
| 9. | ♖e1 | |
|----|-----|--|

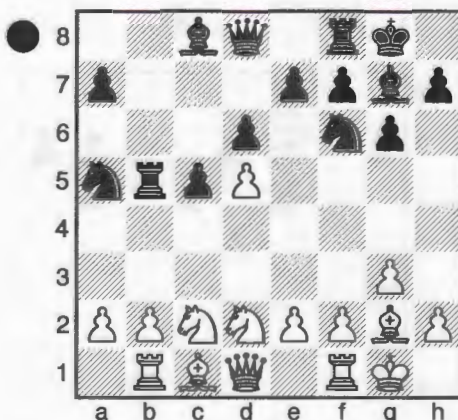
This manoeuvre, which at first sight is hard to explain, secures the post for the white rook at b1.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 9. | ... | ♖b8 |
|----|-----|-----|



At present the latest variation on this theme is the game Bacrot-Nijboer, Wijk aan Zee 1997, where Black achieved a good game by 9...e6 10.♖c2 ♖b8.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 10. | ♖b1 | b5 |
| 11. | cxb5 | ♖xb5 |
| 12. | ♖c2 | |



The critical position of the variation. White is one step away from playing b2-b4.

It seems to me that only Smejkal's reply 12...♙a6 maintains the balance. My opponent's seemingly logical counterplay encounters a far from obvious refutation.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 12. ... | e6 |
| 13. b4 | cxb4 |
| 14. dxe6 | ♙xe6 |
| 15. ♘d4 | ♞b8 |
| 16. ♘xe6 | fxe6 |
| 17. ♖a4 | |



The end of a series of forced moves. White retains a number of static advantages: king position, bishop pair, and compact pawn formation.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 17. ... | d5 |
| 18. ♞xb4 | ♞xb4 |
| 19. ♗xb4 | ♗b6 |
| 20. ♙a3 | ♞b8 |

In reply to 20...♞c8 I was planning 21.♗a4. Now the Russian player aims for an endgame, where after 21.♗xb6 ♞xb6 22.♞c1 ♞c6 23.♞b1 ♞b6 Black prevents the invasion of the enemy rook.

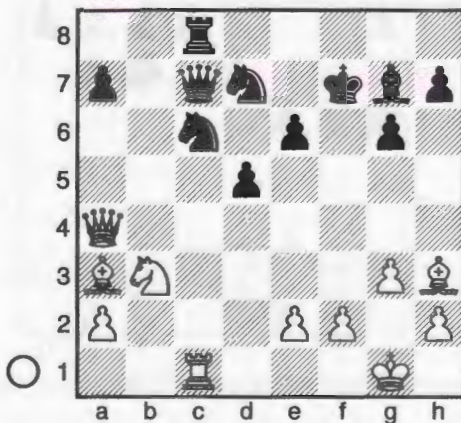
21. ♗a4

In the new situation the exchange of queens does not bring any relief, since after 21...♗b5 22.♗xb5 ♞xb5 23.♞c1 the black king feels uncomfortable.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 21. ... | ♘c6 |
| 22. ♞b1 | ♗c7 |
| 23. ♞c1 | ♞c8 |
| 24. ♘b3 | ♘d7 |

The only possibility of simultaneously parrying the threats of 25 ♘d4 and 25 ♘c5.

25. ♙h3 ♖f7



As often happens, when the pieces have taken up ideal positions, the decisive blow is struck by a pawn.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 26. e4 | dxe4 |
| 27. ♙xe6+ | ♗xe6 |
| 28. ♗xe4+ | ♖f7 |

The other defences 28...♙e5 and 28...♘d5 lose material after 29.♞xc6+.

29. ♗d5+ ♖f6

29...♙e8 30.♗e6+ ♖d8 31.♗g8+ is also completely hopeless.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 30. ♙b2+ | ♘d5 |
| 31. ♞xc6+ | ♗xc6 |
| 32. ♗xe5+ | ♖f7 |
| 33. ♗xg7+ | ♙e8 |
| 34. ♗g8+ | ♖d7 |
| 35. ♗xh7+ | ♖d8 |
| 36. ♗xa7 | |

1-0

No.6

V.Savon - I.Dorfman

B60 - USSR Championship
First League, Kishinyov 1975

The early 1970s were the Kharkov grandmaster's best years. There was victory in a strong USSR Championship, and a share of first place in the Zonal Tournament in Vilnius which qualified him for the Interzonal Tournament. Good and stable results. And then suddenly a loss of energy, and, above all, of any goal and stimulus.

1. e4

Here, of course, it is early to make any comment, but I was more afraid of my opponent's good technique in closed positions.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 1. ... | c5 |
| 2. ♘f3 | ♘c6 |
| 3. d4 | cxd4 |
| 4. ♘xd4 | ♘f6 |
| 5. ♘c3 | d6 |
| 6. ♙g5 | ♗b6 |

As far as I know, this idea belongs to Larsen. Later it was developed in Gulko's games.

7. ♘b3

In the game Tatai-Larsen, Siegen 1970, after 7. Qdb5 a6 8. xf6 gxf6 9. Qd5 W a5+ 10. Qbc3 f5 Black successfully parried his opponent's premature attack.

7. ... e6
8. Wd2

In this, a critical position for the opening, White also has more aggressive continuations, such as 8. g4 or 8. xf4 Qe5 9. e3 Wc7 10. f4 Qc4 11. xc4 Wxc4 12. Wf3 . It is the latter that I consider to be the most dangerous.

8. ... a6
9. e2 ed7
10. e3

To me it seems logical to give up the bishop by 10. xf6 gxf6 11. h5 with the aim of fixing the pawn formation and of initiating play on the light squares.

10. ... Wc7
11. f4

In similar situations if 11. a4 there follows 11... Qa5 .

11. ... b5
12. a3 ed7
13. Ed1

A rather strange manoeuvre at a strategic cross-roads.

Savon is planning an offensive on the kingside, but the immediately aggressive 13. g4 is parried by the typical 13... d5 14. e5 Qe4 with active counterplay.

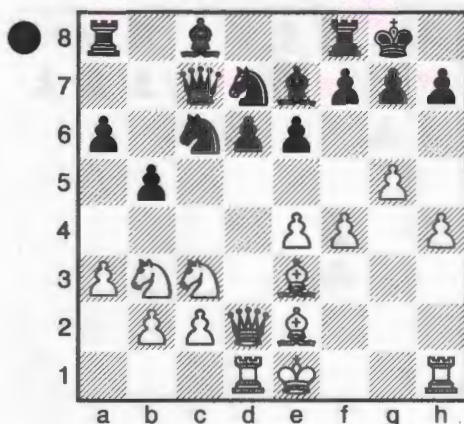
13. ... 0-0?

Black overestimates the defensive resources in the position. 13... ec8 14. ef3 eb7 was sounder.

14. g4 ec8

Here after 14... d5 15. e5 Qe4 16. Qxe4 Black is undone by the fact that his bishop at d7 is undefended.

15. g5 Qd7
16. h4



After a series of forced moves, Black is at a parting of the ways. In choosing between 16... Qb6 17. h5 Qc4 18. xc4 bxc4 19. Qd4 and 16... Qc5 , I opted for the second possibility. It creates weaknesses on White's queenside, to try and prevent his forces from continuing their action.

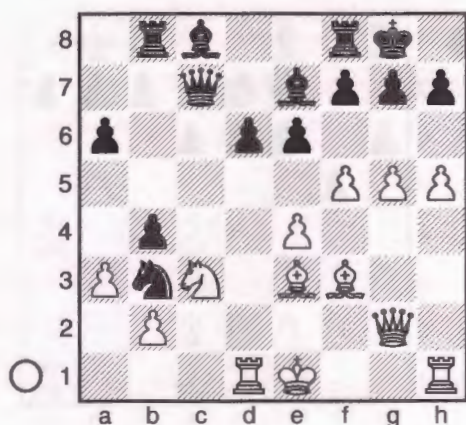
16. ... Qc5
17. h5 Qxb3
18. cxb3 Qa5
19. ef3

White gives up a pawn, so as not to upset the rhythm of the attack after 19. b4 Qc4 or 19. Wc2 eb7 (White has a pretty mate after 19... d5 20. h6 g6 21. Qxd5 Wxc2 22. Qxe7+ gh8 23. ed4+ f6 24. xf6+ Wxf6 25. Ed8+). But we both overlooked the strongest reply 19. h6! g6 (19... Qxb3 20. Wc2 Qc5 21. hxc7 Qxc7 22. ed4+ e5 23. Qd5 Wb7 24. ef3 exd4 25. Wh2 Wh8 26. Wh6+ gh8 27. Qf6+ xf6 28. gxf6) 20. Qd5 exd5 21. Wd4 f6 22. Wxd5+ gh8 23. Wxa8 Qc6 24. Ec1 eb7 25. Wa7 ed8 26. Wxc6 Wxc6 27. 0-0 ±.

19. ... Qxb3
20. Wg2 Eb8
21. f5

In the variation 21. g6 h6 (but not 21... fxg6 22. hxc6 h6 23. f5 ef6 24. fxh6 gxh6 25. Wxh6 with dangerous threats) 22. f5 ef6 White's king looks the more vulnerable.

21. ... b4



This important tactical resource opens up possibilities of a counterattack. White is not able to exploit the dynamic weakness of the black king with the centre open, whereas the static weakness of his own monarch becomes the decisive factor.

22. **axb4** **d5**

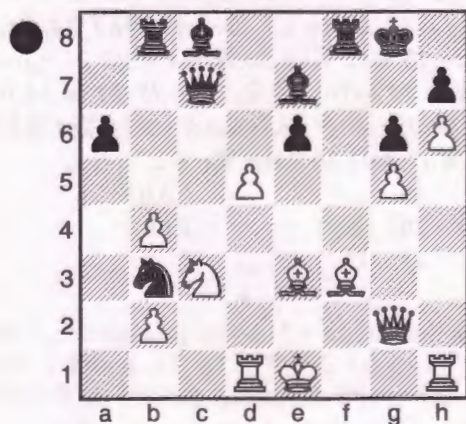
23. **h6**

White prevents the opening of the position. This is sadly necessary, since the planned 23.f6 leaves him without any hopes after 23...**♙xb4** 24.f**xg7** ♙xc3+ 25.bxc3 ♙xc3+ 26.♙f2 ♙xg7.

23. ... **g6**

24. **fxg6** **fxg6**

25. **exd5**



25. ... **♙e5!**

The point of the preceding moves. Had White managed to castle, his advantage would have become undisputed. The tragedy of one tempo.

26. **♙f2**

26. ♙e2 loses a piece to 26...♙g3+.

26. ... **♙xb4**

27. **♙g3** **♙f5**

28. **d6** **♙xd6**

29. **♙xd6** **♙b7**

30. **♙d7** **♙xf3**

This is more effective than the prosaic 30...♙xf3+.

31. **♙g7+** **♙h8**

32. **♙g1**

An amusing situation. White puts his forces on dark squares and the discovered check does not win anything.

32. ... **♙g4**

33. **♙c7** **♙d1+**

34. **♙e1** **♙xg1+**

35. **♙xg1** **♙f1 #**

Being in severe time trouble, White did not find a moment to resign.

No.7

I.Dorfman - D.Bronstein

A53 - 43rd USSR Championship,
Yerevan 1975

David Bronstein's grandiose book on the Candidates Tournament, Zurich 1953, has aided the progress of many generations of players. As a youth I could determine from every diagram who had played that game, what plan should be preferred, in what round the game was played, and its result. I met David Bronstein during the USSR Championship First League in Kishinyov. We became friends, and often when out walking together the experienced grandmaster would reveal to me important features of professional preparation. In Yerevan we were drawn together at the start of the Championship. This was fortunate, since after our game it was possible for us to socialise without tension throughout the rest of the tournament.

1. c4 e5
2. ♖c3 d6

Later, playing Black, I often turned to this move order when seeking the initiative.

3. ♗f3

Now, after almost any move, there follows
4.d4. Bronstein decides on a recommendation by Emmanuel Lasker.

3. ... ♙g4
4. d4 ♜d7

4...♜c6 looks more logical, but after 5.d5 ♜ce7 what is Black to do with his bishop at g4?

5. g3

The most natural development. White does not fear the doubling of his pawns after 5...♙xf3 6.exf3, since the more advanced of them can be used as a battering-ram. And at the same time he will have the bishop pair, with the pawn formation not fixed.

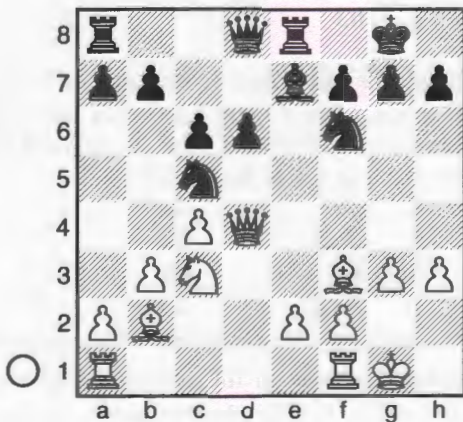
5. ... ♜gf6
6. ♙g2 ♙e7
7. 0-0 0-0
8. h3 ♙xf3

This capture is practically forced, in view of the problems arising after 8...♙h5 9.♜h4.

9. ♙xf3 exd4

Black concedes the centre, realising that after 9...c6 10.d5 c5 the absence of his light-square square bishop will prevent him from successfully playing ...b7-b5 and ...f7-f5.

10. ♙xd4 c6
11. b3 ♙e8
12. ♙b2 ♜c5



White's position is statically better, and the following prophylactic manoeuvres, evoking Nimzowitsch and Petrosian, are aimed at neutralising the advance of the a-pawn.

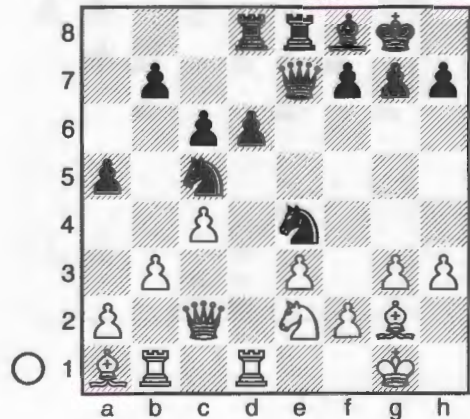
13. ♙ab1 a5
14. ♙a1 ♙f8
15. ♙g2 ♗c7
16. ♙fd1 ♙e6

This is clearly a critical position. For this there are two reasons: it is the end of a series of forced moves, and there is the possibility of changing the central pawn formation.

17. e3

Why did White prefer the more modest pawn move? **When you have the bishop pair, it is logical to develop play on the squares of which the opponent does not have a bishop** (in this specific case, on the light squares). The plan of putting pressure on the light squares may consist in advancing the pawn to b5, or in attacking the a5 pawn with the aim of forcing ...b7-b6.

17. ... ♙d8
18. ♜e2 ♙ee8
19. ♗d2 ♜fe4
20. ♗c2 ♗e7



The situation is typical of the King's Indian Defence, but for the moment the black bishop cannot move out to g7 (20...g6 21.♗b2).

21. ♖f4

The naïve 21.a3 is premature due to 21... a4.

21. ... f5
22. ♖d3

The weakness of the a5 pawn will become perceptible after the exchange of knights.

22. ... ♖d7

One of the knights has been pushed back. Now White can systematically tackle the other one.

23. ♖h2 ♖f7
24. ♖e1 ♖e7
25. f3 ♖ec5
26. ♖f2!

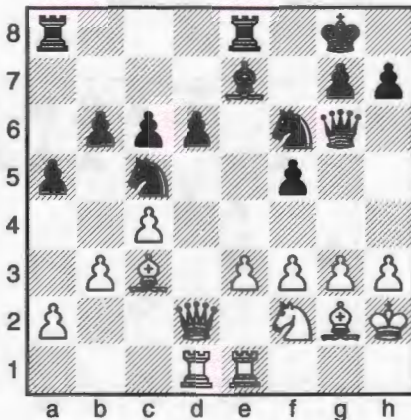


In the changed circumstances White does not want to exchange knights, since the black pieces are cramped in a small amount of space, and also the white knight will come in useful for supporting e3-e4.

26. ... ♖g6

Bronstein unsuccessfully tries to bring out his bishop onto the long diagonal.

27. ♖bd1 ♖f6
28. ♖d2 ♖a8
29. ♖c3 b6



30. ♖xf6!



This tactical blow crowns the strategy of weakening the opponent's light squares.

30. ... ♖xf6

31. f4 d5

No better is 31... ♖ac8 32. ♖xc6.

32. cxd5 ♖ad8
33. ♖c2 cxd5
34. ♖xd5 ♖xd5
35. ♖xd5+ ♖h8
36. e4 fxe4
37. ♖xe4 ♖d6
38. ♖d1 g5

A desperate break, leading to the loss of a second pawn in a still hopeless situation.

39. ♖g4 ♖g7
40. ♖g2 ♖d8
41. fxg5 ♖c7
42. ♖c3+ ♖g7
43. ♖e5

1-0

How is such a heavy defeat for Black to be explained? He conceded a static advantage, without gaining any dynamic play in return.

No.8

I.Dorfman - Y.Klovans

A14 - Lvov 1976

1. ♖f3 ♖f6
2. c4 e6
3. g3

Over a certain period I was a supporter of the Reti Opening. Perhaps because in my childhood I had read his book on "The opening of the future".

3. ... d5
4. b3



Here 4.d4 and 4. ♖g2 occur more often. In both cases after 4...dxc4 I do not see any advantage for White. 4. ♖g2 is analysed in some detail in Game 50.

4. ... ♖e7
5. ♖g2 0-0
6. 0-0 b6
7. ♖b2 ♖b7

It is amusing that I persuaded Kasparov to use this variation in the 24th and decisive game of the World Championship Match,

Seville 1987.

8. e3 c5
9. ♖e2

Black gained comfortable equality in the game Seirawan-Dorfman, Tilburg 1993, after 9.♖c3 ♗e4 10.cxd5 ♗xc3 11.dxc3 ♙xd5 (11...exd5? 12.♗e5!).

9. ... dxc4
10. bxc4 ♗c6
11. ♖d1 ♖c8

Klovans chooses a good set-up. From a8 the queen will intensify the pressure on the long diagonal. An alternative is to prepare an attack on White's pawn centre by ...a7-a6, ...♗a7 and ...b6-b5.

12. d3 ♖c7
13. ♗c3 ♖a8
14. ♗e1

White controls the central squares and is hoping to prepare the advance of his kingside pawns.

14. ... ♖d7
15. f4 ♖fd8
16. ♖ab1

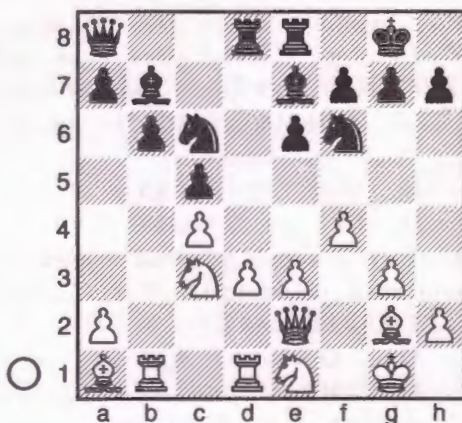
A multi-purpose manoeuvre. After ♙a1 Black's counterplay with ...b6-b5 will be paralysed. In addition, after the advance of White's h- and g-pawns he will have the dangerous resource ♖b2.

In similar situations I had seen successful play by Ulf Andersson, involving exchanges on the long diagonal, but I did not greatly believe in its advisability. Black is restricted to three ranks, and it is logical to let him try and solve his problems himself.

17. ... ♖e8

Parrying the threat of f4-f5.

18. ♙a1 ♗c6
19. ♙g2 ♖dd8?!



Up till now Black's play was almost ideal, but here 19...♗b4 was essential, provoking an exchange of bishops.

20. g4 ♗a5
21. g5 ♗d7
22. ♗f3

And here is the punishment! The g-pawn has already advanced, and White can again avoid the exchange of bishops.

22. ... ♙f8
23. h4 e5

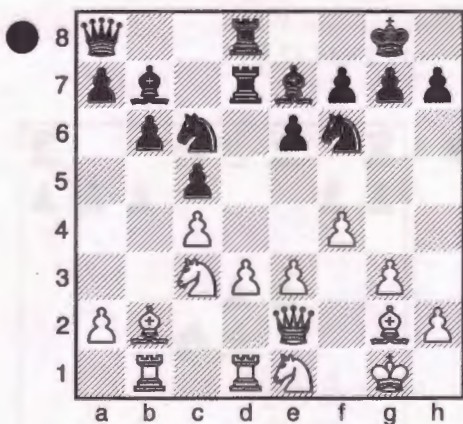
White's pressure has become threatening. Black simply no longer had any other counterplay.

24. f5 e4

Only a masochist would allow a blockade on the light squares.

25. dxe4 ♖b8

Regaining the pawn does not come into Black's plans. After 25...♙xe4 26.♗xe4



16. ... ♗b4
17. ♙h3

♖xe4 27. ♘e5 ♖xf5 28. ♜f1 his position is hopeless.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 26. ♘d2 | ♖g3 |
| 27. ♖f2 | ♙d6 |
| 28. ♖xg3 | ♙xg3 |
| 29. ♘e2? | ♙e5? |

An exchange of compliments. White should have played 29.h5 immediately. Klovans continues playing for a blockade, not giving in to the provocation (29...♙xh4 30.♘f3), but here we have an instance of mutual hypnosis, since after 30...♙xe4 31.♘xh4 ♙xb1 32.♜xb1 ♘xc4 33.e4 ♘d2 34.♜d1 ♘f6 35.♘g3 ♘fxe4 36.♘xe4 ♘xe4 37.♜xd8 ♜xd8 38.♙xe4 ♜d1+ 39.♘f2 ♜xa1 Black would have won.

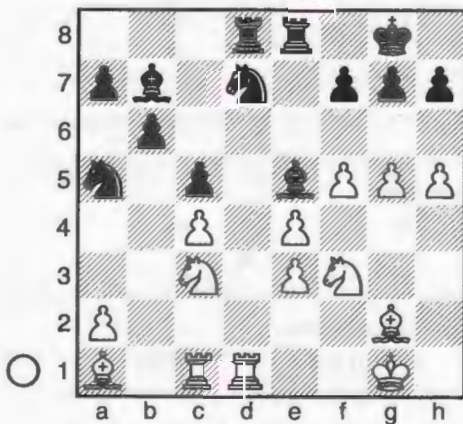
- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 30. ♘c3 | ♙g3 |
| 31. h5 | ♙h4 |

Black again avoids a 'mined' square. He would have lost material after 31...♘e5 32.♘e2 ♙h4 33.♙xe5 ♜xe5 34.♘f3.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 32. ♘f3 | ♙g3 |
| 33. ♜bc1 | |

I was already prepared to reconcile myself to the inevitable draw, which is extremely unpleasant with an extra central pawn, and it was only my belief in the 'sanctity' of material that forced me to look for latent resources. White sets his opponent a new problem, since Black loses after both 33...♘xc4 34.♘e2 and 33...♙xe4 34.♘xe4 ♜xe4 35.♜d5. He should have played 33...♙b8.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 33. ... | ♙e5? |
|---------|------|



34. ♜xd7

Lifting the blockade. White forcibly creates three central passed pawns, which sweep away everything in their path with the support of the pair of rampant bishops.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 34. ... | ♜xd7 |
| 35. ♘xe5 | ♜xe5 |
| 36. ♘d5 | ♜e8 |
| 37. h6 | ♙xd5 |
| 38. cxd5 | gxh6 |
| 39. gxh6 | ♜de7 |
| 40. d6 | |

40.e5? ♜xe5 would have been naïve.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 40. ... | ♜d7 |
| 41. e5 | f6 |
| 42. ♙d5+ | ♙f8 |
| 43. ♙e6 | ♜dd8 |
| 44. ♙h2 | |

1-0

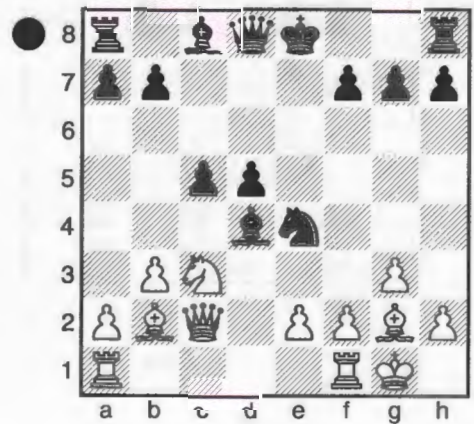
By way of information, I will give a short game, but one that is important for the theory of this variation.

V.Akopian - I.Dorfman

A13 - Barcelona 1992

1.c4 e6 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.g3 d5 4.b3 c5 5.♙g2 ♘c6 6.cxd5 exd5 7.0-0 ♙e7 8.d4 ♘e4 9.♙b2 ♙f6 10.♘c3 ♘xd4

10...cxd4 11.♘b5 ♘c3 12.♙xc3 dxc3 13.♖xd5 favours White. 11.♘xd4 ♙xd4 12.♖c2



12... ♖xc3!

After 12... ♖xc3 13. ♖xc3 ♖xc3 14. ♗xc3 0-0 15. ♗xc5 Black has the worse pawn formation without any compensation.

13. ♖xc3 0-0 14. ♖xe4 dxe4 15. ♗xe4

½-½

No.9

O.Romanishin - I.Dorfman

B88 - 44th USSR Championship,
Moscow 1976

- | | | |
|----|------|------|
| 1. | e4 | c5 |
| 2. | ♖f3 | ♖c6 |
| 3. | d4 | cxd4 |
| 4. | ♖xd4 | ♖f6 |
| 5. | ♖c3 | d6 |
| 6. | ♖c4 | e6 |

To be honest, I have always considered the Sozin Attack to be a dubious undertaking for White. Several times I have successfully upheld the soundness of 6... ♗b6. After the text move the play develops more dynamically, and both players are required to demonstrate a subtle feeling for the initiative.

7. ♖b3

As is shown by the development of events, Romanishin had decided to try Fischer's favourite idea. It consists in advancing the pawn to f5, with the aim of weakening the d5 square. Another plan is ♖e3, ♗e2 and 0-0-0, followed by a pawn offensive on the kingside.

7. ... a6

Tastes change, and today I prefer Black's development with 7... ♖e7 8.f4 ♗a5.

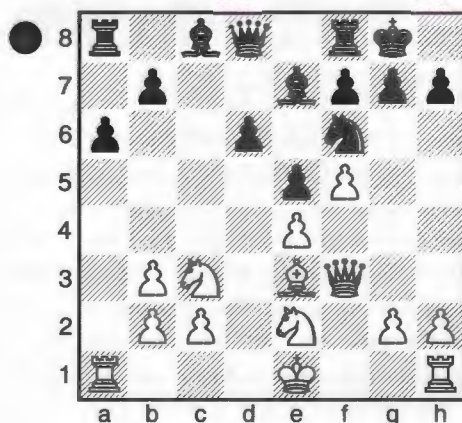
- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 8. | f4 | ♖a5 |
| 9. | f5 | ♖xb3 |
| 10. | axb3 | ♖e7 |
| 11. | ♗f3 | 0-0 |
| 12. | ♖e3 | |



My opponent spent only a few seconds on his opening moves, trying to strengthen the effect of home preparation with

psychological pressure. In the given case this had the opposite effect, and, having been put on my guard, I concentrated as hard as possible. Thus I quickly rejected 12... ♖d7 13.g4 e5 14. ♖de2 ♖c6 15.g5 with an overwhelming advantage for White. This, incidentally, was the course taken by the source game Fischer-Bielicki, Mar del Plata 1960. Relatively quickly I decided to go for double-edged central play.

12. ... e5
13. ♖de2



13. ... d5



The other sacrifice 13...b5 14. ♖xb5 (14. ♖g5) 14... ♖b7 is also worth studying.

14. exd5

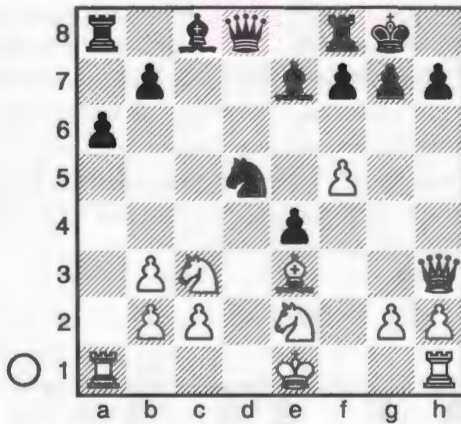


I can suggest here the promising sacrifice 14.0-0-0 d4 15. ♖xd4 exd4 16. ♖xd4, with two pawns for the piece and a strong attack.

14. ... e4
15. ♗h3

In the event of 15. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 16. ♗xe4 ♖e8 17. ♗f3 ♖h4+ 18.g3 ♖xf5 19. ♗xf5 ♖xe3 Black has the initiative.

15. ... ♖xd5



A critical position. In the heat of the battle I was convinced about the correctness of Black's plan. Could I have imagined that I would reach this position twice more in the games Neverov-Dorfman, Budapest 1988, and Badii-Dorfman, French League 1995?! In the first of these Neverov delved deeply into the position, and I too tried to look at the situation anew. Quite unexpectedly I realised that after the paradoxical 16.0-0!! Black's king is bad dynamically, and he is unable to complete his development. Fortunately, my opponent followed the example of Romanishin... As for Badii, he was not looking for an advantage, although even after the primitive 16.♖xd5 ♖xd5 17.0-0 ♖c6 Black had to make several accurate moves to maintain the balance.

16. 0-0-0 ♖xf5

The point of Black's plan. White cannot be satisfied with the endings after 17.♖xf5 ♖xe3 18.♖xd8 ♖xf5 19.♖xf8+ ♖xf8 20.♖xe4 ♖e3 and 17.♖xd5 ♖xh3 18.♖xd8 ♖axd8 19.gxh3 f5, but 17.♖xf5 was nevertheless the lesser evil.

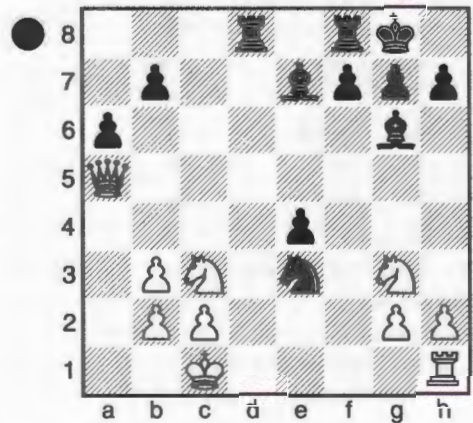
17. ♖h5?

Now Black gains sufficient material for the queen, and the static balance is favourable for him due to the static weakness of the white king.

17. ... ♖xe3

18. ♖xd8 ♖axd8
19. ♖g3 ♖g6
20. ♖a5

A strong move, preventing the development of Black's initiative by ...♖g5. After the game Romanishin suggested that after the correct 20.♖e2 White would have been alright. He was not able to demonstrate this in analysis, nor indeed did Neverov, who chose this in our game. After 20.♖e2 ♖g5 21.♖xe4 ♖h6 Black developed an irresistible attack on the enemy king.



20. ... b5!

The most difficult move for me in the game. After a series of forced moves another critical position has been reached. Statically White is doomed. It is important only not to squander the accumulated advantage, as in the naïve variation 20...f5 21.h4 h6 22.♖b6. Black does not fear the possible loss of his e4 pawn, since this will merely give him access to the white king.

21. h4

The pawn is immune because of the variation 21.♖cxe4 f5 22.♖c3 f4 23.♖ge4 b4.

21. ... h6
22. ♖b6 ♖d5

Black continues his pursuit of the king, but perhaps cleaner was 22...♖xg2 23.h5 ♖h7 24.♖cxe4 f5 25.♖e6+ ♖f7 with the idea of uniting his forces after ...f5-f4 and

...♙f5.

23. ♖xd5

White's king is uncomfortable in the variation 23. ♖b7 ♕xc3 24. ♗xe7 ♜fe8 25. ♗b7 (25. ♗a3 b4; 25. ♗c7 ♕a2+ 26. ♖b1 ♕b4) 25... ♕a2+ 26. ♖b1 ♕b4.

23. ... ♜xd5

24. ♕e2 ♜fd8

25. g3

The Ukrainian grandmaster seeks a defence against 25... ♙xh4, but he goes from the frying pan into the fire. 25. ♕c3 was more tenacious.

25. ... ♙h5

26. ♕c3 ♜5d6

27. ♗b7 ♙f3

28. ♜e1 ♜6d7

29. ♗xa6

Black's next move can be parried only by taking control of the e2 square.

29. ... b4

30. ♕e2 e3

31. ♖b1 ♜a8

32. ♗c4 ♜da7

0-1

No.10

N.Rashkovsky - I.Dorfman

E95 - 44th USSR Championship,
Moscow 1976

1. d4 ♕f6

2. c4 g6

3. ♕c3 ♙g7

4. e4 d6

The choice of such an aggressive opening can be explained as follows: against the Slav Defence Rashkovsky plays the Exchange Variation, and his knowledge of the Catalan Opening is well known. And for competitive reasons I was aiming for a win at any price.

5. ♕f3 0-0

6. ♙e2 e5

7. 0-0 ♕bd7

I am not one of the supporters of the variation 7... ♕c6 8.d5 ♕e7, where White

has available several equally good continuations: 9. ♕d2, 9. ♕e1 and 9.b4. After the text move Black is not able to provoke the fixing of the centre, but on the other hand the founders of the King's Indian Defence, Isaac Boleslavsky and David Bronstein, gained their brilliant victories in a dynamic battle with an open centre.

8. ♜e1

Playing White, I would prefer 8. ♗c2 c6 9. ♜d1.

8. ... c6

9. ♙f1 exd4



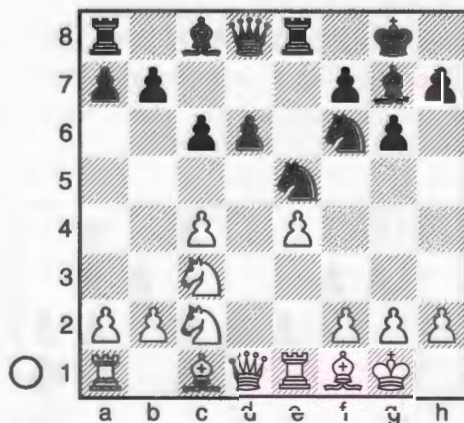
It is well known that the capture on d4 is premature before h2-h3 has been played. The point is that now White can support his centre by f2-f3, without weakening the g3 square. The trouble is that after 9... ♜e8 10.d5 Black would have been denied the dynamic, if risky counterplay, that is opened up by the exchange of the central pawns.

10. ♕xd4 ♜e8

11. ♕c2

A rather awkward manoeuvre. 11.f3? d5 is bad for White, but 11.♖h1 or 11.♙g5 is worth studying.

11. ... ♕e5



12. h3

A critical moment. White strengthens his kingside, which is weakened by the absence of his knight. The crucial continuation 12.f4 leads to wild complications:

- A) 12... ♖b6+?? 13. ♙e3 ♜xb2 14. ♘a4+—;
 B) 12... ♘e4! 13. c5 ♘xh2 (13... dxc5
 14. ♜xd8 ♜xd8 15. h3 ♘h6 16. g4) 14. ♘xh2
 ♘g4+ 15. ♚g3 ♙f6 16. ♚f3 ♙xc3 17. bxc3
 ♜h4 18. g3 ♘e5+ (or 18... ♘h2+ 19. ♚f2
 ♘g4+ =; 18... ♜h5∞) 19. ♚f2 ♘g4+ =;
 C) 12... ♘f4! 13. h3 ♜h4 14. fxe5 ♜f2+ 15. ♚h1
 ♜g3 16. hxg4 ♙xe5 17. ♚g1 ♜h2+ 18. ♚f2 ♜g3+ =.
- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 12. ... | ♙e6 |
| 13. b3 | ♘h5 |
| 14. ♘d4 | ♜h4 |
| 15. ♙e3 | h6 |



The concentration of the black pieces around the enemy king has become threatening. As is apparent from the following analysis, it is not easy to push them back: 16. ♜d2 ♙xh3 17. f4 (17. gxh3 c5 with the initiative) 17... ♙g4 18. fxe5 ♙xe5 19. ♘f3 ♙xf3 20. gxf3, and now:

A) 20... ♜g3+? 21. ♙g2 ♜h2+ 22. ♚f1 (22. ♚f2 ♘f4 23. ♙xf4 ♙xf4) 22... ♘g3+ 23. ♚f2 ♜h4 24. ♚g1 ♘h5 25. ♘e2 and White has a significant advantage;

B) 20... ♜f6!:

B1) 21. ♘e2 ♙xa1 22. ♜xa1 ♜xf3 (22... ♜xa1 23. ♙d4 ♜b1 24. ♘c3; this variation shows the main idea of 21. ♘e2) 23. ♙g2 ♜g4 and White stands badly;

B2) stronger is 21. ♜ac1 ♜xf3 22. ♜g2 ♜xg2+ 23. ♙xg2 ♘f4 with a complicated game.

I should also mention that after 16. ♜c1 g5 White still faces difficult problems.



16. ♘xe6

Maintaining his cautious strategy, Rashkovsky rids his opponent of an unnecessary piece. He increases his static advantage, but at the same time he promotes the development of his opponent's dynamic play.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 16. ... | ♜xe6 |
| 17. ♜c1 | ♜ae8 |
| 18. ♚h1 | ♘d7 |

In this way Black emphasises the drawbacks to the exchange on the 16th move. He tries to provoke the advance of the f-pawn, after which his advantage will become static. In passing, it should be mentioned that it would be senseless to capture the a7 pawn, since after ... c6-c5 the white bishop would be shut out of the game.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 19. g3 | ♜e7 |
| 20. ♙g2 | ♘c5 |
| 21. g4 | ♘f6 |
| 22. f3 | |



22. ♙xc5 dxc5 23. f4, preparing e4-e5 followed by ♘e4 (a typical idea in the King's Indian Defence) runs into 23... g5!

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 22. ... | a5 |
| 23. a3 | h5 |
| 24. b4 | |



Here in reply to 24. ♙xc5 dxc5 25. g5 I like 25... ♜d8! (25... ♘h7 26. f4 ♜d8 27. ♜c2 ♙xc3 28. ♜xc3 ♜ed6 29. ♜xa5 ♜d2) 26... cxd5 27. gxf6 ♜xf6 28. cxd5 ♜f4 29. ♜xc5 ♙e5 30. ♚g1 ♙d6 with the initiative on the dark squares.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 24. ... | ♘a6 |
| 25. b5 | ♘c5 |
| 26. ♘e2 | |



After this Rashkovsky, who was in his usual time trouble, loses instantly. More tenacious was 26. ♙xc5 dxc5 27. g5, with variations similar to those given in the note to White's 24th move.

26. ... hxc4
 27. hxg4 cxc4
 28. fxe4 cxc4
 29. f4 h4+
 30. h3 xe4

It is time to lower the curtain, but White continues the pointless moving of his pieces with his flag hopelessly hanging.

31. xg4 xg4
 32. f2 xe1+
 33. xe1 e2
 34. f2 d4
 35. f1 xf2
 36. xf2 xf2
 37. xf2 xc4
 38. bxc6 bxc6
 39. e4 c1+
 40. h2 xa3

0-1

No.11

I.Dorfman - B.Gulko

C65 - 44th USSR Championship,
 Moscow 1976

1. e4 e5

Preparing for a game with Boris Gulko is a thankless and pointless task. Thus in our short match in 1978, in three Black games he "succeeded" in playing the Ruy Lopez, the French and the Sicilian.

2. f3 c6
 3. b5 f6
 4. 0-0 c5
 5. xe5

5.c3 is also quite possible, by analogy with the Arkhangelsk Variation.

5. ... xe4

Later attempts were made to revive the variation with 5...xe5, but by playing 6.d4 c6 7.dxe5 cxe4 8.d3 d5 9.exd6 xf6 10.e1+ e6 11.c3 (11.f5!?) 11...xwd6 12.f3 0-0 13.f4 White everywhere retains a slight advantage.

6. e2 xe5

7. xe4

In reply to the immediate 7.d4 Black can play 7...e7, trying to transpose into the text, or he can take the play along different lines by 7...e7 8.dxe5 c5.

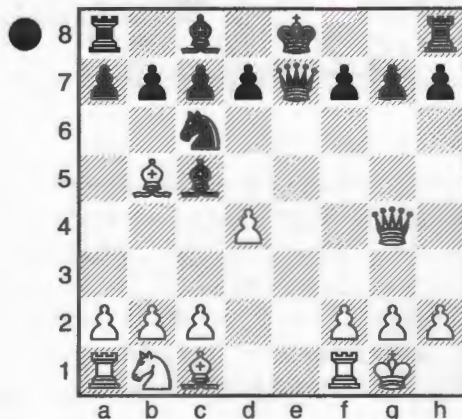
7. ... e7

8. d4 c6

I should mention an important tactical nuance: 8...g6 (neutralising the idea of 9.g4) 9.xd7+! xd7 10.f5+ c6 11.f3+, and Black stands badly.

9. g4

Otherwise White has to accept that Black's arguments are convincing, and reconcile himself to equality after 9.xe7+ xe7.



9. ... f5

The most critical continuation. Events develop differently after 9...h5 10.xg7 xd4 11.g3 a6 12.xc6 dxc6 13.d3 g7 14.c3 d7 15.g3 e5 16.f4 h4 17.e3 xf4 18.xf4 0-0-0 19.e3 xe3 20.fxe3, when White has a favourable endgame.

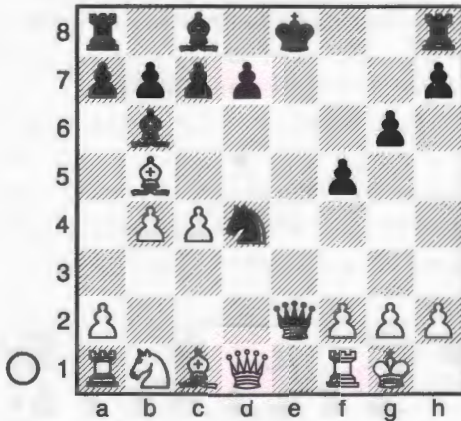
10. h5+

White is required to make a real sacrifice, since 10.xf5 xd4 cannot satisfy him. Interposing the check weakens the long diagonal and creates the preconditions for all sorts of combinations.

10. ... g6

11. ♖d1 ♘xd4
 12. b4 ♙b6
 13. c4 ♖e2

Again the only reply. 13...0-0 14.c5 ♘xb5 15.cxb6 c6 16.a4 is altogether hopeless. But now, after a series of forced moves, a critical position has been reached.



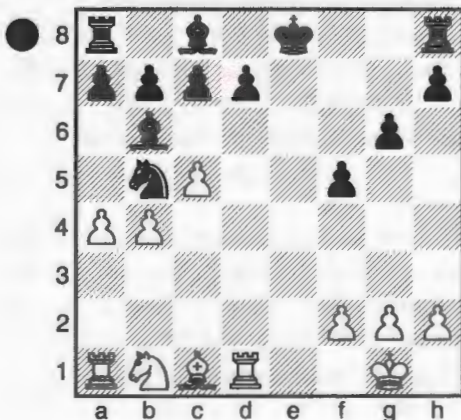
14. c5

I must reassure the readers who may be confused by Black's last move. Everything is in order. White loses after 14.♞e1 ♘f3+ 15.gxf3 ♙xf2+ 16.♚g2 ♖xe1.

14. ... ♖xd1
 15. ♞xd1 ♘xb5

The pluses of White's 10th move are seen in the variation 15...♘c2 16.♙b2 ♞f8 (16...0-0 17.♙c4+) 17.♙a4 ♘xa1 18.♞e1+, where Black faces insoluble problems.

16. a4



A fairytale position! Black is a piece and a pawn up in the endgame, it is him to move, in addition all the white pieces are on the back rank, and yet he is lost!

16. ... ♘d6

The best practical chance. 16...c6 17.cxb6 axb6 18.♙b2 and 16...a6 17.cxb6 are both unsatisfactory.

17. cxd6 cxd6
 18. ♘c3

White's strategic idea consists in blocking the enemy queenside. Therefore he does not even consider regaining the pawn.

18. ... d5

All this is strictly forced, since 18...♙d8 19.♘b5 (19.♘d5 b6) 19...0-0 20.♙h6 brings no relief.

19. ♙g5 0-0
 20. ♙e7 ♞e8
 21. ♘xd5 ♚f7
 22. a5 ♙d8
 23. ♙xd8 ♞xd8
 24. ♞e1 g5
 25. h4

A useful move, which breaks up the kingside pawns. After 25...h6 26.♞e7+ ♚g6 27.h5+ ♚xh5 28.♞g7 ♞f8 29.f3 and 30.♚f2 White gives mate.

25. ... gxf4
 26. ♞e7+ ♚g6
 27. b5 d6
 28. ♞c1?!

Up till now everything has gone well, but here White missed a straightforward win by 28.♞a4! ♙d7 29.♞xh4 h6 30.b6.

28. ... f4
 29. ♞cc7 ♚f5
 30. ♞c4 f3

Some hopes of saving the game would have been retained by 30...♙e6 31.♞xf4+ ♚e5 32.♞xh4 ♚xd5 33.♞h5+ ♚c4 34.♞xe6 ♞d7.

31. ♞xh4 fxf2
 32. ♞hxh7
 32. ♞f4+ ♚g5 33.♞g7+ ♚h6 34.♞xg2 was

more forcing, and therefore stronger.

- 32. ... ♖g8
- 33. ♗e3 ♗d8
- 34. ♗f7+ ♜g6
- 35. ♗f6+ ♜h7
- 36. ♗e7+

1-0

No.12

A.Karpov - I.Dorfman

B81 - 44th USSR Championship,
Moscow 1976

- 1. e4 c5
- 2. ♘f3 d6
- 3. d4 cxd4
- 4. ♘xd4 ♘f6
- 5. ♘c3 e6
- 6. g4

The World Champion accepts the challenge. I have always considered the Keres Attack to be White's most weighty argument against the Scheveningen Variation. My opinion was not even changed by my lengthy collaboration with an expert on this variation - Garry Kasparov. I should mention that in the numerous Sicilian clashes between Karpov and Kasparov, Black allowed the Keres Attack only once: in the 1st game of their first World Championship Match in 1984...

- 6. ... ♗e7

Despite all the resourcefulness displayed by Zsuzsa Polgar, Valery Salov, Jan Ehlvest, Andrey Sokolov and others, Black has not in fact managed to demonstrate equality after 6...h6.

- 7. g5 ♘fd7
- 8. h4

This and especially White's 10th move demonstrate deep opening preparation by Karpov. Before this game White normally played 8.♗e3 followed by 9.♗d2.

- 8. ... ♘c6
- 9. ♗e3 a6



Later I heard from Nikitin that he and Kasparov considered immediate castling to be more accurate. To me this seems dubious. If Black does not succeed in gaining counterplay in the most economical way, by using only his queenside pieces, he will most probably not gain any at all.

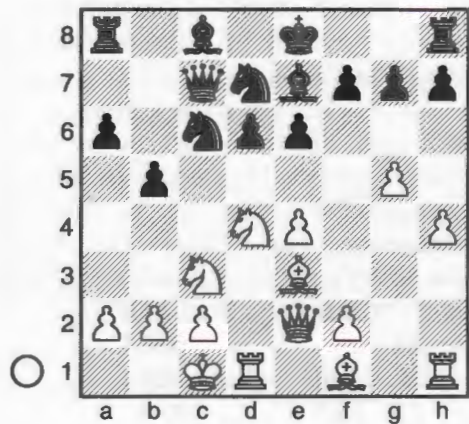
- 10. ♗e2!

Significantly stronger than the banal 10.♗d2 ♘de5.

- 10. ... ♗c7
- 11. 0-0-0 b5



Playing with fire. It was clear to me that, in the battle for an advantage, White was obliged to sacrifice a piece, not allowing Black to develop comfortably with 12...♗b7. After a short think Karpov came to the same conclusion.

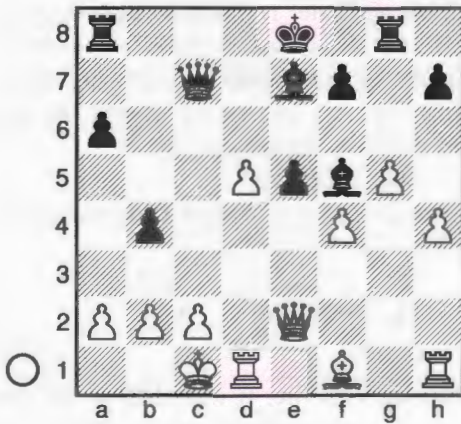


- 12. ♘xc6 ♗xc6
- 13. ♗d4 b4
- 14. ♘d5 exd5
- 15. ♗xg7 ♗g8
- 16. exd5 ♗c7
- 17. ♗f6 ♘e5
- 18. ♗xe5

There is no other way of making progress: if 18.f4 there follows 18...♗g4.

- 18. ... dxe5
- 19. f4 ♗f5

A critical position, arising as a result of the series of forced moves after 11...b5.



20. ♔h3?

Chess players can be divided into two groups: players of the critical moment and players of the technical phase. Thus, in my view, to the first group one can assign Alekhine, Botvinnik, Spassky and Kasparov, and to the second group Capablanca, Smyslov, Fischer and Karpov. Here we see how Karpov, a genius in the technical phase, commits a serious mistake in what is essentially the first critical position. He should have continued 20.fxe5 ♖c8 21.♖h2! (Black gives mate after 21.♖d2 b3 22.axb3 ♗b4 23.c3 ♔xc3) 21...♗a5 22.♗f3!

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 20. ... | ♗h3 |
| 21. ♖xh3 | ♖c8 |
| 22. fxe5 | ♗c4 |
| 23. ♖dd3 | |

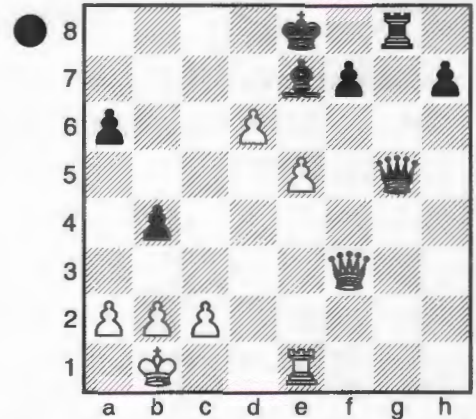
After White's mistake on the 20th move, he is required to play resourcefully. In the event of the exchange of queens in the variation 23.♗xc4 ♖xc4 24.d6 ♖xh4 25.dxe7 ♖xh3 26.♖d8+ ♔xe7 27.♖xg8 ♖e3 28.♔d2 ♖xe5 he has to play accurately to avoid having problems.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 23. ... | ♗f4+ |
| 24. ♔b1 | ♖c4 |
| 25. d6 | ♖e4 |
| 26. ♖he3 | ♖xe3 |

The tempting combination 26...♖xg5 27.hxg5 ♗xg5 loses to 28.d7+ ♔d8 29.♖d1.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 27. ♖xe3 | ♗xh4 |
| 28. ♗f3 | ♗xg5 |
| 29. ♖e1 | |

The World Champion once wrote that in difficult positions he makes moves that do not lose by force.



- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 29. ... | ♗g2 |
|---------|-----|

The correct reply 29...♗g4 would have set White a difficult choice: whether to go into an unpromising ending after 30.♗xg4 ♖xg4 31.dxe7 h5, or to go fishing in troubled waters with 30.♗c6+ or 30.♗d3.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 30. ♗f5 | ♖g6? |
|---------|------|

And this is simply a blunder. Black decided to return the piece, in order to reach a more pleasant position with just the heavy pieces. He should have decided on 30...♗g4 31.♗xh7 ♔h4 32.e6 (32.♖f1 ♖g7 33.♗h8+ ♖g8 34.♗h7 ♖g7 35.♗d3 ♗c8 36.♖d1 ♔f8) 32...fxe6 33.♗c7 ♔d8 34.♗c6+ ♔f7.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 31. ♖f1 | ♗d5 |
| 32. dxe7 | ♔xe7 |
| 33. ♗f4 | |

This is the whole point. Due to the double threat of 34 ♗h4+ and 34 ♗xb4+ Black is unable to set up a safe position with 33...♔f8. The rest is a matter of straightforward technique, if it is borne in mind that after the time control at move 40 the game was adjourned.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 33. ... | a5 |
| 34. ♗h4+ | ♔e8 |

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 35. | ♖xh7 | ♗f3 |
| 36. | ♖h8+ | ♔e7 |
| 37. | ♖h4+ | ♔e8 |
| 38. | ♖c4 | ♖b7 |
| 39. | b3 | ♙e6 |
| 40. | ♙g1 | ♙xe5 |
| 41. | ♙g8+ | ♔e7 |
| 42. | ♖h4+ | ♔d7 |
| 43. | ♖f6 | ♙e7 |
| 44. | ♖f5+ | ♔d6 |
| 45. | ♖xa5 | ♙e5 |
| 46. | ♖d8+ | ♔e6 |
| 47. | ♔b2 | f6 |
| 48. | ♙f8 | ♖g7 |
| 49. | ♖c8+ | ♔d5 |
| 50. | ♖c4+ | |

1-0

No.13

I.Dorfman - V.Kupreichik
A13 - 44th USSR Championship,
Moscow 1976

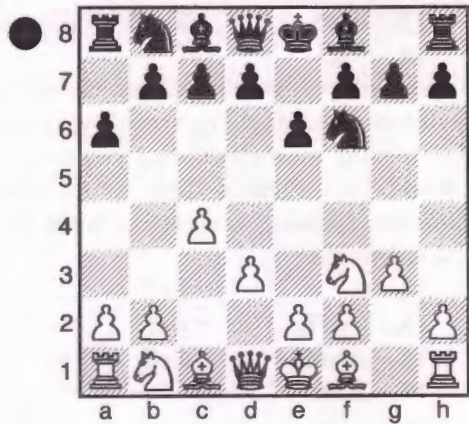
- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 1. | ♘f3 | ♘f6 |
| 2. | c4 | e6 |
| 3. | g3 | a6 |

A solid enough reply to the move order chosen by White, one that has often and successfully been played by Alburk and Romanishin.

4. d3

A new move, which was thought up at the board. White has to take a decision about the centre.

Few wish to play something resembling a Volga Gambit after 4.♙g2 b5 5.cxb5 axb5 6.♘d4 d5 7.♘xb5 ♙a6 8.♘5c3 c5. On the other hand, if 4.♘c3 there follows 4...d5. And so it was from a sense of hopelessness that this idea was born.



4. ... c5

White's idea is understandable from the variation 4...b5 5.e4 bxc4 6.e5 ♘d5 7.dxc4.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 5. | ♙g2 | ♘c6 |
| 6. | 0-0 | ♙b8 |

In any case a change in the central pawn formation will follow, and Black removes his pieces beforehand from the long diagonal, thereby making it easier to create counterplay.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 7. | d4 | b5 |
| 8. | ♙f4 | ♙b6 |
| 9. | ♘c3 | |

White could now have acquired a static advantage "free of charge" after 9.d5 ♘a5 10.dxe6 fxe6 11.cxb5 axb5 12.♘bd2 ♙e7 13.e4, but I took the emotional decision to play dynamically. An extremely rare instance in my games.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 9. | ... | bxc4 |
| 10. | e4 | ♙b7 |
| 11. | e5 | |

Black has done everything necessary to be fully prepared for 11.d5, which he will parry with 11...♘b4.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 11. ... | ♖d5 |
| 12. ♖xd5 | exd5 |
| 13. dxc5 | ♙xb2 |
| 14. ♗g5 | |

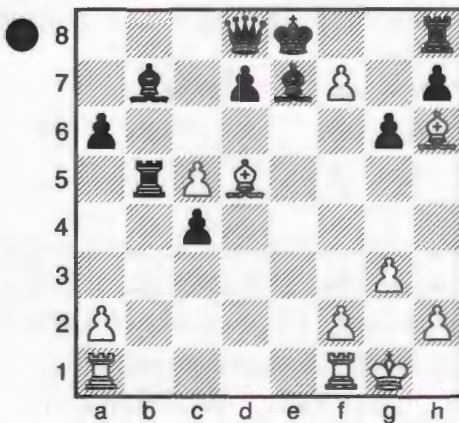
Kupreichik very skilfully keeps on finding new resources for counterplay. Here regaining the material is bad because of 14. ♗xd5 ♗a5 15. ♗d4 ♙b5. White must exploit the dynamic (temporary) weakness of the enemy king.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 14. ... | ♙e7 |
| 15. ♗xf7 | ♖xf7 |
| 16. ♙xd5+ | ♖e8 |
| 17. ♙h6 | |

In those years this was not yet such a banal move.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 17. ... | ♗a5 |
|---------|-----|

White is not able to carry out his idea on the board. After 17...g6 18.e6 ♙b5 (if 18...dxe6 19. ♙xc6+ ♙xc6 20. ♗xd8+ ♖xd8 21. ♙g7 Black cannot simultaneously defend both rooks) 19. ♗f3 ♗e5? 20. ♗f7+ ♗xf7 21.exf7# the game would have ended in mate by a pawn on the 21st move, a rarity in USSR Championships.



- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. ♙xg7 | ♙d2 |
| 19. ♗h5+ | ♖d8 |
| 20. ♙xc6 | ♙xc6 |
| 21. ♙xh8 | ♗xc5 |
| 22. ♗f7 | |

White parries the threat of 22... ♗d5, and play enters a technical phase.

- | | |
|----------|--------|
| 22. ... | ♖c7 |
| 23. ♙ab1 | c3 |
| 24. ♗b3 | ♙b5 |
| 25. a4 | c2 |
| 26. axb5 | cxb1=♗ |
| 27. ♗xb1 | ♗d4 |

For quite understandable reasons the b5 pawn is immune, and now, using the theme of diversion, White takes the game to its logical end.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 28. e6 | ♗d5 |
| 29. ♙e5+ | ♖d8 |
| 30. bxa6 | ♙c5 |

30... ♗xe5 31.a7 loses more quickly.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 31. ♙f6+ | ♖c7 |
| 32. ♗b7+ | ♗xb7 |
| 33. axb7 | dxe6 |
| 34. ♙b1 | ♖b8 |
| 35. ♙e5+ | ♙d6 |
| 36. ♙xd6+ | ♙xd6 |
| 37. ♙b5 | ♙d3 |
| 38. ♖g2 | ♙c3 |
| 39. h4 | ♙d3 |
| 40. f4 | ♙c3 |
| 41. ♙b6 | ♙e3 |
| 42. ♖f2 | ♙e4 |
| 43. h5 | e5 |
| 44. ♙e6 | ♙b4 |
| 45. ♙e8+ | ♖xb7 |
| 46. ♙xe5 | |

1-0

Recently I was pleased to discover that little had changed in this variation over the past 20 years.

V.Ivanchuk - M.Chiburdanidze

A13 - World Team Championship, Lucerne 1997

1. ♗f3 ♗f6 2.c4 e6 3.g3 a6 4.d3 c5 5. ♙g2 b5 6.e4 ♙b7 7.e5 ♗g4 8.0-0 ♙a7 9.d4 bxc4 10. ♗a3 ♙d5 11. ♗g5 ♙xc2 12. ♖xc2 h5 13.f3 ♗h6 14.d5 ♗f5 15. ♗xc4 ♗d4 16. ♗e4 exd5 17. ♗cd6+ ♙xd6 18. ♗xd6+ ♖f8 19.b4 ♗bc6 20. ♙e3 ♗e6 21. ♙xc5 ♗xc5 22.bxc5 d4 23. ♗b3 ♗e7 24. ♗c8 ♗xc5 25. ♙a1

1-0

No.14

I.Dorfman - K.Hulak

D78 - European Team Championship,
Moscow 1977

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 1. | ♘f3 | ♘f6 |
| 2. | c4 | g6 |
| 3. | d4 | ♙g7 |
| 4. | g3 | 0-0 |
| 5. | ♙g2 | d5 |
| 6. | 0-0 | c6 |

It is my deep conviction that this is the strongest antidote to the fianchetto. I would consider 6...dxc4 7.♘a3 c3 8.bxc3 to be an achievement for White.

7. ♖a4

Here White has tried 7.cxd5 cxd5 8.♘e5 and 7.♖b3 ♖b6 8.♘c3 ♙f5 9.h3 (9.c5 ♖xb3 10.axb3 ♘bd7 11.b4 a6 12.♙f4 h6 13.h3 ♘e4 14.♙fd1 ♖ae8=) 9...♙d8 10.g4 ♙e6 11.♖c2 dxc4? (correct is 11...h5! with equality) 12.♘a4 ♖c7 13.♘c5 ♙c8 14.♖xc4 with a clear advantage in the second variation due to the opponent's imprudence. White's isolated successes have nothing in common with the opening. It is probable that symmetry is not to the liking of certain King's Indian players.

7. ... dxc4

A formation from the Grünfeld Defence can be obtained by continuing 7...♘bd7 8.cxd5 ♘b6. Black can also consider 7...♘e4.

8. ♖xc4 ♙e6

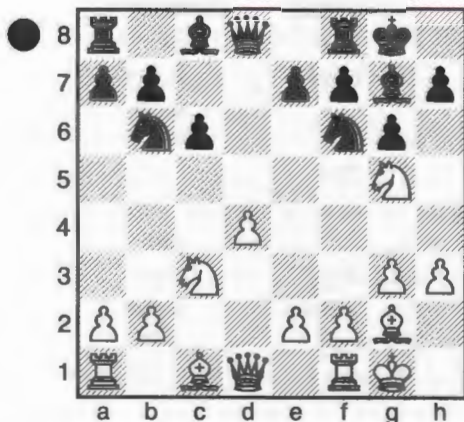
The other development scheme 8...♘a6 9.♘c3 ♙f5 is illustrated by Game 53.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 9. | ♖a4 | ♘bd7 |
| 10. | ♘g5 | ♙g4 |
| 11. | ♖d1 | ♘b6 |

Black concedes the bishop pair in a position where the pawn formation is not fixed (which means also conceding a static

advantage) after 11...h6 12.h3 ♙f5 13.e4 hxg5 14.exf5 gxf5 15.♙xg5 ♘e4 16.♙e3.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 12. | h3 | ♙c8 |
| 13. | ♘c3 | |



13. ... h6?!

Black deviates from the correct path. This natural move is the initial cause of his subsequent difficulties. He should seek **dynamic play** with an exchange of knights before e2-e4, by playing 13...♘bd5 14.♘a4 ♘b6 15.♘c5 ♘fd7.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 14. | ♘f3 | ♙f5 |
| 15. | ♘h4 | |

Of White's first fifteen moves, more than half have been made by his queen and king's knight. And at the same time his position is statically better. It is hard for Black to attack the enemy centre, and without this he will soon inevitably begin to suffocate.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 15. | ... | ♙e6 |
| 16. | e4 | ♖d7 |

Again the Yugoslav champion misses a dynamic possibility. After 16...♖c8 17.♖h2 g5 18.♘f3 g4 19.hxg4 ♙xg4 20.e5 White has some advantage, but Black has counterplay with his pieces.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 17. | ♖h2 | ♙ad8 |
| 18. | ♘f3 | ♘h7 |

Black suddenly comes to his senses and seeks the slightest chance. After b2-b3,

♙e3 , ♜c2 and ♞ad1 there would have been nothing for him to move.

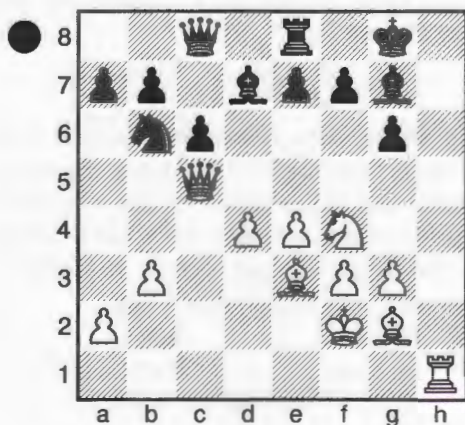
- | | | |
|-----|----------------|----------------|
| 19. | ♜c2 | ♜c8 |
| 20. | b3 | ♞fe8 |
| 21. | ♙e3 | ♘g5 |
| 22. | ♘xg5 | hxxg5 |
| 23. | ♞ad1 | g4 |
| 24. | hxxg4 | ♙xg4 |
| 25. | f3 | ♙e6 |
| 26. | ♘e2 | ♖h7 |
| 27. | ♞h1 | |

The start of amusing symmetric play.

- | | | |
|-----|----------------|---------------|
| 27. | ... | ♞h8 |
| 28. | ♖g1+ | ♖g8 |
| 29. | ♞xh8+ | ♙xh8 |
| 30. | ♘f4 | ♙d7 |

The mistake on move 13 has cost Black dearly. His king is weak, his pawn formation is bad, and there is no way for him to find a worthy use for his minor pieces on the queenside.

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|--------------|
| 31. | ♜c5 | ♞e8 |
| 32. | ♖f2 | ♙g7 |
| 33. | ♞h1 | |



An important critical moment. To prevent the white queen from moving across to the kingside, Black goes in for new static concessions.

- | | | |
|-----|----------------|---------------|
| 33. | ... | e5 |
| 34. | ♘d3 | f6 |
| 35. | dxxe5 | fxe5 |
| 36. | ♜d6 | |

This pendulum-like manoeuvre allows White to gain time.

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|--------------|
| 36. | ... | ♞e6 |
| 37. | ♜a3 | ♜b8 |
| 38. | ♘c5 | ♙f8 |

Only in this way can Black avoid losing material.

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|--------------|
| 39. | ♜c1 | ♞e8 |
| 40. | ♙f1 | |

Somehow imperceptibly, all the white pieces have joined the attack on the enemy king. The immediate threats are $41.a4$ and $41.♘xd7$.

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|--------------|
| 40. | ... | ♙c8 |
| 41. | a4 | a5 |
| 42. | ♜d2 | ♜c7 |

This loss of a pawn is the lesser evil. It is hard to comment seriously on $42...♜a8$, when the modest retreat of the king to g1 prepares a decisive invasion by the heavy pieces on the h-file.

- | | | |
|-----|---------------|---------------|
| 43. | ♜xa5 | ♘d5 |
| 44. | ♜xc7 | ♘xc7 |
| 45. | ♙c4+ | ♘e6 |

$45...♖g7$ $46.♙h6+$ ♖f6 $47.♙xf8$ ♞xf8 $48.♞h7$ is completely hopeless.

- | | | |
|-----|---------------|---------------|
| 46. | ♞d1 | ♙xc5 |
| 47. | ♙xc5 | ♖f7 |
| 48. | ♞h1 | ♖f6 |
| 49. | ♙b6 | ♖g7 |
| 50. | ♖e3 | ♞f8 |
| 51. | f4 | ♖f6 |

The last tactical nuance was $51...exf4+$ $52.gxf4$ ♘xf4 $53.♙d4+$.

- | | | |
|-----|--------------|--------------|
| 52. | ♞h7 | ♞e8 |
| 53. | b4 | ♞f8 |
| 54. | ♙a7 | |

1-0

No.15

L.Alburt - I.Dorfman

A45 - 45th USSR Championship,
Leningrad 1977

- | | | |
|----|--------------|--------------|
| 1. | d4 | ♘f6 |
| 2. | ♙g5 | ♘e4 |
| 3. | ♙f4 | |

In the 3. ♙h4 branch the strongest reply seems to me to be 3...c5 4.f3 ♜f6 5.dxc5 e6 6.b4 b6 7.e4 bxc5 8.e5 ♚c7 (8... ♚b6).

3. ... c5

In this, a critical position for the opening, Black chooses an aggressive set-up. The banal 3...d5 is also quite sound. Recently, in the book of Boleslavsky's best games, I discovered several wins by the great player after 3...d6 4.f3 ♜f6 5.e4 ♜bd7 . All this looks quite convincing, but in my view 4. ♜d2 sets Black a number of problems.

4. f3

Today White looks for an advantage with 4.d5 ♚b6 5. ♙c1 :

A) in my opinion, 5...c4 6.e3 (6. ♜h3 d6) 6...e6 is promising for Black;

B) more usual is 5...g6 6.f3 ♜d6 7.e4 ♙g7 , when Black is alright after 8. ♜d2 e6! (8...0-0 9.f4!), but 8. ♜c3 ! requires testing in practice.

4. ... ♚a5+

A new move, found at the board. It is shameful to admit, but it was evoked by one of Gufeld's numerous pronouncements: "One day the whole world will laugh at the move f2-f3 in the Sämisch Variation of the King's Indian Defence". I decided that it would not be out of place to deprive the second knight of its natural square.

5. c3 ♜f6

6. d5

Time has demonstrated the harmlessness of Lputian's idea 6. ♜d2 cxd4 7. ♜b3 ♚b6 (7... ♚f5 ? 8. ♙xb8 ♙xb8 9. ♚xd4 b6 10.e4) 8. ♚xd4 ♜c6 (8... ♚xd4 9.cxd4) 9. ♚xb6 axb6 10. ♜d4 (10. ♙e3 ?! e5! 11. ♙xb6 d5!) 10...e5 11. ♜xc6 exf4 12. ♜d4 g6 13.g3 ♙d6 .

6. ... d6

Black's clever play in the game Kogan-Wilder, New York 1986, where there followed 6...e6 7.e4 exd5 8.exd5 d6 9. ♚e2+ ♙e7 10. ♙xd6 ♜xd5 11. ♙e4 ♜c6 12. ♚xd5 ♙e6 13. ♚xc5 ♚xc5 14. ♙xc5 ♙xc5 with a strong initiative, deserves serious study.

7. e4 g6

8. ♜a3

Of course, the position of the black queen provokes this manoeuvre, but it was time to think about development and a secure position for the king. Therefore the move sequence ♙d3 , ♜e2 and 0-0 should have been made.

8. ... ♙g7

9. ♚d2 0-0

10. ♙h6 ?!

White continues playing on the wrong wing.

10. ... ♜bd7

11. ♜c4

It is paradoxical, but after all his opening "liberties" White would have maintained a reasonable position after 11. ♙xg7 ♚xg7 12. ♜h3 .

11. ... ♚c7

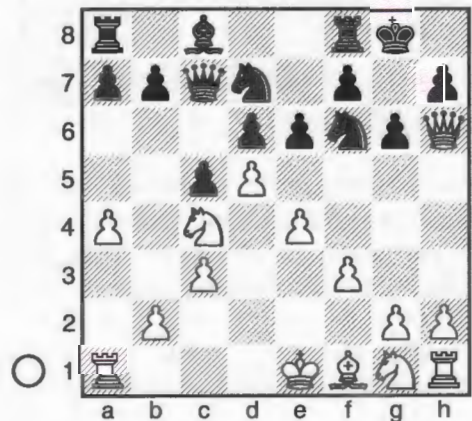
12. a4

It is not the knight manoeuvre to c4 that is bad, so much as its consequences.

12. ... ♙xh6

13. ♚xh6 e6

The opening of the centre has the aim of forcing the enemy king to look for a shelter on the broken queenside. For a time I could not see any refutation of 14.dxe6 fxe6 15. ♚f4 . Miracles do not happen, and the reply 15... ♜e5 16. ♜xe5 ♜d7 17. ♚d2 ♜xe5 puts everything in its place.



14. 0-0 exd5
 15. exd5 ♟b6
 16. ♟e3



Understandably, such moves are not made willingly. After 16. ♟xb6 axb6 mate is not far off. 16. ♞g5 seems to me to be more tenacious, although even here Black can win a pawn by 16... ♟fd7.

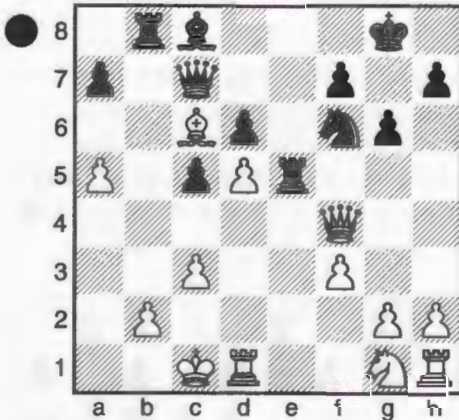
16. ... ♞e8

White was hoping for 16... ♟xa4 17. ♞h4, but Black is playing for a direct attack, as in the variation 17.a5 ♞xe3 18.axb6 (18. ♞xe3 ♟bxd5) 18... ♞e7.

17. ♟b5 ♞e5
 18. a5 ♞e7

In such a situation one does not want to lose a tempo by playing 18... ♟bxd5 19. ♟c4.

19. ♟c4 ♟xc4
 20. ♟xc4 b5!
 21. ♟xb5 ♞b8
 22. ♟c6 ♞c7
 23. ♞f4



Here there are no problems with the evaluation of the position. After considering the variation 23... ♞xa5 24. ♞a4 ♞b6 25. ♞a3 c4, I decided to make the third move first.

23. ... c4

This move apparently looks unusual, since Tal, who was walking past, asked me what

the point of it was.

24. ♞xc4

Things end in a rapid mate after 24. ♞xf6 ♞xa5.

24. ... ♞xa5
 25. ♞a4 ♞b6
 26. ♞a3 ♟f5
 27. g4 ♞e3+
 28. ♞d2 ♞e1+
 29. ♞d1 ♞e3+
 30. ♞d2 ♟d3

From my previous meetings with Albur, I knew that it was better not to give him any chances. It is this that explains why Black sees just one goal - the white king, and is not diverted by variations such as 30... ♟xg4 31.fxg4 ♟e4.

31. ♟h3 ♟xd5
 32. f4 ♟xf4
 33. ♟xf4 ♞xf4
 34. ♞a4 ♞xb2

0-1

No.16

V.Tseshkovsky - I.Dorfman

C99 - Zonal Tournament, Lvov 1978

1. e4 e5
 2. ♟f3 ♟c6
 3. ♟b5 a6
 4. ♟a4 ♟f6
 5. 0-0 ♟e7
 6. ♞e1 b5
 7. ♟b3 0-0
 8. c3 d6
 9. h3

Tseshkovsky introduced numerous ideas into the development of the 9.d4 variation. That, for example, is what he played against me in the Moscow tournament of 1985.

9. ... ♟a5
 10. ♟c2 c5
 11. d4 ♞c7
 12. ♟bd2 cxd4
 13. cxd4 ♟c6

Before the 1997 USSR Championship I spent some time searching for

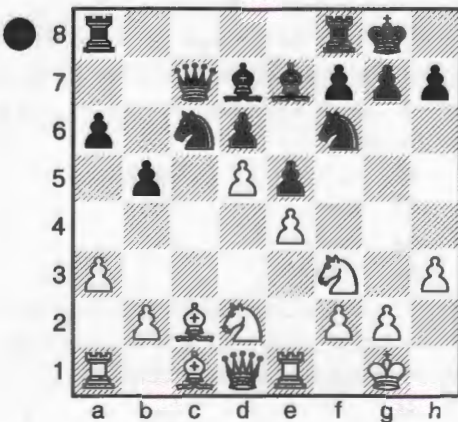
improvements to Black's play in various lines of the Chigorin Variation in the Ruy Lopez. The results exceeded all my boldest forecasts. The Zonal Tournament took place four months later, and the Russian grandmaster had prepared a new plan of fighting for the initiative.

14. a3



For reasons that I do not understand, in the late 1990s White increasingly began reverting to the line 14.♘b3 a5 15.♙e3 a4 16.♘bd2 ♘b4 17.♙b1 ♙d7 18.a3 ♘c6. I have played this variation long enough to realise that the move in the game is more dangerous. Black equalised in a rather unusual way in the game Balashov-Dorfman, 44th USSR Championship, Leningrad 1977: 14...♗a7?! 15.d5? ♘d4 16.♘xd4 ♗xd4 17.♗e2 ♗a7. White missed the subtle idea 15.♘b3 ♙d8 16.dxe5 dxe5 17.♙e3 ♙b6 18.♗d6!, securing him an enduring initiative.

14. ... ♙d7
15. d5



In the last round of that same Championship, Vasily Smyslov tried for an advantage against me by playing 15.♘b3 ♗fc8 16.♙d2 a5 17.d5 ♘d8 18.♖c1 ♘b7 19.♘a1. Tseshkovsky's move is significantly stronger. Despite the

favourable result of this game, for a long time I lost the desire to repeat the same ordeal...

15. ... ♘a5

After 15...♘d8 16.b4 the black knight can only theoretically be brought into play.

16. ♘f1 ♗fc8

White's idea is that an attempt to improve the position of (or exchange) the knight standing on the edge of the board will inevitably lead to an attack on Black's queenside. For example, 16...♘c4 17.b3 ♘b6 18.♙e3 a5 19.♖c1 ♗b7 20.♙d3.

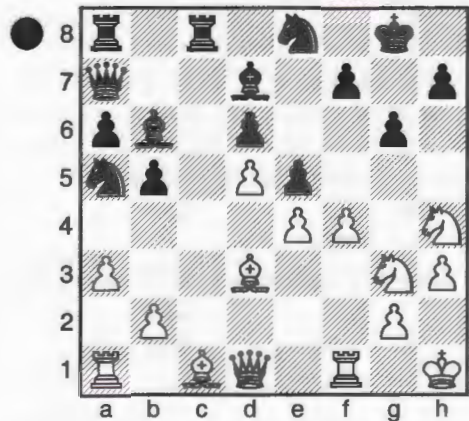
17. ♙d3 ♙d8
18. ♘g3 ♗a7
19. ♗f1 ♙b6
20. ♘h4 g6

The lesser evil. After playing the king's bishop to b6 it would be a mixture of optimism and masochism to allow the enemy knight in at f5.

21. ♖h1

As the further development of events shows, 21.♖h2! was more accurate, when things are bad for Black.

21. ... ♘e8
22. f4



A critical moment. After the opening of the f-file, six white pieces will participate in the "king-hunt". Black's play on the queenside has not succeeded, but, fortunately, he has available an important defensive resource.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 22. ... | ♖xc1 |
| 23. ♖xc1 | exf4 |
| 24. ♗e2 | ♙f2 |
| 25. ♗f3 | ♙e3 |

This is again a critical position. White is obliged to play dynamically, since the bishop at e3, supported by a pawn, is worth a rook. The deployment ... ♗f6 and ... ♖e8 cannot be allowed.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 26. ♖e1 | ♙xc1 |
| 27. ♗xc1 | ♗c4 |
| 28. ♙xc4 | bxc4 |
| 29. ♖h4 | ♙b5 |

Tempo play is in progress. Black is seeking counter-chances on the queenside, so as to attract as many white pieces as possible to its defence.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 30. ♖e1 | f6 |
| 31. ♖xf4 | ♖f2 |
| 32. ♗e2 | c3 |
| 33. bxc3 | |

Black's problems are much more easily solved after 33. ♗xc3 ♖xb2 34. ♗xb5 axb5.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 33. ... | ♙e2 |
| 34. ♖d2 | ♖c5 |
| 35. ♖xe2 | ♖xa3 |
| 36. ♗d4 | |

Black has avoided a direct attack, by exchanging four pieces, he has created a passed pawn, and he still has not equalised! The weakness of the c6 and e6 squares condemns him to passive defence.

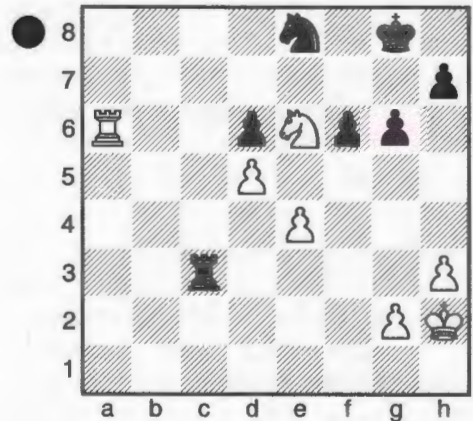
- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 36. ... | ♖b8 |
| 37. ♖h2 | |

This could have been done 16 moves ago.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 37. ... | ♖b1 |
| 38. ♗e6 | ♖c1 |

I would remind you of the link between the exchange of queens and the static position of the king.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 39. ♖xc1 | ♖xc1 |
| 40. ♖a2 | ♖xc3 |
| 41. ♖xa6 | |



In this position the game was adjourned, and Black took a committing decision. With a pawn sacrifice he forcibly transposed into a rook ending. Passive defence on the 8th rank by 41... ♖c4 42. ♖a8 ♗f7 43. ♖a7+ ♗g8 44. ♖e7 ♖c8 could have had only one result.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 41. ... | ♗c7 |
| 42. ♗xc7 | |

In adjournment analysis the two players came to the conclusion that after 42. ♖xd6 ♗xe6 43. ♖xe6 ♗f7 Black would be able to save the game.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 42. ... | ♖xc7 |
| 43. ♗g3 | ♖d7 |
| 44. ♖a8+ | ♗f7 |
| 45. ♖h8? | |

The Russian player falls into a trap. After the correct 45. ♗f4! h5 Black would still have been required to play accurately.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 45. ... | ♗g7 |
| 46. ♖c8 | ♖e7 |
| 47. ♗f4 | f5 |
| 48. exf5 | ♖e5 |
| 49. ♖c7+ | ♗h6 |
| 50. g4 | g5+ |
| 51. ♗f3 | ♖e3+ |

½-½

No.17

L.Evans - I.Dorfman

A11 - Sao Paulo 1978

1. c4 ♘f6
2. g3?!

This move is inappropriate, since it does not allow White to successfully contest the centre.

2. ... c6
3. ♖g2 d5
4. cxd5



White does not appear to have compensation for the sacrificed pawn after 4.b3 dxc4 5.bxc4 ♖d4.

4. ... cxd5
5. ♘f3 ♘c6
6. d4



White could have tried to justify his previous moves by playing 6.0-0 e5 7.d4, although even here his successes are rare. Here is a typical example of play in this line:

S.Webb - T.Petrosian

Hastings 1977

- 1.c4 ♘f6 2.g3 c6 3.♖g2 d5 4.cxd5 cxd5
5.♘f3 ♘c6 6.0-0 e5 7.d4 e4 8.♘e5 ♖d6
9.♖f4 0-0 10.♘c3 ♖e8 11.♘xc6 bxc6
12.♖xd6 ♖xd6 13.♖c1 h5 14.♖d2 h4
15.♖g5 h3 16.♖h1 ♖b4 17.♖d2 ♖b8
18.b3 ♘g4 19.♖f4 ♖b7 20.♘xe4 dxe4
21.♖xe4 ♖d7 22.♖c5 ♖b5 23.♖xc6 ♖xc5
24.♖xd7 ♖b7 25.f3 ♖xd7 26.dxc5 ♘e3 0-1

6. ... ♖f5
7. ♘c3 e6
8. 0-0 ♖e7
9. ♘h4 ♖e4

Again a critical position. Black concedes the bishop pair. Taken in isolation, this unprepossessing move looks banal. This impression disappears, if it is regarded as one of the links in Black's strategy. Thus in the variation 10.♘xe4 dxe4 11.♖e3 h6

(11...♘d5) the freeing of White's knight will inevitably lead to the degradation of his king's static position.

10. f3 ♖g6
11. e3 ♖c8
12. ♘xg6 hxg6



Black has a minimal static advantage thanks to the weakening of the enemy king's position.

13. b3 0-0
14. ♖b2 a6
15. ♖f2 ♖a5

The idea of this queen manoeuvre is to exchange the dark-square bishops (and subsequently play for the favourable queen+knight tandem). To parry this, White makes new strategic concessions.

16. a3 ♘a7
17. b4



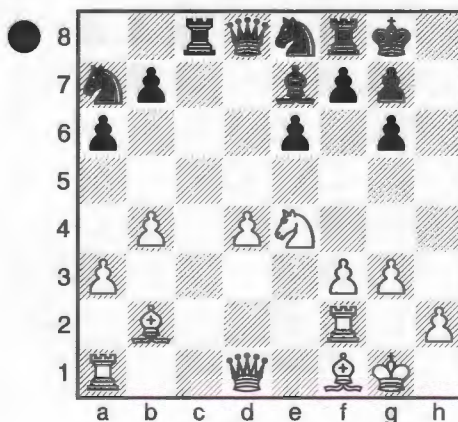
Black has achieved his aim, by forcing the opponent to burn his boats. White's further dynamic play is predetermined by his 10th and 17th moves.

17. ... ♖d8
18. ♖f1 ♘e8
19. e4



Otherwise the play will become all one way after 19.♖c1 ♘d6.

19. ... dxe4
20. ♘xe4



White is at a parting of the ways, and it took Evans a considerable time to come to a decision. Taking with the pawn would have given him new problems with his brittle pawn formation after 20.fxe4 ♖d6 21.♚b3 ♖ab5 22.♗xb5 axb5.

20. ... ♖f6

Naturally, the black knight regroups in order to blockade the central isolated pawn.

21. ♖c5 ♚b6

22. ♜c1 ♖c6

An important technical nuance. Black plays his knight to b8, to forestall a possible threat on d7, and also to prepare to drive away the active knight by ...b7-b6. I should mention that the following tactical operation is harmless for him: 23.d5 exd5 24.♙xf6 ♙xf6 25.♗d7 ♚a7 26.♗xf8 (26.♗xf6+ gxf6 27.♚xd5 ♖xb4) 26...♙d4.

23. ♚a4 ♖b8

24. ♜fc2 ♜cd8

The technical phase demands attentiveness and accuracy. Black prevents 25.♗d7, and at the same time 25.♚a5 ♚a7 26.♚c7 does not work because of 26...♙d6 27.♚xb7 (27.♚a5 b6) 27...♙xc5.

25. ♚b3 ♖d5

26. ♔h1 ♙f6

27. ♙g2 ♖e7

Black has no reason to hurry. Here there is no point in concentrating five attacks on the d4 pawn. Not surprisingly, White seeks new dynamic resources.

28. f4 ♖bc6

29. ♗xb7 ♚xb7

30. ♙xc6 ♖xc6

31. ♜xc6 ♙xd4

32. ♙xd4 ♜xd4

33. ♚f3 ♜fd8

The end of a series of forced moves. White has rid himself of his isolated pawn, but now the defects of his king's position make themselves felt.

34. ♜c3 ♚b5

35. ♜c8 ♜xc8

36. ♜xc8+ ♔h7

37. ♜c5

37.g4 loses to 37...♜d3.

37. ... ♚d7

38. ♜c2 ♜d3

39. ♚c6 ♜d1+

40. ♔g2 ♚d3

41. ♔h3

The white king despairingly seeks a shelter.

41. ... ♜g1

42. ♚c5 ♚f1+

43. ♔h4 ♜g2

0-1

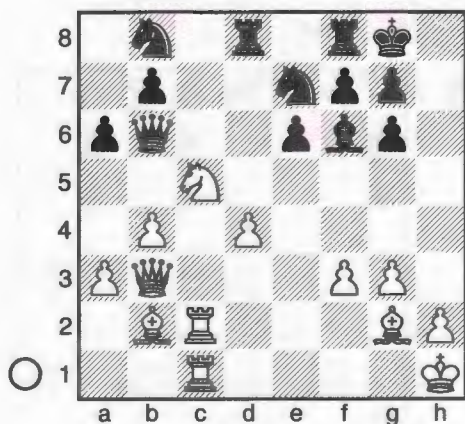
White is unable to parry the mating threats by ...♚d1, ...f7-f6 and ...e6-e5.

No.18

W.Schmidt - I.Dorfman

A12 Polanica Zdroj 1978

The devaluation of the grandmaster title in the USSR occurred in the 1970s. Before that time, to become a Soviet grandmaster one had to win the silver medal in the national championship, or twice finish in the first six over a period of three years. International grandmasters appeared, for whom the USSR Championship Semi-Final was the best they could hope for. Nevertheless, the modest tournament in Polanica Zdroj is memorable for me, since it was there that to my



national title of "grandmaster" I was able to add the prefix "international".

- | | | |
|----|-----|----|
| 1. | ♘f3 | d5 |
| 2. | c4 | c6 |
| 3. | b3 | |

The Polish player had learned his lesson from our game in the Warsaw tournament of 1983, where he chose against me the aggressive 3.d4 ♘f6 4.♘c3 e6 5.♙g5.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 3. | ... | ♙g4 |
| 4. | e3 | e5 |

A critical point for this system of development. Black exchanges bishop for knight, which is rare at such an early stage. The 'justification' is provided by the advantageous fixing of the central pawns and the slight static weakness of the white king.

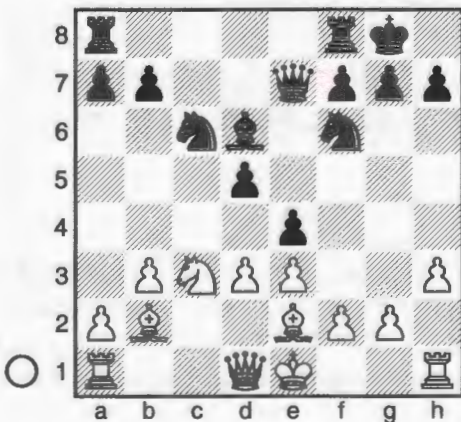
- | | | |
|----|------|------|
| 5. | h3 | ♙xf3 |
| 6. | ♗xf3 | ♘f6 |
| 7. | ♙b2 | ♙d6 |
| 8. | cxd5 | |

The Polish player relieves the tension in the centre. 8.♗g3 ♘h5 9.♗g4 g6 would not have achieved anything.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 8. | ... | cxd5 |
| 9. | ♘c3 | e4 |
| 10. | ♗d1 | 0-0 |
| 11. | ♙e2 | ♘c6 |
| 12. | d3 | |

The threat of ...d5-d4 has to be parried.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 12. | ... | ♗e7 |
|-----|-----|-----|



13. d4?

White takes control of the e5 square and prevents the switching of the opponent's queen to the kingside. As is evident from the variation 13.0-0 ♗e5 14.g3 ♗g5 15.h4 ♗g6 16.♘g2 ♗ad8 17.♘b5, a direct attack does not promise Black any significant dividends. There is no doubt that on the 14th move Black has a number of promising possibilities, but after the text move White will be forced sooner or later to weaken his king's position by advancing his f-pawn.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|----|
| 13. | ... | a6 |
| 14. | 0-0 | b5 |
| 15. | ♗d2 | h5 |
| 16. | f4 | |

After the interposition of 16.a4 b4 the weakness of the c3 square will subsequently tell.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 16. | ... | exf3 |
| 17. | ♙xf3 | ♗e6 |

Black has a decisive static advantage. The game enters a technical phase. After defending his central pawn, Black carries out the knight manoeuvre c6-e7-f5-g3-e4.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 18. | ♗fe1 | ♗ac8 |
|-----|------|------|

Essential prophylaxis (19.e4 ♘d4), not allowing the opponent to change the unfavourable course of the game.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 19. | ♗ac1 | ♗fe8 |
| 20. | ♗f2 | ♙b4 |

Because of the fixed pawn formation, the knights dominate over the bishops. The exchange of bishop for knight secures Black control of e4.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 21. | ♗h4 | ♘e7 |
| 22. | ♗g5 | |

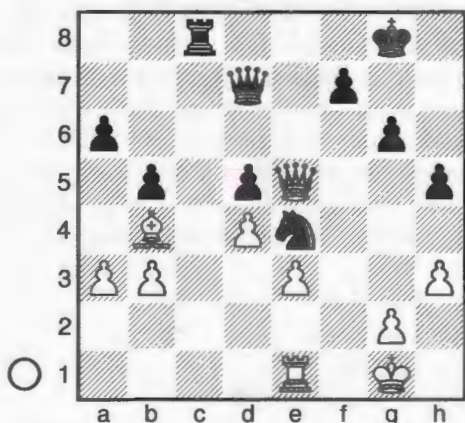
Because of a fork, the pawn capture 22.♙xh5 loses to 22...♘f5 23.♗g5 ♙xc3 24.♙xc3 ♘e4.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 22. | ... | ♘f5 |
| 23. | a3 | ♙xc3 |
| 24. | ♙xc3 | g6 |
| 25. | ♙b4 | ♘e4 |
| 26. | ♗f4 | ♘fg3 |
| 27. | ♗e5 | |

The queen is in danger, and if 27.♙xe4

there is the decisive reply 27...♖xc1.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 27. ... | ♙d7 |
| 28. ♖xc8 | ♖xc8 |
| 29. ♕xe4 | ♜xe4 |



It is incredible, but the knight from c6 now dominates at e4. It only remains to carry out the necessary simplification, to emphasise the uselessness of the white bishop.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 30. ♖f1 | ♙e6 |
|---------|-----|

Usually the rook+bishop tandem is stronger than rook+knight, but in this case, because of the fixed pawn formation, the rule does not apply.

- | |
|----------|
| 31. ♙xe6 |
|----------|

31. ♙f4 was more tenacious, when Black can develop his play on the kingside by ...♔g7, ...f7-f6, ...g6-g5 and ...♔g6.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 31. ... | fxe6 |
| 32. g4 | hxc4 |
| 33. hxc4 | ♔g7 |
| 34. ♔g2 | ♖c2+ |
| 35. ♔h3 | |

35. ♔f3 g5 is also hopeless for White.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 35. ... | ♖e2 |
| 36. g5 | ♜xg5+ |

0-1

In this completely hopeless position White lost on time. "The future belongs to him who has the bishops" (Tarrasch). Obviously this rule needs to be applied creatively.

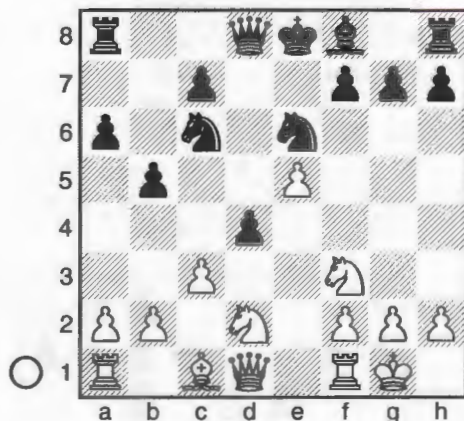
No.19

G.Kuzmin - I.Dorfman
C80 - 46th USSR Championship,
Tbilisi 1978

- | | |
|--------|------|
| 1. e4 | e5 |
| 2. ♘f3 | ♗c6 |
| 3. ♕b5 | a6 |
| 4. ♕a4 | ♗f6 |
| 5. 0-0 | ♗xe4 |

The choice of opening in this and the following games was a tribute to fashion. After all, 1978 was the year of Baguio. The Karpov-Korchnoi match gave a new impetus to the development of the Open Variation of the Ruy Lopez. In addition, I had taken notice of a new idea that Kuzmin employed in the recently concluded USSR Championship First League.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 6. d4 | b5 |
| 7. ♕b3 | d5 |
| 8. dxe5 | ♕e6 |
| 9. ♗bd2 | ♗c5 |
| 10. c3 | d4 |
| 11. ♕xe6 | ♗xe6 |



- | |
|--------|
| 12. a4 |
|--------|

I had prepared for 12. ♗b3, when I had in mind 12...dxc3 13. ♙c2 ♗b4 14. ♙xc3 ♙d3. In this way Tal defeated Sax a year later at the tournament in Tallinn. In order to understand Kuzmin's new idea, let us

look at the classic game Capablanca-Lasker, St Petersburg 1914, which continued 12.cxd4 ♘cxd4 13.♘xd4 ♚xd4 14.♚f3 ♜d8 15.a4. White rejected the win of a pawn (and also the fight for an opening advantage) because of 15.♚c6+ ♚d7 16.♚xa6 ♙b4 17.♘f3 ♚d5. Thinking over my 12th move, I realised that if 12...b4? I could expect 13.cxd4 ♘cxd4 14.♘xd4 ♚xd4 15.♚f3 ♜d8 16.♚c6+ ♚d7 17.♚xa6, where the inclusion of the moves 12.a4 b4 reverses the evaluation of the variation given above. The white queen is free to return to base, the b4 square is inaccessible to the black bishop, and the a-pawn is heading for the queening square. All these considerations explain Black's reply.

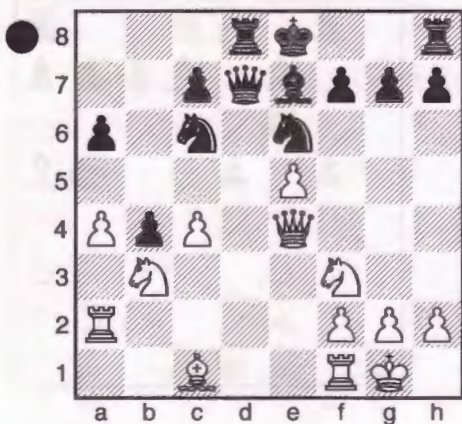
- | | |
|----------|------|
| 12. ... | dxc3 |
| 13. bxc3 | b4 |
| 14. ♚c2 | |

White has burned his boats, and pins his hopes on dynamics. A battle is in progress for control of the key square e4. Black must play with exceptional accuracy.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 14. ... | ♚d5 |
| 15. c4 | ♚d7 |

Black has created a protected passed b-pawn, and he now aims for the endgame. From a far I saw a subtle manoeuvre, enabling me to drive the white queen from its dominating position.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 16. ♘b3 | ♜d8 |
| 17. ♚e4 | ♙e7 |
| 18. ♜a2 | |



The critical position of the variation. White's plan is justified after 18...0-0 19.♜d2 ♚e8 20.♜d5, when his pieces cannot be driven back.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 18. ... | ♘b8! |
|---------|------|

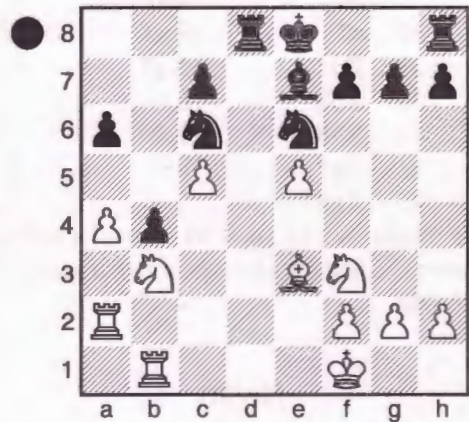
A static advantage can be converted even by retreating to the starting positions. Now the white rook is tied to the a-pawn, and the endgame after ...♚d5 or ...♚d3 has become a reality.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 19. c5 | ♚d5 |
| 20. ♚b1 | ♚d3 |
| 21. ♙e3 | ♚xb1 |



After making four moves on the d-file, the black queen suddenly "remembers" that it is different from a rook.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 22. ♜xb1 | ♘c6 |
| 23. ♙f1 | |



Black has accumulated several small advantages. However, White is defending his weaknesses and preparing to exchange the heavy pieces. A second front must be opened.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 23. ... | g5 |
| 24. ♜d2 | ♜xd2 |
| 25. ♘bxd2 | 0-0 |

For the moment White is able to maintain material equality by exploiting the tactical features of the position.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 26. g4 | ♜d8 |
| 27. ♘b3 | ♜d3 |

28. ♖e2 ♝c3

The weakening of the kingside, provoked by Black's 23rd move, begins to tell. Thus the white king is occupied with defending the knight at f3, and in several variations the g-pawn allows Black to win a tempo.

29. ♜bd4

For the moment it is better not to "disturb" the rook, in view of the fork after 29. ♙d2 ♜xb3.

29. ... ♜cxd4+

30. ♜xd4

a5

31. ♜c6

♙xc5

32. ♜xa5

♙xe3

33. fxe3

c5

Only a certain concentration and accuracy are required of Black, since his passed pawns are irresistible.

34. ♜c6

b3

35. a5

♝c2+

36. ♖f3

c4

37. a6

♝a2

38. a7

♜c5

39. ♝d1

♖g7

40. ♝d8

b2

41. ♝b8

♜b3

42. ♜e7

h5

43. ♝g8+

Without quirks such as "spite" checks, chess risks being transformed into a science.

43. ... ♖h7

0-1

No.20

A.Belyavsky-I.Dorfman

C82 - 46th USSR Championship, Tbilisi 1978

1.	e4	e5
2.	♜f3	♜c6
3.	♙b5	a6
4.	♙a4	♜f6
5.	0-0	♜xe4
6.	d4	b5
7.	♙b3	d5
8.	dxe5	♙e6
9.	c3	♜c5

Belyavsky's arsenal also includes the Open Variation. 9...♙c5 had already

occurred in my games. Knowing that Belyavsky is significantly stronger in familiar situations, I decided to employ a more rare continuation. Looking ahead, I have to say that the surprise effect did not work. Moreover, at the board I was forced to solve some difficult problems. It is strange that subsequently no one tried to copy Belyavsky's play in this game.

10. ♙c2 ♙g4

11. ♝e1 ♙e7

12. h3 ♙h5

13. b4

A theoretical novelty. Earlier White invariably employed the plan involving the knight manoeuvre b1-d2-f1-g3.

13. ... ♜e6

More as a "warm-up", I analysed the variation 13...♜e4 14. ♙b3 (14.g4 ♙g6 15. ♙b3 d4) 14...♜xe5 15. ♜xd5, which leaves Black with a hopeless position.

14. a4 ♝b8

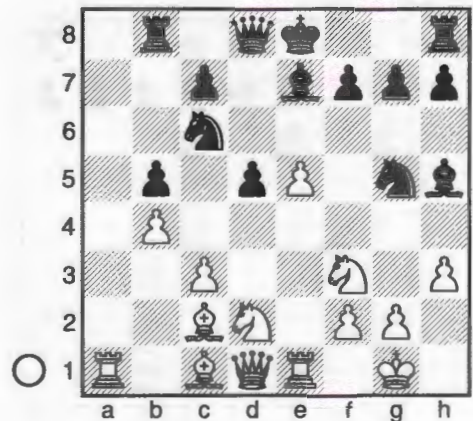


From the previous game the reader will already know how important the e4 square is in the Open Variation. The other possibility of parrying the threat of 15 axb5 axb5 16 ♝xa8 ♜xa8 17 ♜xd5 by 14...d4 was unsuccessful because of 15. ♙e4.

15. axb5 axb5

16. ♜bd2 ♜g5

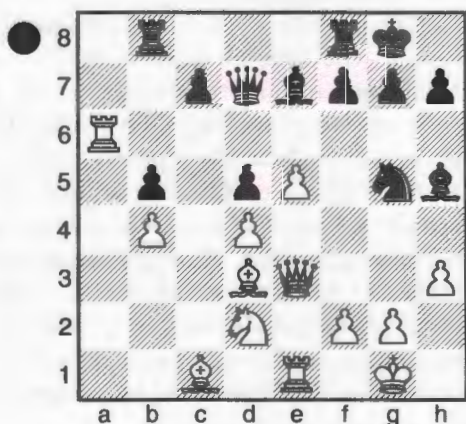
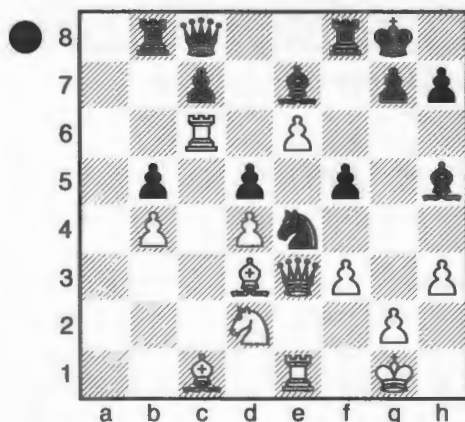
Black's only counter-play, since after 16...0-0 17.♜b3 he is simply stalemated.



17. ♖a6!?

Belyavsky is well known for his deep preparation. The methodical nature of his play means that so far there have been no surprises. Even so, I would venture to suggest 17. ♖f1 ♗xf3 (17... ♘xf3+ 18.gxf3 0-0 19. ♘g3 ♗g6 20. ♗b3 d4 21.f4) 18.gxf3 ♘xh3+ 19. ♖g2, with the initiative for White in all lines.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 17. ... | ♗d7 |
| 18. ♖e2 | 0-0 |
| 19. ♗d3 | ♘d8 |
| 20. ♖e3 | ♘de6 |
| 21. ♘d4 | ♘xd4 |
| 22. cxd4 | |



The impression is that White's strategy has triumphed. After a deep penetration into the position, Black finds a resource that halts the development of the opponent's initiative on the kingside.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 22. ... | f5! |
| 23. e6! | |

This move does not require any calculation. It has to be played, even if Black's chances remain preferable.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 23. ... | ♖c8 |
| 24. ♗c6 | ♘e4 |
| 25. f3 | |

In this double-edged situation the two players were on the verge of a time scramble. Within a few moves they did not even have the extra seconds needed to tick off the moves made. Black has some promising continuations, but even in analysis it is not easy to find the rational solution. The correct idea involves ... ♗h4, but here it is easy to make a false step. Let us consider some variations after 25... ♗h4:

- A) 26.fxe4 f4;
- B) 26.e7 ♗f7 (26... ♗f2+ 27. ♖xf2 ♘xf2 28.exf8 ♖+ ♖xf8 29. ♖xf2 ♖xb4 30. ♗xf5) 27. ♗f1 ♗g5 (27... f4 28. ♖e2 ♘g3 29. ♖e5 ♗xe7 30. ♖xd5+ ♗f7) 28. ♖e1 ♘xd2 29. ♗xd2 ♗xe7 30. ♗xg5 (30. ♖c1) 30... ♗xe1 31. ♗xe1;
- C) 26. ♗f1 f4 (26... ♖b7 27.fxe4 ♖xc6 28.exf5) 27. ♖e2 ♘g3 28. ♖e5 ♗f6 29. ♖xd5 ♖d8! (29... ♗d8 30. ♖b3 ♗xd4+ 31. ♖h2 ♘xf1+ 32. ♘xf1).

As is evident from the analysis, even after winning the exchange it is hard for Black to restrain the opponent's play on the dark squares.

The strongest seems to be 25... ♖b7! (the well known principle of attacking the opponent's most active piece) 26. ♗c2 (26.fxe4 f4) 26... ♗h4 27. ♘xe4 (27. ♗f1 f4 28. ♖e2 ♘g3 29. ♖e5 ♗f6 30. ♖xf4 ♘xf1

31. ♖xf1 ♜b6; 27.fxe4 f4) 27...fxe4 28.fxe4
 ♙xe1 29. ♜xe1 ♙g6 with a winning
 position for Black.

But I performed a third variation on the
 ... ♙h4 theme...

25. ... ♙g5
 26. ♜e2 ♙h4
 27. ♖f1!

An excellent manoeuvre, consolidating
 White's advantage. A powerful computer is
 probably capable of analysing in a few
 seconds the position after 27...♙f2+ 28.♙h2
 ♙xd4 29.♙f4. The primitive 27...♙xe1
 28.♜xe1 ♜b7 29.♞c2 ♞be8 30.♜h4 ♙g6
 31.fxe4 fxe4 (31...dxe4!?) 32.♙e2 ♞xe6
 would yet have allowed Black to emerge
 with dignity from a difficult position.
 Instead of this he chooses the most
 unfortunate moment to rid himself of the
 annoying rook at c6.

27. ... ♞b6
 28. ♞xb6 cxb6
 29. e7 ♙xe7
 30. g4!

By energetic play Belyavsky achieves a
 winning position.

30. ... ♙g6
 31. fxe4

Understandably, with the flag about to
 fall, one does not consider 31.gxf5 ♙h5
 32.♜a2 ♖c3.

31. ... fxe4
 32. ♙xb5 ♙h4

And again ... ♙h4.

33. ♙e3 ♙xe1
 34. ♜xe1 h5
 35. ♜c1?! ♜d8
 36. ♙g5?

White also deviates from the correct
 course. Here and on the previous move he
 should have played ♙e2.

36. ... ♜d6
 37. ♜c6 ♜xb4
 38. ♜xd5+ ♙f7
 39. ♜e5 ♙c4
 40. ♙xc4+ ♜xc4

The time control is reached, but the blitz

and the exchange of compliments continues.

41. ♙f4??

41. ♖g3 was essential.

41. ... hxg4

41...♜f7 was also good.

42. hxg4 ♙e2??

42...♜f7 43.♜f5 ♜xf5 44.gxf5 ♞xf5
 would effectively have won. But now there
 is a draw by perpetual check.

½-½

No.21

I.Dorfman - I.Platonov

E15 - USSR Championship
 First League, Tashkent 1980

Igor Platonov was the first grandmaster
 whom I was fortunate to meet while still a
 child. I was one of the listeners at his
 lectures, where he gave accounts of his
 participation in important tournaments. I
 remember the examples, confirming the
 usefulness of studying the classical heritage.
 Here I will give a commentary on our only
 "normal" game. The rest were played in
 simultaneous displays. Igor devoted all his
 free time to philately, which explains why
 such a profound analyst and talented
 tactician became a rare guest in serious
 competitions. Unfortunately, he suffered a
 tragic death in November 1994.

1. d4 ♖f6
 2. c4 e6

Platonov never avoided a theoretical
 discussion, whether in the Nimzo-Indian
 Defence or the Sicilian Najdorf.

3. ♖f3 b6
 4. g3 ♙a6
 5. ♖bd2



Even today this variation remains topical,
 along with 5.b3 ♙b7 6.♙g2 ♙b4+ 7.♙d2
 a5 (7...c5).

5. ... ♙b7



According to my analysis, Black can hold
 the position in the complications after 5...c5.

6. ♖g2 c5

Black attacks the enemy centre without delay. In the game Ivanchuk-Timman, Amsterdam 1994, the Dutch grandmaster equalised by 6...♙e7 7.e4 ♘xe4 8.♘e5 ♙b4 (8...♘c3 9.♚h5 g6 10.♚h3) 9.♚g4 0-0 10.♙xe4 f5 11.♙xb7 fxg4 12.♙xa8 c6. I think that here it is still early to draw the line, and that White's chances are preferable.

7. e4 cxd4
8. e5

The important transposition of moves 8.0-0 ♘c6 9.e5 ♘g4 was employed by White in the game Ivanchuk-Karpov, Linares 1994. It allows him to avoid 8...♘e4, leading to equality (Van Wely-M.Gurevich, Groningen 1993).

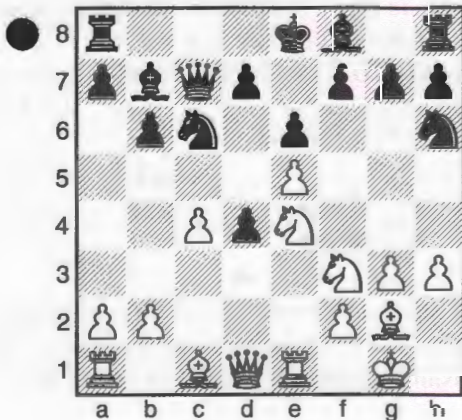
8. ... ♘g4
9. 0-0 ♚c7

White's initiative more than compensates for his minimal material deficit after 9...d6 10.h3 ♘xe5 11.♘xe5 ♙xg2 12.♘xf7 ♚xf7 13.♙xg2.

10. ♚e1 ♘c6

Black has to overcome numerous pitfalls, in order to complete his development. Thus the natural try 10...d6 11.exd6 ♙xd6 12.♘xd4 ♙xg2 13.♚xg4 is doomed to failure.

11. h3 ♘h6
12. ♘e4



A favourable moment to throw fresh forces into the attack. Now if 12...♘xe5 White wins by 13.♘xe5 ♚xe5 14.♙f4, while after 12...♙b4 the following modest continuation is strong: 13.♚e2 d6 14.a3 (14.exd6 ♙xd6 15.♙xh6 gxh6 16.♘xd4±).

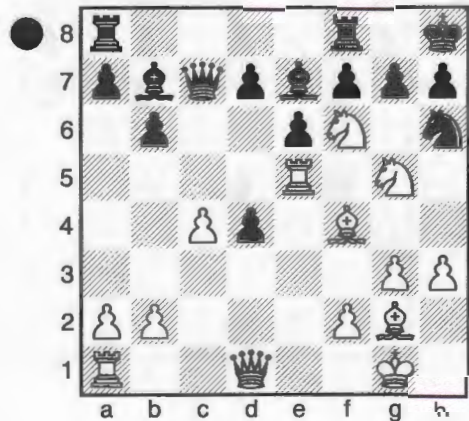
12. ... ♙e7
13. ♙f4 0-0
14. ♘f6+ ♚h8

For fully understandable reasons, the knight is immune. In the event of its capture Black will not last five moves.

15. ♘g5 ♘xe5

The hopelessness of the variation 15...gxf6 16.exf6 ♙d6 17.♙xd6 ♚xd6 18.♚h5 provokes this desperate attempt to cut the "Gordian knot".

16. ♚xe5



16. ... ♙xf6

Let us study the alternatives:

A) 16...gxf6 17.♚xe6 d6 18.♚d3 fxg5 19.♚xh6 f5 20.♚xd4+ ♚g8 21.♙d5+ ♙xd5 22.♚xd5+ and wins;

B) 16...d6 17.♚d3 g6 18.♚xe6 (18.♘gxh7 ♘g8 19.♚xd4) 18...♙xg2 (also hopeless is 18...fxe6 19.♘xe6 ♚c8 20.♘xf8 ♙xg2 21.♘g6+ ♚g7 22.♘h5+ ♚f7 23.♘e7 ♚xh3 24.♚xh7+) 19.♚e7 ♚xe7 20.♚xd4 ♘f5 21.♚c3 and Black is doomed.

17. ♚xe6 ♚c5

The most tenacious defence. If 17...♖c8, then 18.♙xf6 gxf6 19.♘e4 ♘f5 20.♘xf6 is sufficient.

18. b4

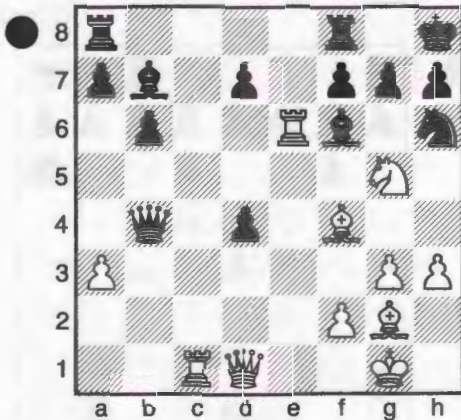
Before sacrificing with ♙xf6 White tries to divert the enemy queen away from the d4 pawn.

18. ... ♖xc4?!

Black does not lose by force after 18...♗f5 19.♙xf6 gxf6 20.♙xb7 fxf6 21.♗xd4+ ♖f6 (21...♔g8 22.♙d6 ♗xh3 23.♙xa8 ♙xa8 24.♗d5) 22.♙d6 followed by 23.g4, although his position remains difficult. It is hard for him to activate his knight, whereas the opponent is free to attack his queenside with ♙d1 and c4-c5.

19. ♙c1 ♖xb4

20. a3



White successively sacrifices three pawns, in order to achieve his aim of including his queen in the attack via d4.

20. ... ♗b2

The opponent does not want to swallow the bitter pill. Black cannot save the game after 20...♗xa3 21.♙xf6 gxf6 (21...♙xg2 22.♗xd4) 22.♗xd4 ♙xg2 23.♗xf6+ ♔g8 24.♔xg2 (24.♗xh6 ♗d3).

21. ♙e2

A prosaic finish. This unpretentious retreat wins material while retaining the initiative.

21. ... ♗b5

22. ♙xb7 ♙xg5

23. ♙e5

1-0

No.22

I.Dorfman - E.Sveshnikov

D45 - USSR Championship

First League, Tashkent 1980

1. d4

d5

2. c4

e6

3. ♘f3

♘f6

4. ♘c3

c6

5. e3



I will never change my opinion, that only 5.♙g5 is capable of shaking this system of defence. But chess is in the first instance a game, and not a science, and that day I was uncertain about 5...h6 or 5...dxc4.

5. ...

♘bd7

6. ♗c2

In making this modest move, I did not imagine that it would become popular... two decades later. Even so, it seems to me that this continuation is still harmless for Black.

6. ...

♙d6



6...a6 is also quite sound.

7. e4



Since the entire variation does not promise White anything significant, this move is no worse than the traditional 7.♙d3 0-0 8.0-0 dxc4 9.♙xc4 b5 (9...e5 is logical) 10.♙e2 (10.♙d3 ♙b7 11.e4 e5 12.dxe5 ♘xe5 13.♘xe5 ♙xe5 14.h3) 10...♙b7 11.♙d1.

7. ...

dx e4

8. ♘xe4

♘xe4

9. ♗xe4

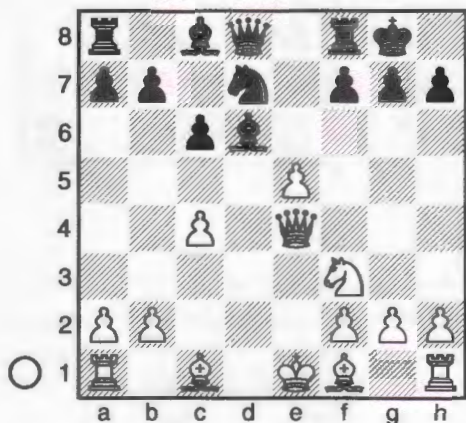
e5



A few months earlier Dolmatov played against me 9...c5 10.♙g5 (10.♙d2) 10...♘f6 (Kishnyov's idea 10...♙e7! 11.♙xe7 ♗a5+

15. ♖xg7 ♜xd4 16. ♖g5 ♔d7 17. ♕e2 ♜g8 is the best reply to the system of development chosen by White) 11. ♖h4 cxd4 12. 0-0-0 e5 13. ♕d3 h6 14. ♜he1 0-0 15. ♕xh6 gxh6 16. ♖xh6 ♜e8 17. ♘g5 ♕e6 18. ♕h7+ ♘xh7 19. ♖xh7+ ♚f8 20. ♖h6+ ♚e7 21. ♘xe6, but he encountered difficult problems.

10. dxe5 0-0



Here Black can force an endgame, but after 10... ♖e7 11. ♕f4 ♕b4+ 12. ♕d2 ♕xd2+ 13. ♘xd2 ♖xe5 14. 0-0-0 he does not have full equality.

11. exd6

I had been aiming for this sacrifice, beginning from the 6th move. White gains at least enough material for the queen.

11. ... ♜e8
 12. ♖xe8+ ♖xe8+
 13. ♕e3 ♘f6
 14. 0-0-0 ♕e6

The end of a series of forced moves. In order to add weight to his passed pawn, White should aim for the exchange of minor pieces, and therefore 14... ♕f5 15. ♕d3 would suit him.

15. ♕d3 ♜d8

Sveshnikov, a tireless analyst, made a dynamic attempt to improve Black's play in his game with Naumkin, Moscow 1983,

where there followed 15...b5 16. ♘e5 bxc4 17. ♘xc4 ♜d8 with an unclear position.

16. b3 ♕g4
 17. ♕f4

An accurate manoeuvre in a problematic situation. The natural 17. ♜he1 ♕xf3 18. gxf3 ♖e5 is not good for White.

17. ... ♕xf3
 18. gxf3 ♘h5
 19. ♜he1 ♖xe1

19... ♖f8 20. ♕g5 f6 21. ♕e3 b6 22. c5 is bad for Black.

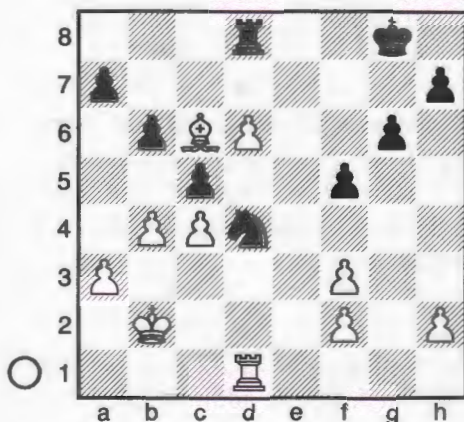
20. ♜xe1 ♘xf4
 21. ♜d1!

The only way! Black's hopes would have been realised after 21. ♕f1? ♘e6 22. ♜d1 c5 23. ♜d5 b6.

21. ... c5
 22. a3 g6
 23. ♕e4 b6
 24. b4 f5
 25. ♕c6 ♘e2+

If White is able to support his d-pawn, the outcome will be decided.

26. ♚b2 ♘d4



27. ♜xd4

All the preceding play was based on this nuance. The passed pawns, supported by the bishop, are irresistible.

27. ... cxd4

28. c5 bxc5
 29. bxc5 ♖b8+

As is shown by the other possibilities, there is no way of saving the game: 29... ♔f7 30. ♙d5+ ♕e8 31. ♙e6 ♖b8+ 32. ♕a2 (32. ♕c2?? ♖b5) 32... ♗d8 (32... d3 33. c6 d2 34. c7) 33. ♕b3, or 29... ♕f8 30. ♙b7.

30. ♕c2 ♕f7
 31. ♙d5+ ♕e8
 32. c6 ♖b5
 33. c7 ♗c5+

If 33... ♕d7 White has a choice of winning moves: 34. ♙c6+ or 34. ♙e6+.

34. ♕d3 ♕d7
 35. ♙b7

1-0

No.23

I.Dorfman - E.Mochalov

A57 - USSR Team Championship,
 Moscow 1981

1. d4 ♘f6
 2. c4 c5
 3. d5 b5

In my opinion, this rare opening is significantly better than its reputation.

4. ♘f3 ♙b7?!



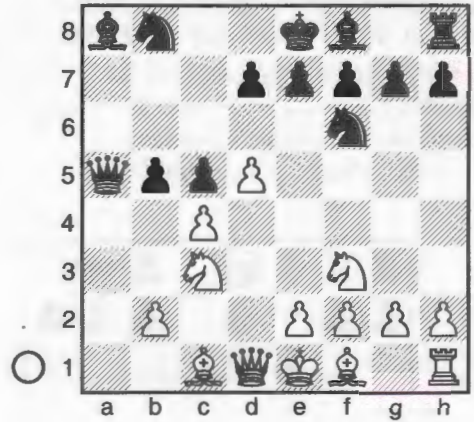
The course of the game and its result suggest that this is altogether not the way for Black to play. Essential is 4...g6 5.a4 bxc4 (5...b4), although 5.cxb5 is also possible.

5. a4 a6



After playing 4... ♙b7 it is not easy to decide on 5...b4. In addition, after the text move, as the Encyclopaedia of Chess Openings writes, Black has nothing to fear.

6. axb5 axb5
 7. ♖xa8 ♙xa8
 8. ♘c3 ♖a5



9. ♙f4

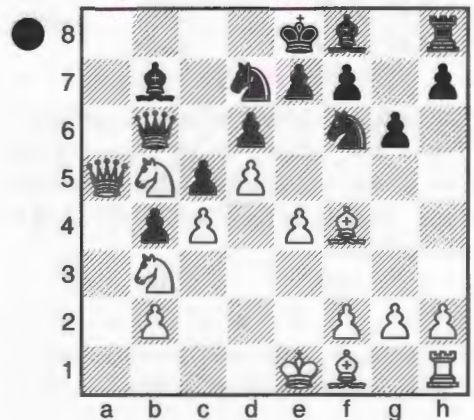
This interposition is an important improvement compared with the usual 9. ♘d2 b4.

9. ... d6
 10. ♘d2 b4
 11. ♘b5 g6



After the "critical" 11... ♘xd5 12.cxd5 ♖xb5 13.e4 ♖b7 (13... ♖a5 14. ♘c4 ♖a7 15. ♙d3 g6 16.0-0 ♙g7 17. ♖a1) 14. ♖a4+ ♘d7 15. ♙b5 White wins material.

12. e4 ♘bd7
 13. ♘b3 ♖b6
 14. ♖a1 ♙b7
 15. ♖a5!



I have noticed many times how, with the disappearance of the queens, the defending side's position collapses like a house of cards.

15. ... ♖h5

15...♔g7 runs into 16.♕xd6. It is hard to take seriously the capture of the pawn, since after the possible 15...♖xe4 16.♕d3 ♖ef6 17.0-0 ♖h5 18.♕g5 ♗xa5 19.♖xa5 ♕c8 20.♖c6 f6 21.♖c7+ ♖f7 22.♕d2 White has a wide choice of promising continuations.

16. ♕c1

Only the retreat of the bishop to its initial position makes it "untouchable" two moves later.

16. ... ♔g7

17. g4 ♖hf6

18. g5

The winning idea, since the central pawn is inedible.

18. ... ♖h5

19. ♕h3 ♗xa5

20. ♖xa5 ♕c8

21. ♖c6

Even in the endgame the white cavalry does not leave the enemy king in peace.

21. ... ♖b6

22. ♖c7+ ♖f8

23. ♕xc8 ♖xc8

24. 0-0

move, whereas Black lost this right on the 22nd move!

24. ... b3

In search of at least some counterplay, Black cuts off his b-pawn from base.

25. f4

The idea behind this pawn advance is unusual. The third rank is freed for the rook.

25. ... ♖b6

26. ♖f3 ♖xc4

27. ♖xb3 ♕d4+

The things that have to be done to save the king!

28. ♖xd4 cxd4

29. ♖b5

It is all over, since White is a pawn up with the better position.

29. ... ♔g7

30. ♖xd4 ♖a8

31. ♖b4 ♖a5

It would be interesting to know what Tarrasch would have said about all this?!

32. ♕d2 ♖c8

33. ♖f2

Preparing to activate the bishop.

33. ... ♖f8

34. b3 e5

Desperation: 34...♔g7 35.♖b5, or 34...♖c7 35.♖b8+.

35. dxe6 fxe6

36. ♖xe6+

1-0

No.24

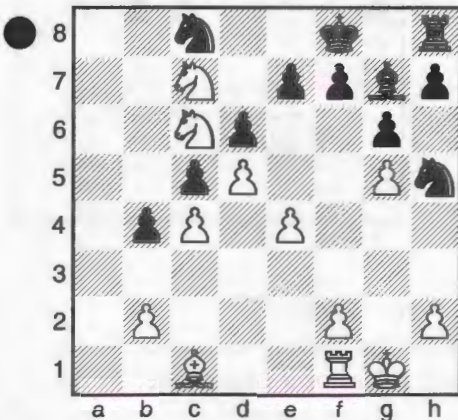
I.Dorfman - E.Ubilava

A00 - USSR Championship
First League, Volgodonsk 1981

1. g3

I occasionally employ this move, and normally against opponents with a good knowledge of theory. Neither my opponent, nor I, could imagine that within a few years we would be in opposition as trainers of Karpov and Kasparov.

1. ... d5



It is amusing that White castles on the 24th

- 2. ♖g2 e5
- 3. d3

As far as I am aware, Ubilava does not play 1.e4 as White. In that case, why not try the Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence with reversed colours?

- 3. ... ♟f6

Of course, 3...♟c6 or 3...c6 is sound.

- 4. ♖g5 ♖e7
- 5. ♟c3

I am fully aware of the strategic risk involved in such play. To avoid repeating myself, I suggest that the reader should look at the comment on White's first move...

- 5. ... d4



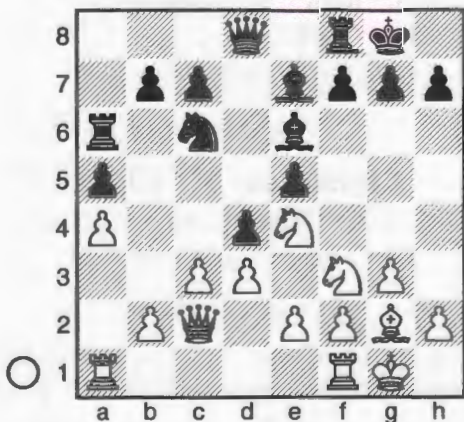
If 5...c6 I would have continued 6.e4.

- 6. ♖xf6 ♖xf6
- 7. ♟e4 ♖e7
- 8. ♟f3 ♟c6
- 9. c3



Beginning from this point, events take a course typical of the Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence.

- 9. ... 0-0
- 10. 0-0 ♖e6
- 11. ♗c2 a5
- 12. a4 ♖a6



This awkward rook move is the initial cause of the Georgian grandmaster's later difficulties. Black possesses a static advantage - the bishop pair. He must seek a

way to "enliven" his pawn formation. This aim would be answered by 12...♖d5 followed by the advance of the f- and g-pawns.

- 13. ♟ed2 f5
- 14. ♖ac1 ♖b6
- 15. ♖fe1

The idea of this move is obvious. After opening the e-file White will try to initiate play on the kingside, exploiting the remoteness of Black's queen's rook.

- 15. ... ♖f6
- 16. e3

A critical position. White changes the central pawn formation.

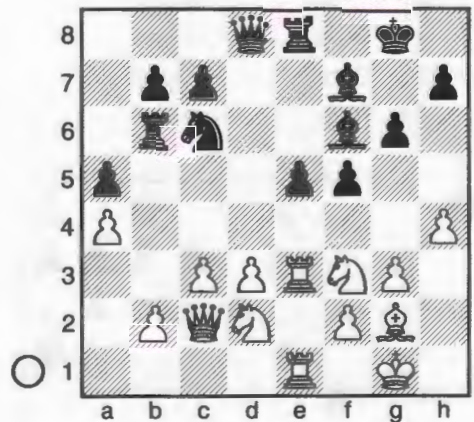
- 16. ... dxe3
- 17. ♖xe3 ♖f7
- 18. h4!

White continues playing dynamically, since the static balance is still favourable for his opponent.

- 18. ... ♖e8

After 18...h6 White could "work on" the newly created weaknesses, by playing 19.♖h3.

- 19. ♖ce1 g6



- 20. ♟g5!

A serious blow! - forcing the exchange of a side pawn for a central one. At the same time the f-pawn also moves into the higher "category". For the first time White has a static advantage.

- 20. ... ♖xg5
- 21. hxg5 ♜xg5
- 22. f4 ♜f6
- 23. ♗f3 ♙b3



23...e4 24.dxe4 fxe4 25.♗g5 is hopeless for Black.

- 24. ♜e2 ♙xa4
- 25. fxe5 ♜d8

Reality has exceeded my boldest expectations. On the queenside Black's rook and bishop have "lost their way".

- 26. d4 ♙b3
- 27. ♗d2 ♙d5
- 28. ♗c4 ♙b3?

This loses in one move. Against the most tenacious 28...♙a6 I was planning 29.♙xd5+ ♜xd5 30.♙f3 ♙aa8 31.♗e3 ♜d7 32.g4 fxg4 33.♙f6, and 28...♙xc4 29.♜xc4+ ♗g7 30.d5 ♗e7 31.♜d4 does not promise any consolation.

- 29. ♗d6 ♖xg2
- 30. ♗xe8?

The opponent could have been relieved of unnecessary suffering, by playing 30.♜c4+ ♗g7 31.♜f7+ ♗h8 32.♗xe8.

- 30. ... ♙d5
- 31. ♗f6+ ♗g7
- 32. ♙a1



By habit I seek the exchange of the most active enemy piece.

- 32. ... b6
- 33. ♙a3 ♙xa3
- 34. bxa3 ♙f7
- 35. g4 f4
- 36. ♙h3 ♙g8

If 36...h6 there naturally follows 37.g5.

- 37. ♜e4 ♗xe5
- 38. dxe5 ♜d1+
- 39. ♗h2

1-0

No.25

I.Dorfman - A.Chernin

E39 - USSR Championship
First League, Volgodonsk 1981

This game was played in the last round. I will try to convey the atmosphere accompanying it. In the lead was Boris Gulko, who already for a few years had been fighting for the right to leave the country. The first four prize-winners were to qualify for the championship final. I was sharing 2nd-5th places in a group half a point behind. It would have been sensible to agree a draw. But my attention was drawn by the fuss made by three officials of the USSR Sports Committee, who had unexpectedly arrived the day before. It was not clear why the aggressive Rashkovsky, who had long before lost any chances, was playing against Gulko with maximum concentration. I strongly suspected that the results of the games involving my rivals had been pre-determined. Therefore I took the decision to play uncompromisingly.

- 1. d4 ♗f6
- 2. c4 e6
- 3. ♗c3

Chernin likes and is good at playing the Meran Variation. But the text move also has another explanation. A little earlier Belyavsky and I had conducted a training session with Petrosian, where, among other things, we made a serious analysis of the 4.♜c2 variation in the Nimzo-Indian Defence.

- 3. ... ♙b4
- 4. ♜c2 c5



The development of this variation received a new impetus in the late 1990s, but it is still not clear which of the continuations 4...c5, 4...d5 and 4...0-0 is the strongest.

- 5. dxc5 0-0
- 6. a3 ♙xc5
- 7. ♙f4

The alternative 7.♗f3 d5 8.♙g5 (8.cxd5 exd5 9.♙g5) 8...d4 9.0-0-0 e5 10.e3 promises little, as shown, for example, by the game Lazarev-A.Sokolov, Bourbon Lancy 1997. I prefer to follow our

"Moscow" analysis, where White has to be prepared for queenside castling and for giving up the f2 pawn.

7. ... ♘h5?!



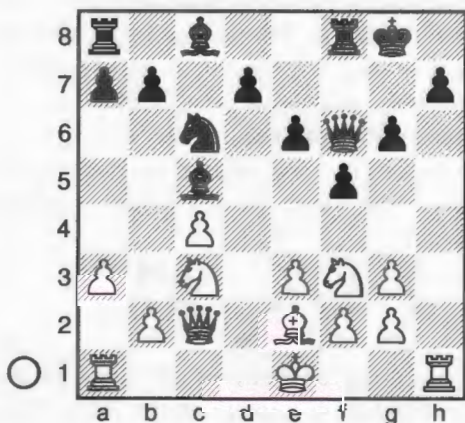
For the bishop pair Black has to pay with a weakening of the static position of his king. He can aim for a "hedgehog" position by 7...♙e7 8.e4 d6 9.♘f3 ♘bd7 10.♙e2 a6 11.0-0 b6 12.♞fd1 ♚c7 13.♞ac1 ♙b7. It was here that we analysed 9.0-0-0 with Petrosian...

8. ♙g3 f5



At the sight of Black's last two moves, the phrase that comes to mind is: "Our opponents Chigorin-like play is the guarantee of our success".

9. e3 ♘c6
10. ♙e2 ♘xg3
11. hxg3 g6
12. ♘f3 ♚f6



The end of a series of forced moves. The advance of the f-pawn has the additional drawback that now Black has no favourable central formation.

13. g4



White consolidates his static advantage. In the event of 13...fxg4 there follows 14.♘e4

♚e7 (14...♚f5 15.♘h4 ♚e5 16.♘xc5 ♚xc5 17.♘xg6) 15.♘fg5 h5 16.♙xg4 hxg4 17.♞h7.

13. ... ♘e5
14. gxf5 ♚xf5
15. ♚xf5

The exchange of queens is linked with the static position of the king, and should be advantageous to Black. Here it is explained by specific considerations: the black rook finds itself trapped on the 5th rank. Sometimes entry is free, but you have to pay to exit.

15. ... ♞xf5
16. ♘xe5 ♞xe5
17. g4

It is very rare, at such an early stage and over such a short interval, that one twice encounters the move g4, and moreover with such dissimilar ideas...

17. ... b5



Beginning from this point, Chernin dispatches all his remaining forces to make a breakthrough. Given the normal development of events, he was in danger of losing his errant rook, e.g. 17...b6 18.0-0-0 ♙b7 19.♞h3.

18. b4



I did not want to make any concessions, by allowing counterplay after 18.♘xb5 ♙b7 19.♞h2 d5.

18. ... ♙e7
19. ♙f3 d5

The game is opened up. Black reduces the material to the minimum, and in so doing he improves his drawing chances. 19...♞b8 20.♘xb5 (20.cxb5) 20...♙a6 21.♙e2 d5 22.♘xa7 would clearly have been bad for him.

20. cxd5



It would have been harder to control the situation after 20.cxb5 ♙b7 or 20.♘xb5 a5.

20. ... ♙b7
21. ♘xb5 a5

22. ♔e2! ♙a6

White retains the advantage with an amusing variation after 22...axb4 23.axb4 ♙a6 24.♔d1.

33. ♖c1 g5
 34. ♔e4 g4
 35. ♔e5 ♕g7
 36. ♖g1 ♖g6
 37. ♜f5+

1-0

After 37...♔g8 White has a pleasant choice between 38.♖c1 and 38.♔f4.

No.26

I.Dorfman - O.Romanishin

E12 - 49th USSR Championship,
 Frunze 1981

The USSR Championship in Frunze was a qualifying tournament for the Zonal Tournament. I started very badly, and only three wins in the concluding rounds enabled me to go forward to the next stage. Romanishin was playing for a medal, and so there could be no question of compromise.

1. ♜f3 ♜f6
 2. c4 e6
 3. d4 b6
 4. a3

White can also aim for the Petrosian Variation with 4.♜c3, but then Black has 4...♙b4, which leads to a double-edged game. I prefer to allow the 4...♙a6 variation.

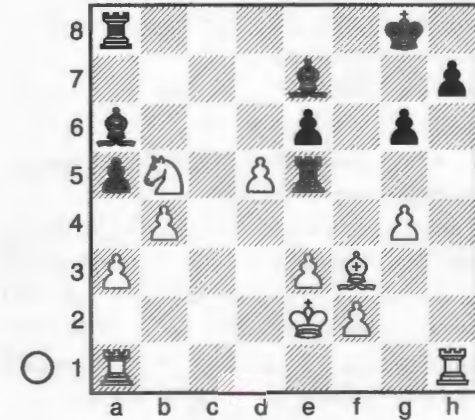
4. ... ♙b7
 5. ♜c3 d5

Later Romanishin grew fond of the variation with 5...g6, where Black looks for counterplay in the spirit of the Grünfeld Defence. This, for example, is how our game from the tournament in Polanica Zdroj 1992 began: 5...g6 6.♖c2 ♙xf3 7.gxf3 (7.exf3) 7...♙g7 8.♙g5 h6 9.♙h4 ♜c6 10.0-0-0 ♜e7 11.d5 exd5 12.cxd5 ♜f5 13.♙g3 0-0 14.e4 ♜xg3 15.hxg3 ♖e7 16.f4 d6 17.♙b5.

6. cxd5

In the late 1990s the variation 6.♙g5 ♙e7

23. a4 ♙xb4



The point of White's 22nd move is seen in the variation 23...axb4 24.d6 ♖xb5 (24...♙xb5+ 25.axb5 ♖xa1 26.dxe7 ♖a2+ 27.♔d3 ♔f7 28.♖xh7+ ♔e8 29.♙c6#) 25.axb5 ♙xb5+ 26.♔d2, where he has a decisive advantage.

24. ♖hd1

At last co-ordination has been achieved and White can breath easily, although the tactical skirmish is not yet over.

24. ... ♖f8
 25. ♙h1 h5

If 25...♙b7 there follows 26.d6.

26. ♖ac1

White avoids the last trap 26.dxe6?? ♖xb5!

26. ... hxg4
 27. ♖c6 ♙b7

27...♙xb5+ 28.axb5 ♖ef5 was more tenacious.

28. ♖xe6 ♖xe6
 29. dxe6 ♙f3+
 30. ♙xf3 gxf3+
 31. ♔d3 ♖f6

31...♖d8+ 32.♜d4 is hopeless for Black.

32. ♜d4 ♔f8

7. ♖a4+ c6 8. ♗xf6 ♗xf6 9. cxd5 exd5 10. g3 0-0 11. ♗g2 became popular, with a middlegame typical of the Makogonov-Bondarevsky-Tartakower Variation in the Queen's Gambit.

6. ... exd5

After the text move Black has to play with a backward pawn or hanging pawns. I prefer not to concede a static advantage, by continuing 6... ♗xd5 7. ♖c2 ♗xc3, followed by ... c7-c5. In the theoretical section the reader will find an extract from the game Kasparov-Portisch, where such a situation arose.

7. g3 ♗e7

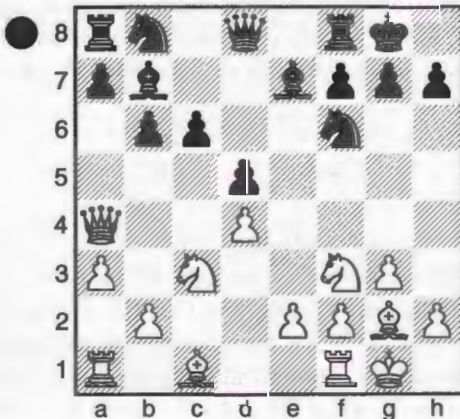
8. ♖a4+

My invention. This idea is not the fruit of painstaking analytical work. I had played this in a blitz game against the Lvov master Buturin shortly before the Championship. White gains a tempo for his development, since 8... ♖d7 9. ♖xd7+ or 8... ♗bd7 9. ♗e5 does not promise the opponent an easy life.

8. ... c6

9. ♗g2 0-0

10. 0-0



10. ... c5?!

Black goes in for the creation of hanging pawns. In this formation everything is decided by development, and it is in fact

better for White. After all, Black has advanced his pawn to c5 in two steps, whereas White has vacated the d1 square for his rook. Therefore Black should have preferred the restrained 10... ♗bd7, aiming first to become equal in development and then to change the formation in a more favourable situation.

11. ♖d1 ♗a6

If White defers the capture on c5, he has to keep an eye on the formation with ... c5-c4. In it he is obliged to play dynamically, since the opponent has rid himself of his static defects and has the clear plan of advancing his queenside pawns. White can oppose this only by playing for e2-e4, which inevitably isolates his d-pawn. Here 11... c4 12. ♗e5 a6 13. ♖c2 b5 14. e4 is not good for Black.

12. ♗g5 ♗c7?

Romanishin does not sense the dynamics of the battle. It all looks logical: Black strengthens his centre. But the problem is that in a statically inferior position one must not play statically.

The critical moment had arrived when he had to provoke a crisis by 12... h6 13. ♗xf6 ♗xf6 14. ♗xd5!? ♗xd5 (14... ♖xd5 15. ♗e1) 15. ♖xa6 cxd4 16. ♗xd4 ♗xg2 17. ♗xg2 ♗xd4 18. e3 (18. ♖c4 ♖c8 19. ♖xd4 ♖xd4 20. ♖xd4 ♖c2) 18... ♖d5+ 19. ♗g1 ♖b3 20. ♖xd4 ♖xb2 21. ♖ad1, and although White is clearly better, the win is still far off.

13. dxc5

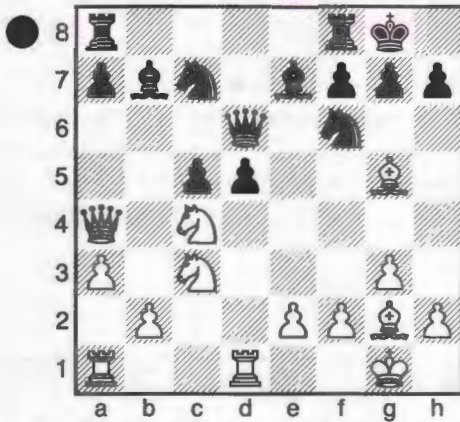
White exploits the opponent's delay and creates a favourable pawn formation.

13. ... bxc5

14. ♗e5 ♖d6

The white knight was ready for a leap to c6 or d7, as in the possible variation 14... ♖e8 15. ♗xf6 (15. ♖ac1) 15... ♗xf6 16. ♗d7 ♗xc3 17. bxc3.

15. ♖c4



After the disappearance of the light-square bishop White's static advantage becomes irreversible.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 15. ... | ♖a6 |
| 16. ♖a5 | ♜ad8 |
| 17. ♖xb7 | ♜xb7 |
| 18. ♜d2 | ♜b6 |

All in good time, as is evident after 18...h6 19. ♕xf6 ♕xf6 20. ♜ad1 ♕xc3 21. bxc3.

19. ♜c2

The winning manoeuvre, provoking the complete degradation of the enemy position and beginning the phase of technical conversion.

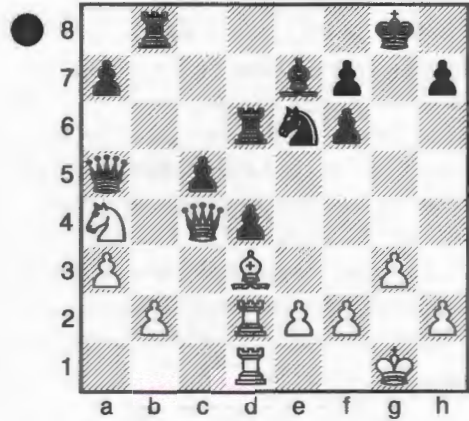
- | | |
|----------|------|
| 19. ... | d4 |
| 20. ♖a4 | ♜a5 |
| 21. ♕xf6 | gxf6 |

It would be in the nature of a joke to name all of White's advantages: static weakness of the black king, the advantage of the two bishops, won endgame, plus four isolated black pawns and a pair of hanging pawns. It only remains to draw up the balance. Thus lasts 12 moves. Not without reason is it sometimes said that the defensive resources in chess are unlimited.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 22. ♜ad1 | ♖e6 |
| 23. ♜c4 | |

Prophylaxis, typical of static play. White sets up a battery on the f1-a6 diagonal, which leaves the opponent no hope of unblocking the position.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 23. ... | ♜d6 |
| 24. ♕e4 | ♜b8 |
| 25. ♕d3 | |



From now on White's position is impregnable, and he can strengthen it without hurrying.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 25. ... | ♜dd8 |
| 26. h4 | ♜c7 |
| 27. ♜c2 | h6 |
| 28. ♕c4 | ♕g7 |
| 29. ♕xe6 | fxe6 |
| 30. ♜xd4 | |

The rook strikes a blow at the most heavily-defended place.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 30. ... | ♜xd4 |
| 31. ♜xd4 | f5 |
| 32. b4 | ♜e5 |
| 33. ♖xc5 | |

1-0

No.27

S.Dolmatov - I.Dorfman

B83 - 49th USSR Championship,
Frunze 1981

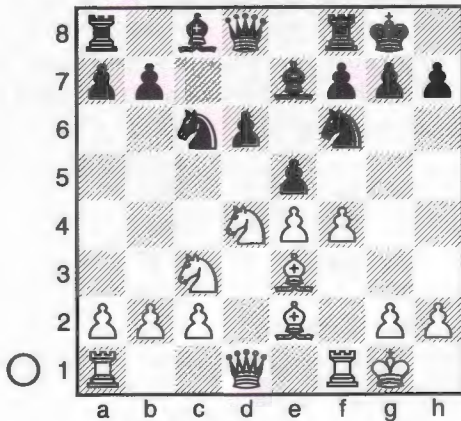
- | | |
|---------|------|
| 1. e4 | c5 |
| 2. ♖f3 | e6 |
| 3. d4 | cxd4 |
| 4. ♖xd4 | ♖c6 |
| 5. ♖c3 | |

The Moscow grandmaster does not

"respect" the variation with 5. ♘b5 d6 6.c4.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 5. | ... | d6 |
| 6. | ♙e2 | ♘f6 |
| 7. | 0-0 | ♙e7 |
| 8. | ♙e3 | 0-0 |
| 9. | f4 | e5 |

In this, a critical position for the opening, I was ready to test the soundness of Black's position in the ending arising after 10.fxe5 dxe5 11.♘f5 ♙xf5 12.♞xf5 ♞xd1+ 13.♞xd1 g6 14.♞f2. Later (I think in 1986) we analysed this endgame in Kasparov's team and the verdict was unanimous: the chances are equal. Dolmatov decided not to join the discussion, but employed a home preparation.



10. ♘db5

Practice has not demonstrated any advantage for White after 10.♘xc6 or 10.♘b3 exf4 11.♙xf4 ♘e8 12.♘d5 ♙g5.

- | | | |
|-----|------|--------|
| 10. | ... | a6 |
| 11. | fxe5 | dxe5?! |

Probably good enough for equality, but simpler was 11...♘xe5 12.♘d4 d5 13.exd5 ♘xd5 14.♘xd5 ♞xd5 15.♘f5 ♞d8 16.♘xe7+ ♞xe7 17.♞d4 f6 18.♙h1 ♙e6, when the slight static weakness of the white king compensates for the bishop pair. This is how the game Marjanovic-Kelecevic, Sarajevo 1982, ended in a draw.

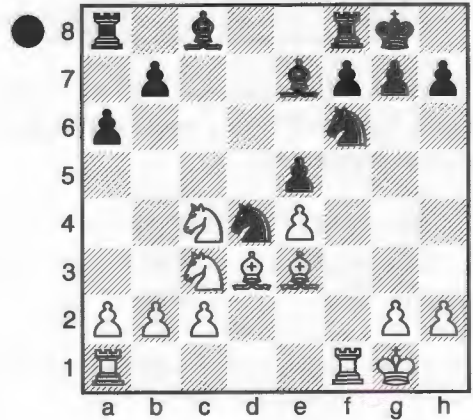
- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 12. | ♞xd8 | ♙xd8 |
|-----|------|------|

After 12...♞xd8 13.♘c7 ♞b8 14.♘d7d5 Black is unable to solve his opening problems.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 13. | ♘d6 | ♘d4 |
| 14. | ♙d3 | |

It is quite probable that all this was on Dolmatov's board in his home preparations. At any event, he rightly avoids 14.♙xd4 exd4 15.♘d5 ♙e6 16.♘f4 ♙e7 17.♘xb7 ♞fb8.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 14. | ... | ♙e7 |
| 15. | ♘c4 | |



- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 15. | ... | ♙c5? |
|-----|-----|------|

This manoeuvre is the initial cause of Black's later difficulties. He misses the active possibility 15...♘g4 16.♙xd4 exd4 17.♘d5, when he maintains the balance with 17...♙d8 18.h3 ♘f6 19.♘xf6+ ♙xf6 20.e5 ♙e7 21.♘b6 ♞b8 22.♘xc8 (22.♘d5 ♙c5 23.b4 ♙e6) 22...♞bxc8, and also after 17...♙c5 18.h3 ♘e3 19.♘cxe3 dxe3 20.♞f3 White cannot count on much.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|--|
| 16. | ♘a4 | |
|-----|-----|--|

Of course, on my part it would have been naïve to expect 16.♘xe5 ♞e8 17.♘f3 ♘e2+ or 16.h3 b5 17.♘xe5 ♞e8 18.♘f3 ♘e2+.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-----|
| 16. | ... | ♙a7 |
| 17. | ♘ab6 | ♞b8 |
| 18. | c3 | |

White seizes the initiative, not allowing the opponent to deploy his forces

comfortably after 18.h3 ♖e6.

18. ... ♘g4

I prefer to sacrifice a pawn in search of active counterplay, than to conduct a thankless defence by 18...♘c6 19.♘d5 ♘xd5 20.♖xa7 ♘xa7 21.exd5 f6 22.♘b6.

19. ♖xd4 exd4
20. cxd4 ♖d8
21. d5 ♖d7
22. a4

White can retain his material advantage by 22.h3 ♖b5 23.hxg4 ♖xc4 24.♖xc4 ♖xb6+ 25.♖h2 ♖d4, although here too he cannot hope for success. It is sufficient for Black to secure the impregnable position of his bishop at e5, and he will be in no danger.

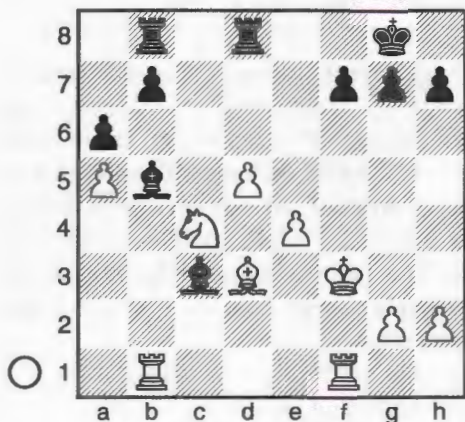
22. ... ♘e3
23. ♘xe3 ♖xb6
24. ♖f2 ♖d4
25. ♖f3

Awkward rook moves allow the opponent to create counterplay after 25.♖a2 f5 26.exf5 ♖e8 and 25.♖f1 f5.

25. ... ♖xb2
26. ♖ab1 ♖d4

The exchange of the bishop in the variation 26...♖c3 27.♖f1 ♖d2 28.♖c7 ♖xe3 29.♖xe3 would free White's hands for developing his initiative on the queenside.

27. a5 ♖c3
28. ♘c4 ♖b5



29. ♖b3?

An amnesty for Black's 15th move. The obvious 29.♖f1 ♖xc4 30.♖xc3 ♖xd3 31.♖xd3 would not have allowed him to rid himself of his weakness on b7.

29. ... ♖xc4
30. ♖xc3 ♖xd3
31. ♖xd3 b6
32. axb6 ♖xb6
33. ♖a1 ♖f8
34. ♖a5 ♖e7
35. ♖da3 ♖dd6

Here, compared with 35...♖a8, the rook is more active, supporting the freeing ...f7-f5.

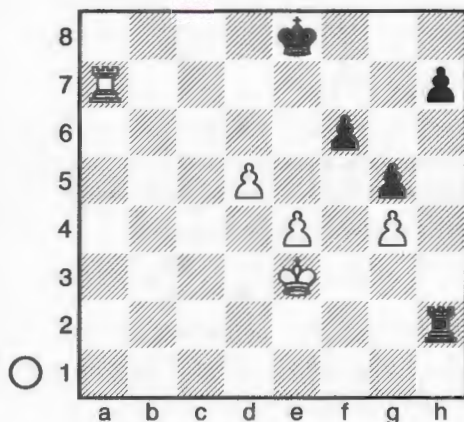
36. ♖f4 f6
37. g4

After 37.h4 h5 38.g4 hxg4 39.♖xg4 g6 the best White can hope for is a rook ending with pawns at e4 and d5 against a black one at f6, which is a theoretical draw.

37. ... g5+

On no account should the opponent be allowed to open a second front on the kingside.

38. ♖e3 ♖b2
39. ♖xa6 ♖xa6
40. ♖xa6 ♖xh2
41. ♖a7+ ♖e8



The adjourned position. For a time I was calm, thinking that the worst was already behind. Only when I began analysing 42.d6

did I realise that I was in for a sleepless night. Here are some variations, demonstrating the dangers of Black's position:

A) 42...♖h4 43.♔d4 ♗xg4 44.♔d5 ♗h4 (44...h5 45.e5 fxe5 46.♔e6) 45.♔c6 ♗xe4 46.♗a8+ ♔f7 47.d7 ♗d4 48.d8=♗ ♗xd8 49.♗xd8 h5;

B) 42...h5 43.♗e7+ ♔f8 (43...♔d8 44.♗e6) 44.♗e6 ♔f7 45.d7.

In variation A the outcome depends on whether Black is able to arrange his pawns at h3, g4 and f5. Then the position is a theoretical draw. Otherwise White wins. Everything was cleared up when the envelope was opened. Dolmatov not only did not seal the winning move, but he had not even suspected its existence!

42. e5 fxe5
43. ♔e4 h5
44. ♗h7 ♗h4

½-½

Black forces Philidor's position by 45.♗xh5 ♗xg4+ 46.♔xe5 ♗h4 47.♗xg5 ♗h6.

No.28

I.Dorfman - V.Gavrikov

E62 - Zonal Tournament,
Yerevan 1982

1. d4 ♘f6
2. c4 d6
3. ♘f3

◆

White avoids the main line 3.♘c3 e5 4.♘f3 e4 5.♘g5 ♘f5 (5...♗e7), where even today everything is far from clear.

3. ... g6

◆

Black can also persist in continuing his original play with 3...♘g4!? Here is a short and amusing game on this theme:

I.Dorfman - O.Romanishin

E61 - Aosta 2000

1.♘f3 ♘f6 2.c4 d6 3.♘c3 ♘g4 4.d4 g6 5.e3 ♘g7 6.♘e2 0-0 7.0-0 c5 8.d5 e5 9.e4 ♘h5 10.g3 ♘a6 11.♘h4 ♘xe2 12.♗xe2 ♘f4 13.gxf4 ♗xh4 14.f5 ♔h8 15.♔h1 ♗g8 16.♗g1 gxf5 17.♘g5 1-0

4. g3

The premature fixing of the centre with 2...d6 does not now allow Black to choose a symmetrical set-up with c6 and d5. Therefore I consider it logical for White to fianchetto his king's bishop.

4. ... c6
5. ♘c3 ♗a5

This manoeuvre is typical of the variation 5...♘g7 6.♘g2 0-0 7.0-0 ♗a5 8.e4 ♗h5 9.e5 dxe5 10.♘xe5 ♘g4 11.♘f3 ♘f6 12.♗e1, where Black experiences serious difficulties.

6. ♘d2

In this way White is able to parry not only 6...♘e4, but also 6...e5 because of 7.♘e4 ♗d8 8.♘xf6+ ♗xf6 9.♘g5 ♗e6 10.dxe5.

6. ... ♘g7
7. ♘g2 0-0
8. ♘d5 ◆

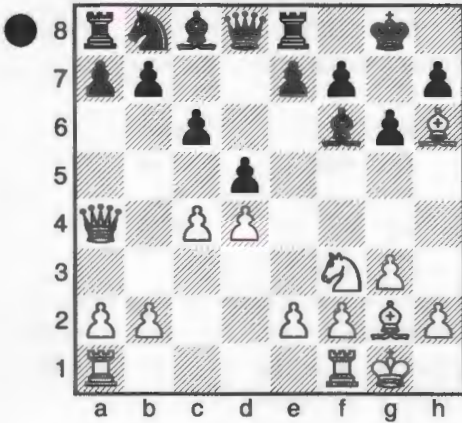
White certainly does not want to allow the opponent to become comfortably established after 8.0-0 ♗h5, thereby justifying the early development of his queen.

8. ... ♗d8
9. ♘xf6+ ♘xf6
10. 0-0 d5

◆

By a rather unusual way a formation typical of "King's Indian symmetry" has been reached. It is important to point out that **the static balance does not give even a hint of an advantage to White.** His hopes are associated with dynamic play, in order to convert his slight lead in development into one of the static advantages.

11. ♘h6 ♗e8
12. ♗a4



White "probes" the rook at e8. How is Black to continue the development of his pieces?! To me it seems logical to play 12...♖e6 13.cxd5 (the only possibility of fighting for an advantage involves the pawn sacrifice 13.♘g5 ♗xg5 14.♗xg5 dxc4 15.♞ad1 ♝d7 16.e4) 13...♗xd5 14.♞ad1 ♗e4 15.♞a3 ♞d5.

- 12. ... ♘d7
- 13. cxd5 ♘b6
- 14. ♞b4 ♞xd5

Let us stop here again, to record the disruption of the static balance in favour of White. He has an extra pawn in the centre and an outpost at c5. Gavrikov thought that White's pressure on the queenside would be unpleasant after 14...cxd5 15.♞fc1.

15. ♞fc1

15.♘e5 ♞d6 would be a vain loss of time.

15. ... ♞e4

When in chess one talks about bad pieces, it is usually minor pieces that one has in mind. But in certain formations the queen can be bad. Games 14 and 53 should also be looked at from this viewpoint.

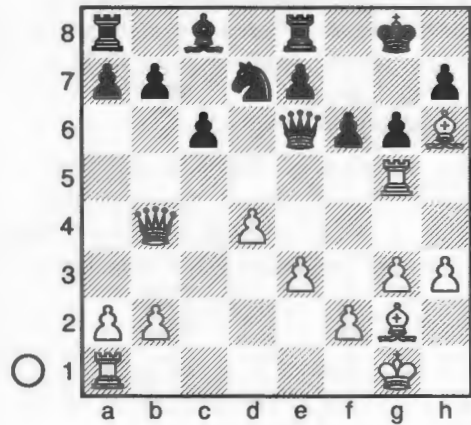
16. e3 ♞g4

17. ♞c5!

White has a solid initiative. The black queen is denied the h5 square, and if 17...♘d5 there follows 18.♞d2 ♞h5 19.e4.

17. ... ♘d7

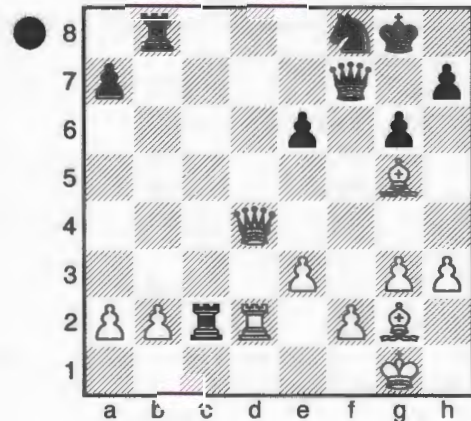
- 18. h3 ♞e6
- 19. ♘g5 ♗xg5
- 20. ♞xg5 f6



21. d5!

Why all these complications? After 21.♞a5 b6 22.♞a3 ♗b7 Black would still have had a glimmer of hope of setting up some defensive line.

- 21. ... ♞f7
- 22. dxc6 fxg5
- 23. cxb7 ♞b8
- 24. bxc8=♞ ♞exc8
- 25. ♞d4 e6
- 26. ♞d1 ♘f8
- 27. ♗xg5 ♞c2
- 28. ♞d2



28. ... ♞xd2



This position has arisen by force after 21.d5! Before making the breakthrough it was necessary to evaluate correctly the position with the usual material correlation arising after 28...♖xb2 29.♗xb2 ♗xb2 30.♗xb2.

29. ♗xd2 ♖g7
30. b3

The situation has clarified. Although the game lasts a further 27 moves, Black is unable to create a critical position, in order to shake the opponent's static advantage.

30. ... ♖c8
31. e4 ♗c3
32. ♗e2 a5

An important technical detail. If 32...♗c2 there follows 33.♗a6.

33. ♖h6 ♖d7
34. ♗g4 ♖f7
35. ♗f4+ ♖e8
36. ♖h2 ♗d3
37. ♗g4 ♗d6
38. ♗e2

White chooses the most static continuation, not allowing the opponent even the slightest degree of activity (38...♖e5 39.♗b5+).

38. ... ♖c5
39. ♖e3 ♗c6
40. ♗g4 ♗d6
41. ♗e2 ♖c6
42. e5

In a statically won position, for every active move a player normally has to make several prophylactic moves.

42. ... ♖c7
43. ♖d4 ♖f7
44. ♗f3+ ♖e8
45. ♗g4 ♖f8

Black is constantly forced to defend his numerous weaknesses.

46. ♖f1 ♖b8
47. ♗f3

White draws the knot ever tighter. Now the bishop moves to d6.

47. ... ♗b7
48. ♗c3 ♖d8

49. ♖c5 ♖d7
50. ♖d6 ♖c8
51. ♗d2 ♗f3
52. ♖b5

Signalling the start of the final attack.

52. ... ♗f5
53. ♖c5 ♗f7
54. ♗d6 ♖d8
55. ♖e3 h6
56. h4 ♗e7
57. ♗d2

This manoeuvre wins another pawn while the character of the "play" remains unchanged. It is easy to understand Black's decision to put an end to the torture...

1-0

No.29

E.Magerramov - I.Dorfman

E73 - USSR Cup, Kislovodsk 1982

1. d4 ♖f6
2. c4 g6
3. ♖c3 ♖g7

In the early 1980s I began turning increasingly often to an opening of my youth - the King's Indian Defence. This was explained by the following considerations. In reply to the invitation to the Meran Variation, White began increasingly often employing 5.♖g5. Whereas I was convinced of the solidity of the Meran, I always viewed the Botvinnik Variation with suspicion. A sharp, violent attempt to seize the initiative. After the expiry of two decades my attitude to both variations has not changed...

4. e4 d6
5. ♖e2 0-0
6. ♖g5

This had not been played against me before. I knew in general terms that in the critical line 6...c5 7.d5 h6 8.♖f4 e6 9.dxe6 ♖xe6 10.♖xd6 ♗e8 it all ends in a draw. But I did not feel confident about this, and I decided to deviate.

6. ... ♖bd7

At the moment when this book is being written, theory considers the strongest to be 8... ♖a6 7. ♖d2 e5 8. d5 c6. The difference with the move in the game is that in this variation Black is not obliged to play 8... ♖c5, but can unravel his forces on the queenside with ... ♗d7 and ... ♖c8.

7. ♖d2 e5
8. d5

The alternative is 8. ♖f3, when if Black prematurely exchanges on d4 he can end up in an unpleasant pin after ♖f4.

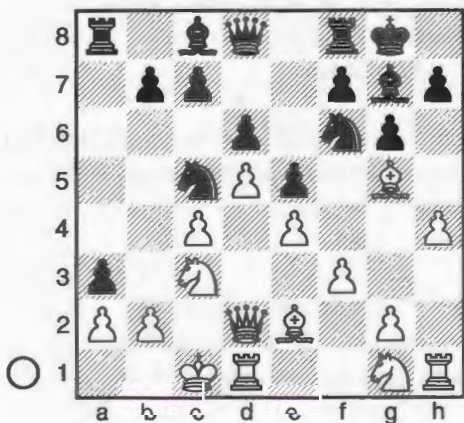
8. ... a5

I examined the forcing play involving 8... ♖c5 9. b4 ♖cxe4 10. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 11. ♗xd8 ♖xd2 12. ♗xc7 e4 13. ♖c1 e3 14. ♗d3 exf2+ 15. ♖xf2 ♗f5, but I was more concerned about the simple 9.f3 followed if 9... ♖e8 by the bishop manoeuvre e2-d1-c2.

9. 0-0-0

A year later White introduced an important improvement. In the game Seirawan-Ivanovic, Niksic 1983, White gained an advantage by playing 9.h4 ♖c5 10.f3 a4 11.g4 c6 12. ♖h3 cxd5 13.cxd5 ♗d7 14. ♖f2 ♖a5 15.h5.

9. ... ♖c5
10. f3 a4
11. h4 a3



Black dislodges the support from under the knight at c3. Later this will enable him to gain time for the development of his initiative against the enemy king.

12. b3

Events follow a different course after 12.b4 ♖a4 13. ♖b1 ♖b2 14. ♖e1 c5, with a double-edged situation.

12. ... c6

This signals the start of active operations.

13. ♖b1 ♖a5

14. g4??

A blunder. Now Black blocks the kingside and White has to seek chances in the centre. The prophylactic 14. ♖c1 was simply essential.

14. ... h6

15. ♗e3 h5!

16. g5 ♖fd7

17. ♖h3 ♖a6

Black finds a way to make progress, by deploying his knights at b4 and c5.

18. dxc6

Magerramov's nerve fails him in a critical position. He should have maintained a closed centre by 18. ♖f2 ♖dc5 19. ♖d3.

18. ... bxc6

19. ♖d5 ♖d8

It is clearly bad to go into the endgame by 19... ♖xd2 20. ♖e7+ ♖h7 21. ♖xd2.

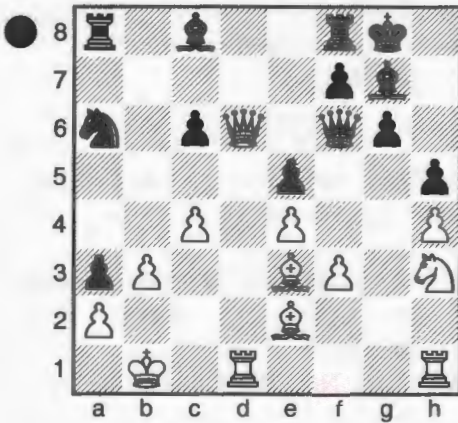
20. ♖f6+

The development of Black's initiative is less obvious after 20. ♖b4. I was counting on 20... ♖xb4 21. ♖xb4 ♖e8 22. ♖xd6 ♖a6 23. ♖f2 ♗f8 with counterplay for the pawn.

20. ... ♖xf6

21. gxf6 ♖xf6

22. ♖xd6



The critical position of the 18.dxc6 variation, for which Magerramov was aiming. He was so persistently seeking the exchange of queens, that he "overlooked" an opportunity to transpose into an ending. The pawn formation is fixed, and the bishops cannot display their true worth. In White's position the dark squares are chronically weak, and the h4 pawn constantly needs defending. In addition, in an ending the a3 pawn takes on a different aspect.

22. ... ♖xh3
 23. ♗xh3 ♗fd8
 24. ♛xa3

Now at least White has something for his sufferings.

24. ... ♗xd1+
 25. ♖xd1 ♛d8

A subtle manoeuvre. The gain of time enables Black to activate all his pieces. There is no way for the rook at h3 to join the defence.

26. ♖e2 ♖f8
 27. ♛b2 ♖b4
 28. a3?

The final and decisive mistake. 28.a4 was the only way to fight on.

28. ... ♖d3
 29. ♛d2 ♗xa3
 30. ♖xd3 ♛a5

Also after 30.♛xd3 ♛a5 it is all over.

30. ... ♗xb3+
 31. ♖c2 ♖b4

0-1

No.30

P.Thipsay - I.Dorfman

B57 - New Delhi 1982

1. e4 c5
 2. ♖f3 d6
 3. d4 cxd4
 4. ♖xd4 ♖f6
 5. ♖c3 ♖c6
 6. ♖c4 ♗b6
 7. ♖de2

An idea of Fischer.

7. ... e6
 8. 0-0 ♖e7
 9. ♖g3

In the game Fischer-Benko, Candidates Tournament 1959, White won with a direct attack after 9.♖b3 0-0 10.♖h1 ♖a5 11.♖g5 ♗c5 12.f4 b5 13.♖g3 b4 14.e5. Later Gligoric improved Black's play with 13...♖b7. The Indian grandmaster goes a different way.

9. ... 0-0
 10. ♖b3 ♖a5
 11. ♖g5 h6

A new move compared with the games Ljubojevic-Ribli, Skopje Olympiad 1972, and Ljubojevic-Ree, Amsterdam 1975, where 11...♗c7 and 11...♗c5 were played respectively. In both games White held the advantage.

12. ♖e3

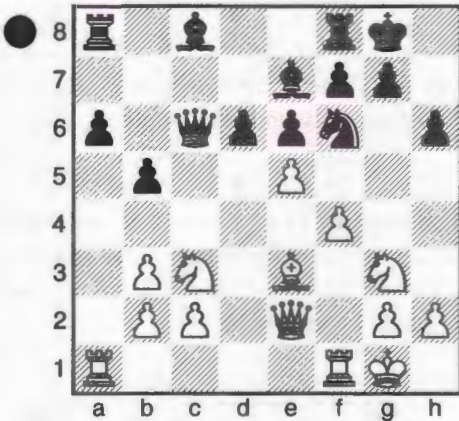
I do not especially believe in the strategic depth of White's opening set-up. But if one does play this, then I would prefer 12.♖xf6 ♖xf6 13.♖h5.

12. ... ♗c6

An important link in Black's counterattack. In examples found by me, Black, as if hypnotised, played ...♗c7 in similar positions. The text move looks more

logical, since it prepares ... b7-b5 without delay.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 13. | ♖e2 | ♘xb3 |
| 14. | axb3 | a6 |
| 15. | f4 | b5 |
| 16. | e5 | |



The Indian Champion seeks any dynamics, correctly realising that in a protracted battle Black's trumps will play their part.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 16. | ... | ♘e8 |
|-----|-----|-----|

In determining the central pawn formation, I avoided the obvious 16... dxe5 17. fxe5 ♘d5 18. ♙d4 (18... ♘xd5 ♚xd5 19. ♙f4) 18... ♘xc3 (18... ♙c5 19. ♚f2) 19. bxc3. I thought that in it Black risked losing part of his advantage.

- | | | |
|-----|------|----|
| 17. | ♘ce4 | f6 |
| 18. | exf6 | |

It is essential to avert the further degradation of the situation, that was possible after the careless 18. ♖ae1 dxe5 19. fxe5 f5.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 18. | ... | ♘xf6 |
| 19. | ♙d4 | |

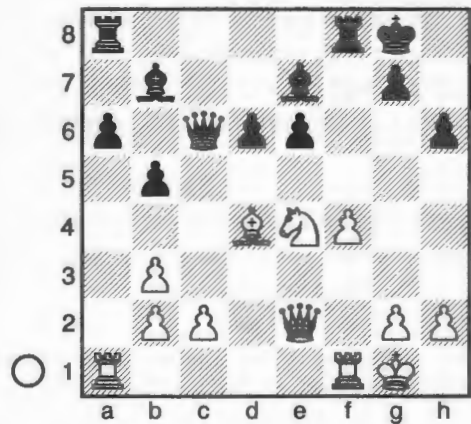
The "centralised" bishop creates the preconditions for tactical play. But to be fair, it should be mentioned that Black stands clearly better after 19. ♘xf6+ ♙xf6 20. c3

♙b7 21. ♘h5 e5.

- | | | |
|-----|-------|------|
| 19. | ... | ♘xe4 |
| 20. | ♘xe4? | |

But this is simply a step towards the abyss. In the ending White's position would have been defensible.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 20. | ... | ♙b7 |
|-----|-----|-----|



- | | | |
|-----|------|--|
| 21. | ♖ae1 | |
|-----|------|--|

The breakthrough in the centre follows after practically any move, e.g. 21. ♘g3 e5 22. fxe5 dxe5 23. ♙e5 ♙c5+ 24. ♚h1 ♖ae8.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-------|
| 21. | ... | e5 |
| 22. | fxe5 | ♖xf1+ |
| 23. | ♚xf1 | |

Why did White avoid 23. ♚xf1 dxe5 24. ♙e5 ?? I was intending to play 24... ♖f8 25. ♚d3 ♙c5+ 26. ♚h1 (26. ♙d4 ♙xd4+ 27. ♚xd4 ♖e8) 26... ♚xe4 27. ♖xe4 ♙xe4 28. ♚d1 ♖f2 when the white king is doomed, whereas 24... ♚xc2 25. ♚e2 ♚xe2 26. ♖xe2 ♖e8 27. ♙d4 does not promise anything.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 23. | ... | dxe5 |
| 24. | ♙e5 | ♖f8+ |
| 25. | ♚g1 | ♖e8 |
| 26. | ♚h5 | |

The white knight cannot move because of 26... ♙c5+ followed by 27... ♖xe5, and the variations 26. ♙d4 ♙f8 and 26. ♚g4 ♙c5+ 27. ♘f2 ♚f6 are also of little comfort.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 26. | ... | ♙g5 |
|-----|-----|-----|

No.31

I.Dorfman - R.Skrobek

A46 - Warsaw 1983

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 1. | d4 | ♘f6 |
| 2. | ♗f3 | e6 |
| 3. | g3 | |

White defers for some time the advance of his c-pawn, which enables him to avoid the 4...♙a6 variation in the Queen's Indian Defence, and several sharp lines in the Catalan Opening with an early capture on c4.

- | | | |
|----|-----|----|
| 3. | ... | b5 |
|----|-----|----|

I consider this to be the strongest reply against the move order chosen by White.

- | | | |
|----|-----|--|
| 4. | ♙d3 | |
|----|-----|--|

An alternative is to exchange minor pieces by ♙c1-g5xf6. Later the bishops are exchanged on the long diagonal, with the ultimate aim of obtaining queen+knight against queen+bishop.

- | | | |
|----|-----|------|
| 4. | ... | b4?! |
|----|-----|------|

Now this pawn devalues the dark-square bishop. The correct reply 4...a6 5.e4 ♙b7 6.♗bd2 c5 was demonstrated ten years later in the games Dorfman-Arkell, France 1992, and Ehlvest-Hübner, Munich 1992.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 5. | ♙g2 | ♙a6 |
| 6. | ♙d1 | c5 |

The attempt to revive the variation with 6...♙b7 in the game Dorfman-Spasov, Moscow 1985, did not succeed, and Black did not survive the opening after 7.c4 bxc3 8.♗xc3 c5 9.0-0 cxd4 10.♗xd4 ♙xg2 11.♙xg2 (the reader will find the complete text in the Appendix, p.193).

- | | | |
|----|-----|----|
| 7. | ♗e5 | d5 |
| 8. | c4 | |

The armies come into contact over the entire front. The complications in the

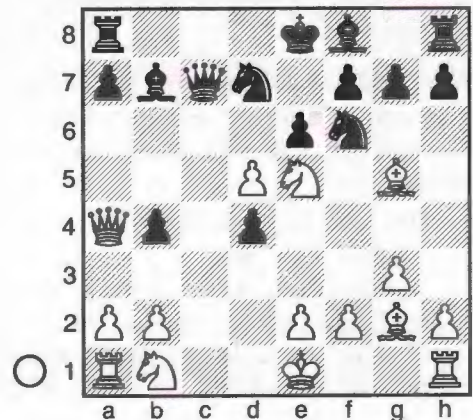
critical variation 8...bxc3 9.♗xc3 cxd4 10.♙a4+ ♗fd7 11.♗xd5 exd5 12.♙xd5 would have turned out disastrously for Black.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 8. | ... | ♙b7 |
| 9. | ♙a4+ | ♗bd7 |
| 10. | ♙g5 | cxd4 |

The desire of the Polish Champion to avoid the static weaknesses after 10...♙e7 11.dxc5 is easily understandable.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-----|
| 11. | cxd5 | ♙c7 |
|-----|------|-----|

The capture 11...exd5 is not something that one seriously considers. I was intending 12.♙h3 ♙c7 13.0-0 ♙xe5 14.♙xf6 with overwhelming pressure.



- | | | |
|-----|------|-------|
| 12. | ♙xf6 | ♙c1+ |
| 13. | ♙d1 | ♙xd1+ |

If 13...♙xb2 White wins by 14.dxe6.

- | | | |
|-----|-------|------|
| 14. | ♙xd1 | ♗xf6 |
| 15. | ♗xf7! | |

The point of White's plan! In Black's position he creates a weakness of the light squares, which can be exploited in the best traditions of the immortal Nimzowitsch.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 15. | ... | ♙g8 |
| 16. | ♗g5 | e5? |

As often happens, Black's decisive

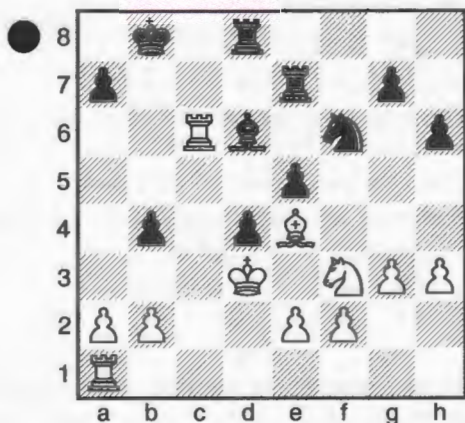
mistake does not involve some oversight. Here it is the conception itself that is incorrect: **in a statically inferior position Black avoids the dynamic play 16...exd5 17.♟d2**. Another such opportunity no longer presents itself.

- 17. ♟d2 ♟xd5
- 18. ♖e4 ♖h6
- 19. ♟gf3 ♟d6
- 20. ♟c4 0-0-0
- 21. ♜d2

The position is completely blocked, and Black has to play the thankless role of an observer.

- 21. ... ♜ge8
- 22. ♜hc1 ♟b8
- 23. ♟a5 ♟a8
- 24. ♟c6+ ♟xc6
- 25. ♜xc6 ♟f6
- 26. ♟d3 ♜e7
- 27. h3

As usual, first the position is strengthened to the maximum, the threats "accumulate", and the ripe fruit falls of its own accord...



- 27. ... ♜c7
- 28. ♜xc7 ♟xc7
- 29. ♜c1+ ♟d7
- 30. ♟d2 ♟e6
- 31. ♜c6 ♟d7
- 32. g4

In the near future White will conquer new

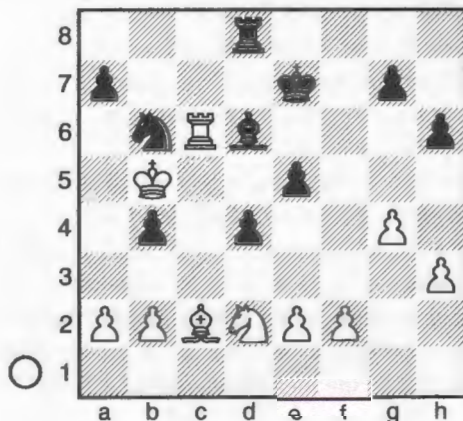
heights with ♟f5 and ♟e4.

- 32. ... ♟c5+
- 33. ♟c4 ♟a4
- 34. ♟c2

Crippling the black knight.

- 34. ... ♟b6+
- 35. ♟b5 ♟e7

A tacit offer to continue the game, by playing draughts! But, seriously speaking, I can't help recalling Bronstein's words from his book on the 1953 Candidates Tournament: "A weakness of the light squares is also a weakness of the pieces and pawns on the dark squares".



- 36. ♟e4 ♟d5
- 37. ♟g3 ♟c7+
- 38. ♟c4 ♟d7
- 39. ♟a4 ♟e6
- 40. ♟f5 ♟e8
- 41. ♜a6

1-0

No.32

D.Donchev - I.Dorfman

B87 - Lvov 1983

I will always remember this insignificant tournament - the Kotov Memorial. During the closing ceremony I made some critical remarks about the organisation of the tournament. The punishment was not long in

following. The very next day I was banned from playing in international tournaments for a period of two years. This sounds like the sentence of a court (it, or rather a trial, did indeed take place). It was dismal to note the participation in it and the incomprehensible comments by grandmasters Mikhalchishin and Litinskaya, whom I had previously regarded as chess players. And the punishment was also suggested by my "colleagues". Such measures were taken by the USSR Sports Committee with regard to Korchnoi, Tal and other "disagreeable" players. But here I was punished by the tournament organisers - the local Trades Union officials, who had no experience of working with sportsmen.

I think that neither those handing out the punishment, nor the one receiving it, could have foreseen the consequences of these sanctions. I needed to endure this difficult time, in order to have a better understanding of people, and of life. Eighteen months later, when I was still unable to travel, I accepted an invitation by Kasparov to help him in his world championship match against Karpov. Thus I became a trainer, and for the first time I conceived the idea of leaving the USSR.

- | | | |
|----|------|------|
| 1. | e4 | c5 |
| 2. | ♘f3 | d6 |
| 3. | d4 | cxd4 |
| 4. | ♘xd4 | ♘f6 |
| 5. | ♘c3 | a6 |

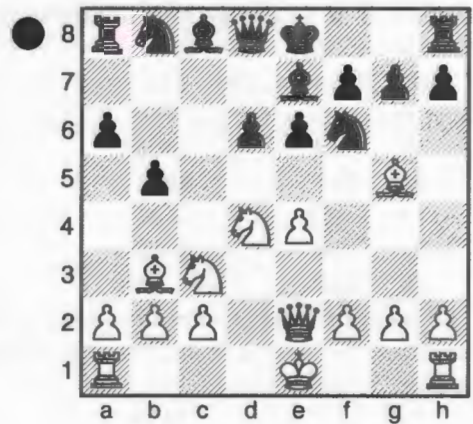
The Najdorf Variation has remained impregnable now for half a century. To a significant extent this is explained by the fact that the baton has been passed from Fischer to Kasparov.

- | | | |
|----|-----|----|
| 6. | ♙c4 | e6 |
| 7. | ♙b3 | b5 |
| 8. | ♚e2 | |

This comparatively rare continuation is the Bulgarian grandmaster's favourite weapon. During my preparations I took notice of White's clever play in the game Donchev-Savon, Varna 1982.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 8. | ... | ♙e7 |
|----|-----|-----|

9. ♙g5



9. ... ♚a5!

A new move, which was to dissuade White from playing the opening this way. Savon ran into insuperable difficulties after 9...b4 10.♘a4 ♙d7 11.f4 ♚a5 12.e5 dxe5 13.♚xe5 ♚xe5+ 14.fxe5 ♘g4 15.♙xe7 ♚xe7 16.♘b6 ♙a7 17.♘c4 ♘c6 18.♘f3 ♙b8 19.h3 ♘h6 20.g4 a5 21.a4 f6 22.exf6+ gxf6 23.0-0-0 ♘f7 24.♙he1 ♙c8 25.♙d5 h6 26.♙c5.

10. ♙d2

The retreat of the active bishop must be considered a plus for Black. The idea of moving the queen onto the fifth rank is fully revealed in the variation 10.f4 h6 11.♙h4 g5 12.fxg5 hxg5 13.♙xg5 b4.

10. ... ♚c7

11. a4

On encountering a surprise, White reacts logically. In this way he tries to justify the passive position of his queen's bishop.

11. ... b4

12. ♘a2 ♚b6

In the Sozin Attack White sometimes suffers due to the inactivity of his bishop on the a2-g8 diagonal. The idea of interposing the queen move is evident from the variation

12...♖c6 13.♗xc6 ♖xc6 14.f3 a5 15.♙c4
♙a6 16.♙xa6 ♖xa6 17.c3, where White
succeeds in ridding himself of this
superfluous piece.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 13. | ♖e3 | ♗c6 |
| 14. | ♗xc6 | ♖xc6 |
| 15. | f3 | a5 |
| 16. | c3 | |

Now in the above variation ♙c4 allows
the capture of the a4 pawn.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 16. | ... | bxc3 |
| 17. | ♗xc3 | ♙a6 |
| 18. | ♗b5 | |

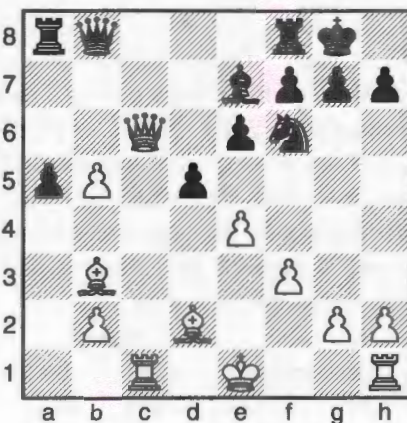


Black has a static advantage on three
elements of the regressive scale (not
counting "material correlation"). Therefore
White seeks dynamic play. After the
interposition of 18.♖c1 ♖b7 he would have
been denied even this chance.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 18. | ... | ♙xb5 |
| 19. | axb5 | ♖b7 |
| 20. | ♖c3 | |

Donchev does everything possible to
prevent ...d6-d5, which opens access to the
white king.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 20. | ... | 0-0 |
| 21. | ♖c6 | ♖b8 |
| 22. | ♖c1 | d5 |



The breakthrough in the centre
nevertheless takes place. Black's counter-

attack is based on a resource that is already
familiar to the reader from Game 6: 23.exd5
♖e5+ 24.♗f2 ♖xb2 (24...a4 25.♙a2 a3). It
is amazing how White's position becomes
hopeless in just three moves!

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 23. | 0-0 | dxe4 |
| 24. | ♙e3 | |

White is all the time short of one tempo to
set up a defensive line. His king cannot be
defended after 24.fxe4 ♖e5 (24...♙d6).

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 24. | ... | exf3 |
| 25. | ♖xf3 | ♗g4 |
| 26. | ♙f4 | ♗e5 |
| 27. | ♖xa8 | |

I should like to quote Fischer: "Different
people feel differently about resigning".
27.♙xe5 ♖xe5 was another way.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 27. | ... | ♖xa8 |
| 28. | ♙xe5 | ♖e4 |
| 29. | ♙c3 | ♙b4 |
| 30. | ♖e1 | ♖h4 |
| 31. | ♖ef1 | ♙xc3 |
| 32. | bxc3 | ♖e7 |

Black carefully handles the technical
stage, not allowing the "invalid" bishop to
come into play after the possible 33 ♙xe6 or
33 ♖xf7.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 33. | h3 | ♖b8 |
| 34. | c4 | a4 |
| 35. | ♙a2 | ♖d8 |
| 36. | ♖b1 | ♖c5+ |
| 37. | ♗h1 | ♖d2 |

The prelude to an accurately calculated
variation, leading to an economic finish.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 38. | b6 | ♖g5 |
| 39. | ♖g1 | |

Things would have concluded even more
quickly after 39.g3 ♖h5 40.g4 ♖e5.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 39. | ... | ♖xa2 |
| 40. | ♖c3 | ♖c5 |
| 41. | b7 | ♖b2 |
| 42. | ♖d1 | g6 |

Here White resigned, and therefore the
concluding double attack in the following
variation remained off-stage: 43.♖d8+ ♗g7
44.b8=♖ ♖xb8 45.♖xb8 ♖e5.

No.33

I.Dorfman - Yu.Balashov

E91 - USSR Championship
First League, Tallinn 1983

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 1. | ♘f3 | ♘f6 |
| 2. | c4 | g6 |
| 3. | ♘c3 | ♙g7 |
| 4. | e4 | d6 |
| 5. | d4 | 0-0 |
| 6. | ♙e2 | ♙g4 |

Black chooses a rare variation, in which at an early stage he concedes the bishop pair. Such strategy cannot be recommended, but perhaps Balashov was aiming for a formation from the Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence, which he likes and knows how to play.

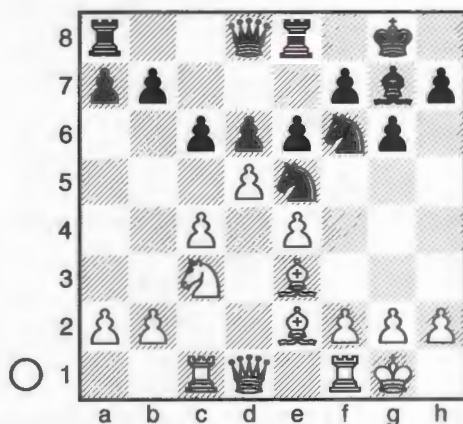
- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 7. | ♙e3 | ♘c6 |
|----|-----|-----|

This manoeuvre provokes a fixing of the pawn formation, whereas after 7...♘fd7 White has more freedom in his choice of plan. As an example of a successful way to play, I can suggest 8.♘g1!? ♙xe2 9.♘gxe2 e5 10.0-0 ♘c6 (or 10...a5 11.♙d2 ♘c6 12.f3 exd4 13.♘xd4 ♘c5 14.♙ad1, Kasparov-Vukic, Banjaluka 1979) 11.f3 f5 12.exf5 gxf5 13.dxe5 dxe5 14.c5 with a minimal advantage to White (Magerramov-Nevednichy, Baku 1978).

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 8. | d5 | ♙xf3 |
| 9. | ♙xf3 | ♘e5 |
| 10. | ♙e2 | c6 |
| 11. | 0-0 | ♙e8 |

The Moscow grandmaster has no desire to follow the game Gavrikov-Balashov, Minsk 1983, where Black ran into difficulties after 11...♙a5 12.♙d2!? ♙fc8 13.b3 a6 (13...cxd5 14.exd5) 14.a4!? ♙c7 15.a5 ♙e8 16.f3 e6 17.dxe6 ♙xe6 18.b4.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|----|
| 12. | ♙c1 | e6 |
|-----|-----|----|



Black allows his opponent to modify the pawn formation in the centre. Obviously this is to the advantage of White, who has the bishop pair. The alternative 12...♙a5 13.f3 ♙ab8 (13...♙ac8 14.b3) 14.b3 cxd5 15.cxd5 ♙ec8 16.♙d2 leads to an unpromising position for Black, as in the game Polugaevsky-Spassky, Toluka Interzonal 1982. A convincing illustration of the rule "The exchange of a bishop for a knight can be justified only when the pawn formation is fixed".

- | | |
|-----|------|
| 13. | dxc6 |
|-----|------|

The only thing that cannot be recommended here is the win of a piece for three pawns by 13.f4 ♘xc4!? 14.♙xc4 exd5 15.♙b3 dxe4 16.f5 d5. Even after 13.dxe6 ♙xe6, the ideal formation for Black, it is hard for him to find any weakness in the opponent's position. But White is no longer satisfied with the minimum.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 13. | ... | ♘xc6 |
|-----|-----|------|

Unfortunately for Balashov, 13...bxc6? loses a pawn after 14.f4 ♘ed7 15.♙xd6.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 14. | ♙b3 | ♙e7 |
| 15. | ♙fd1 | ♙ed8 |
| 16. | ♙d2 | ♙d7 |

17. ♖cd1 ♗ad8
18. ♖a3 ♗f8



18... ♗e8!? does not significantly change anything. After a series of forced moves, a critical position has been reached. White finds some technical means to provoke new weaknesses.

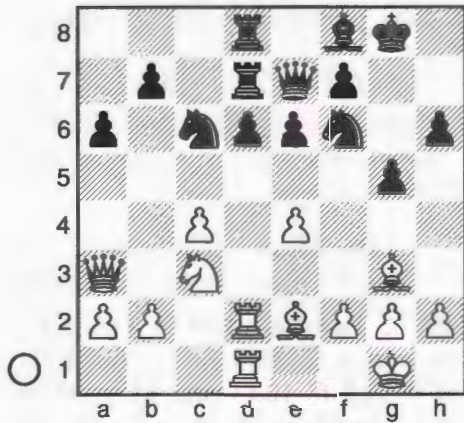
19. ♗g5! h6



If the bishop returns, White further strengthens his position (19... ♗g7!? 20.f3), maintaining all its advantages. It is significant that dynamic play (20. ♗b5 h6 21. ♗xf6 ♗xf6 22. ♗xd6 ♗g5 23. ♗d3 ♗e5 24. ♗d4 ♗c6=) is clearly inappropriate here.

20. ♗h4 g5
21. ♗g3 a6

Totally passive is 21... b6 22. ♗f1.



This is an important strategic cross-roads. White has to find a plan. All his pieces are ideally placed, and yet nothing concrete is apparent. Moreover, he has to restrain the freeing break, which is possible in the event of 22.f3 d5! 23. ♖xe7 ♗xe7 24.cxd5 exd5 25.e5 ♗h5 26. ♗f2. After a deep penetration into the subtleties of the position, I opted for a set-up which cannot be called banal. Thus White plans the queen manoeuvre a3-b3-b6-

e3! From here it defends the e4 pawn, freeing the knight of this primitive function, and the latter can invade on the weakened b6 square, paralysing the enemy forces.

22. ♖b3! ♗g7
23. ♖b6 ♗e8
24. ♗a4 ♗e5
25. ♖e3

At just the right time! Of the dynamic means available to Black (changing the pawn formation, exchanging material, seizing the initiative), all that remains is playing for the exchange of the opponent's active pieces. This factor determines the immediate actions of the two sides.

25. ... ♖f6
26. ♗b6 ♗c7
27. ♗xe5

This prevents 27... ♗f4 followed by the black pawn moving to f4.

27. ... ♗xe5



The lesser evil. Clearly bad were both 27... dxe5? 28. ♗xd8 ♗xd8 29. ♗d7 ♖g7 30. ♗xe5 and 27... ♖xe5 28.c5! with the idea of ♗c4.

28. g3!

The bishops have disappeared, and the opponent is persistently aiming for the endgame, as after the incautious 28.b4 ♖f4!

28. ... g4
29. h4!



For the present in all the critical positions White succeeds in maintaining his static advantage. Now he does not give in to temptation, and he again avoids simplification leading to equality after 29.c5 ♖g5 30. ♖xg5+ hxg5 31.cxd6 ♗c6.

29. ... ♗b8



It is all over. Black has exhausted his dynamic resources and he accepts the inevitable. 29... gxh3 30.f4 ♗g6 31. ♗h2 leads to new concessions. Static play in a statically inferior position can lead to only one result.

30. b4 ♖g7
31. a4 a5

In the event of 32.a5 Black would have been stalemated.

32. bxa5 ♖c5
33. ♖b1



A manoeuvre that has the aim of exchanging the opponent's active rook. Once again we can satisfy ourselves that dynamic play is untimely: 33. ♖d6 ♗xd6 34. ♖xc5 ♗xe4 35. ♖e3 ♗c3 36. ♖d6 ♗xe2+ 37. ♖xe2 ♗f3+ 38. ♖g2 ♖d8.

33. ... ♖xa5
34. ♖b5 ♖a6



The exchange 34... ♖xb5? 35.cxb5 creates a potential passed a-pawn, which is impossible to stop.

35. c5!

The position is ripe for decisive action. Now 35... dxc5 36. ♖xc5 ♗f3+ 37. ♗xf3 ♖xf3 (37... gxf3 38. ♗d7 ♖a1+ 39. ♖h2 ♖f1 40. ♖c3+ ♖g8 41. ♖xf3) 38. ♖e5+ is unsatisfactory for Black.

35. ... ♖d8
36. ♖g2 dxc5
37. ♖xd8 ♖xd8
38. ♖xc5 ♖d6

Black loses after 38... f6 39. ♖b4 ♖a7 40. ♗d7.

39. ♖c3!

It is never too late to go wrong. After 39. ♗c8? ♖xc5 40. ♖xc5 ♗d7 41. ♖c4 ♗e5 the position becomes equal.

39. ... ♖xb6

Both players were seriously short of time, and it is for this reason that the usually tenacious Balashov loses so quickly. 39... f6 was a tougher defence.

40. ♖xb6 ♖xb6
41. ♖xe5+ f6

The outcome of the game is also decided after 41... ♗f6 42. ♗xg4 ♖c6:

A) 43. a5 ♖xe4+ 44. ♖xe4 ♗xe4 45. ♗f3 ♗d6 (45... f5 46. ♗xe4 fxe4 47. g4 ♖f6 48. f4+-) 46. ♗xb7 ♗xb7 47. a6;

B) 43. ♗f3 ♖xa4 44. g4, with a decisive advantage for White in both lines.

42. ♖h5

Black resigns. In the variations 42... ♖c6 43. ♖xg4+ ♖f7 44. ♗b5 and 42... ♗d6 43. ♖xg4+ ♖f7 44. e5 he has no practical saving chances.

1-0

No.34

I.Dorfman - S.Makarychev

D02 - USSR Championship
First League, Tallinn 1983

1. d4 ♗f6
2. ♗f3 e6
3. g3 d5
4. ♗g2 ♗bd7

Black prematurely reveals his intentions. His aim is the freeing advance ... e6-e5. White immediately changes plan and switches to playing for e2-e4. If successful, he will acquire an outpost at e5, and Black will have problems with his light-square bishop.

5. 0-0 c6



I should like to give a miniature that is very similar in style.

I.Dorfman - D.Guigonis

A07 - French Championship, Meribel 1998

1. ♗f3 d5 2. g3 ♗d7 3. d4 e6 4. ♗g2 ♗gf6
5. 0-0 ♗d6 6. ♗c3 a6 7. e4 ♗xe4 8. ♗xe4
dxe4 9. ♗g5 f5 10. f3 exf3 11. ♗xe6 ♖e7
12. ♖e1 ♗e5 13. dxe5 ♗b4 14. ♗xg7+ ♖xg7
15. ♗xf3 ♗xe1 16. ♗h5+ ♖e7 17. ♖xe1 a5
18. ♖c3 ♖a6 19. ♖xc7+ ♗d7 20. ♖c5+ ♗d8
21. ♗d2 ♖c6 22. ♖xa5+ ♖e7 23. ♗b4+ 1-0

6. ♗bd2 ♗d6



Here 6... b6, mixing two different plans. is inappropriate. White breaks through in the centre with 7.e4, although it is still possible for him to revert to traditional Catalan play by 7.c4 ♗b7 8. ♖c2 ♗e7 9.e4.

7. ♖e1 b6
8. e4

White has carried out his minimum program, but as yet he does not have any static advantage. It all depends on whether Black is able to advance his c-pawn.

8. ... ♗xe4

Makarychev decides to get rid of the knights, considering the complications in the following variation to be unfavourable for him: 8...dxe4 9. ♖g5 e3 10. fxe3 (10. ♖xe3!?) 10...♗b7 11. e4 e5 12. ♖c4 ♗c7 13. d5 (13. ♖f3).

9. ♖xe4 dxe4
10. ♖g5 ♗f6

After 10...f5 White can continue 11.f3 as in the game with Guignonis, but the energetic 11. ♖xe6 is even stronger: 11...♖e7 (11...♖f6 12. ♗xe4 fxe4 13. ♖xe4 ♗f7 14. ♖g5+ ♗g8 15. ♖d3+-) 12. ♗xe4 fxe4 13. ♖xe4+-.

11. ♖xe4 ♖xe4
12. ♗xe4 ♗b7
13. ♖g4 g6

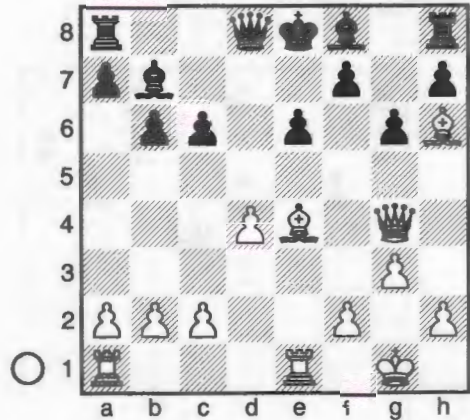
Necessary, to avoid the loss of material in the variation 13...0-0 14. ♗h6 ♖f6 15. ♗g5.

14. ♗h6 ♗f8

Black is crushed after 14...f5 15. ♗xf5 gxf5 16. ♖g7 ♖f8 17. ♖xe6+ ♗e7 18. ♖xf8+.

After a series of six forced moves in the game, a critical position has been reached. In the event of the bishop exchange 15. ♗xf8 ♗xf8 Black can put up a tenacious defence.

White radically changes the character of the play with a real rook sacrifice.



15. ♗xc6+ ♗xc6
16. ♖xe6+ fxe6
17. ♖xe6+ ♗e7
18. ♖xc6+ ♗f7
19. ♖e1

A unique position! Despite Black's great material advantage, it is not easy for him to find a way to save the game. Thus after the normal 19...♖c8 White has the immediately decisive 20. ♖e6+ ♗e8 21. d5 ♖d7 22. ♖f6 ♖g8 23. d6.

19. ... ♖f8
20. ♖e6+ ♗e8
21. d5

There was a simpler win by 21. ♗g5 ♖f7 22. ♖c6+ ♗f8 23. ♗xe7+ ♖xe7 24. ♖f6+ ♗e8 25. ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 (all Black's moves are forced) 26. ♖c6+ and 27. ♖xa8.

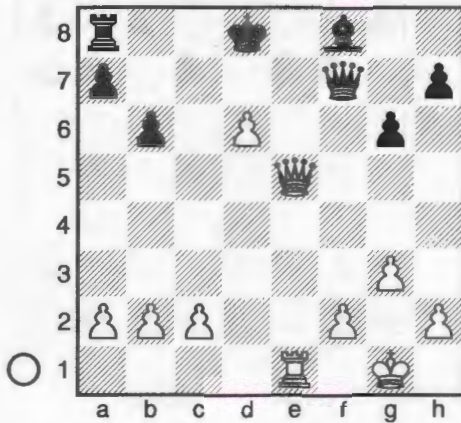
21. ... ♖d7
22. ♖e5

An important moment for the understanding of the situation. By regaining the material White risks ending up in a difficult position after 22. d6 ♖xe6 23. ♖xe6 ♖f7 24. ♗g5 ♗d7 25. ♖xe7+ ♖xe7 26. dxe7 ♖c8.

22. ... ♗d8
23. ♗xf8 ♗xf8
24. d6 ♖f7

Again the only reply. Against the threat of 25. ♖f6+ it does not help to run with the

king: 24...♔c8 25.♚e8+ ♚xe8 26.♞xe8+
♔b7 27.d7.



25. ♞e4

The culmination of the game. 25...♙g7 is very strongly met by 26.♚g5+ ♙f6 (26...♚f6 27.♚d5) 27.♚f4, intending to invade on the seventh rank with the rook.

25. ... ♔d7
26. ♞f4 ♚e6
27. ♚b5+ ♔xd6
28. ♚b4+

Interposing moves by 28.♞xf8?? ♚e1+ 29.♔g2 ♞xf8 would have lost the rook.

28. ... ♔c6
29. ♞xf8 ♞xf8
30. ♚xf8 ♚xa2
31. ♚f6+ ♔b5
32. ♚e5+ ♔c6
33. ♚e4+ ♔d6
34. ♚d4+ ♔c6
35. ♚e4+ ♔c5
36. b3 a5
37. ♚e3+ ♔b5
38. ♚c3 ♔a6
39. ♚c8+ ♔a7
40. ♚c7+ ♔a6
41. ♚c8+

Here, following the time scramble, the game was adjourned. Analysis showed that, by advancing his kingside pawns, White converts his advantage without difficulty. Black resigned without resuming.

1-0

No.35

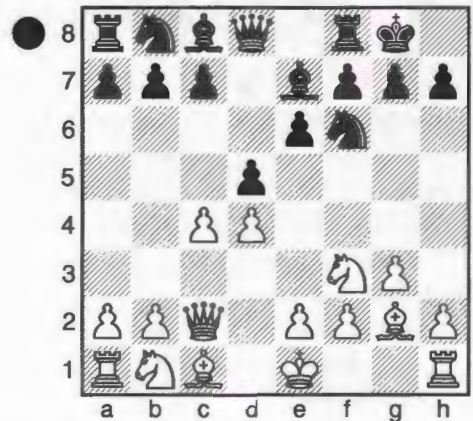
I.Dorfman - U.Boensch

E06 - Lvov 1984

1. d4 ♘f6
2. ♘f3 e6
3. g3
4. ♙g2 ♙e7
5. c4 0-0
6. ♚c2

I had already met the German grandmaster, and I had no wish to go in for his line of the Queen's Gambit.

A cunning move, counting on the standard reaction.



6. ... dxc4?!

A dubious decision. The position demanded the subtle response 6...c5 7.cxd5 (7.0-0 cxd4 8.♘xd4 ♘c6 9.♘xc6 bxc6 10.b3; 7.dxc5 d4↑) 7...cxd4 8.dxe6 ♙xe6, and Black is alright thanks to his strong pressure on the backward e2 pawn.

7. ♚xc4 a6
8. ♙f4 ♘d5
9. ♘c3 b5
10. ♚d3 ♙b7?

Another banal decision, whereas Black could have played 10...♘xf4 11.gxf4 ♞a7 with the bishop pair in an unclear position.

11. ♖xd5 ♗xd5
12. 0-0 ♖d7

18. ... h6
19. ♖d2 ♗b6?

The central break 12...c5 13.dxc5 ♗xc5 14.♖g5 g6 15.♗xd5 ♗xd5 16.♗xd5 exd5 17.♞fd1 ♞d8 18.♞ac1 creates weaknesses in Black's position and worsens his situation.

13. ♞fd1

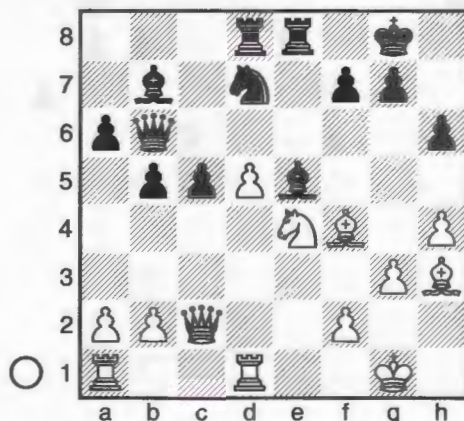
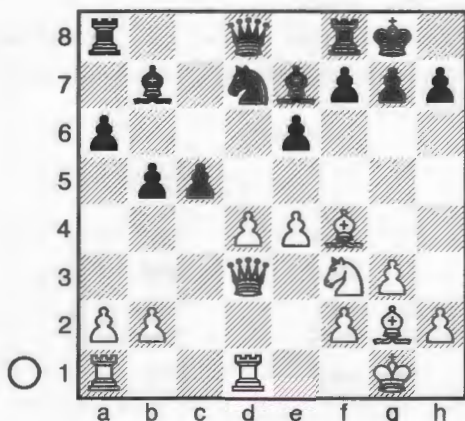
This move allows some tactical fireworks in a seemingly simple position. It was essential to attack the opponent's most active piece, by playing 19...♗e5.

20. ♖e4 ♗e5
21. ♗h3 ♞ad8

21...♗xf4 22.♗xd7 ♞ed8 23.♗xc5 is hopeless for Black.

The seemingly tempting 13.a4 can be met by 13...c5 14.axb5 c4.

13. ... c5
14. e4 ♗b7



○

○

White is again at a parting of the ways. Nothing significant is apparent in the variation 15.♞ac1 ♗b6 (15...cxd4 16.♗c7) 16.dxc5 (16.d5 exd5 17.exd5 ♗d6 18.♖g5 ♖f6) 16...♖xc5 17.♗e3 ♞ac8.

15. d5 exd5

22. ♗xd7 ♞xd7
23. ♗xe5 ♞xe5
24. ♖xc5 ♞c7

White's idea lies in the primitive variation 24...♞dxd5 25.♖d7. As was said by Smyslov, when setting off to the 1982 Interzonal Tournament in Las Palmas: 'It is important to see checks, forks and pins.'

Here and later ...c5-c4 is bad, since the white knight gains access to the c6 square.

16. exd5 ♗f6
17. ♗c2 ♞e8
18. h4

25. b4 ♗xd5

The pawn has to be taken. If White defends it with his queen, the passed pawn itself will decide the outcome. Because of the weakness of the back rank, 25...♞xd5 does not work: 26.♞xd5 ♗xd5 27.♞d1 ♗c6 28.♗f5.

A useful manoeuvre. The inclusion of 18.h4 h6 suits White for several reasons. It weakens the opponent's king, after ♖d2 there is not the reply ...♗g5, and it is pleasant to be able to deploy the bishop at h3 behind the pawn chain.

26. f4

All this was worked out before the 21st move, and White plays without any prejudices.

- 26...♗e4

26...♞h5 was stronger, with the possible

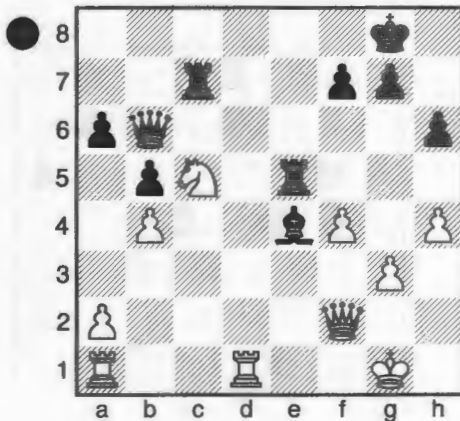
continuations:

A) 27.g4? ♖xh4 28.♞xd5 ♞xg4+ 29.♚h1 (29.♚h2 ♜f6-+) 29...♜f6 (29...♜c6 30.♞ad1 ♞d7 31.♜f5 ♞xd5 32.♞xd5 ♞xf4 33.♜xf4 ♜xd5+ 34.♜e4 ♜xa2), and Black is in no danger;

B) 27.♞d4 ♞c8 28.♞ad1 ♚f3 29.♞ld2, and White retains the better position.

27. ♜f2

The point of the combination.



27. ... ♞exc5
28. bxc5 ♞xc5
29. ♞ac1

White is ahead on material and he aims for simplification.

29. ... ♞xc1
30. ♜xb6 ♞xd1+
31. ♚f2 f5

31...♚f5 seems more tenacious to me.

32. g4 ♚h7
33. ♜e6 ♚b1
34. gxf5 ♞d2+
35. ♚e3

White does not give in to the provocation. After 35.♚g1 ♞d1+ 36.♚g2 ♞d2+ 37.♚g3 ♞d3+ 38.♚g4 h5+ 39.♚xh5 ♞g3 40.♜e1 g6+ 41.fxg6+ ♚xg6# it all ends in mate, but... to the white king.

35. ... ♞d3+
36. ♚e2 ♞g3
37. ♚f2 ♞g4
38. ♚f3 ♞g1

The capture 38...♞xh4 loses immediately for two reasons: 39.♜e1 and 39.f6.

39. ♜xa6 ♚xf5
40. ♜xb5 ♚g6
41. a4 ♞b1
42. h5

Of course, not 42.f5?? ♚h5+.

42. ... ♚c2
43. ♜c4 ♚d1+
44. ♚e3 ♞a1

After 44...♚xh5 45.♜c2+ ♚g6 46.f5 Black loses one of his remaining pieces.

45. ♜c3 ♞xa4
46. ♜d3+ ♚g8
47. ♜xd1

The curtain may be lowered. The position could have been of some interest without one of the white pawns.

47. ... ♞a3+
48. ♚f2 ♞a2+
49. ♚f3 ♞a3+
50. ♚g4 ♚h7
51. ♜d4 ♚h8
52. ♚f5 ♞a6
53. ♜d5 ♞f6+
54. ♚e5 ♞f8

It is easy to see that the rook cannot be kept on the sixth rank due to the pawn ending being lost.

55. ♜e6 ♚h7
56. f5 ♚h8
57. ♚e4

The triangulation method, which puts the opponent in zugzwang.

57. ... ♚h7
58. ♜e7 ♚g8

The decisive nuance: after 58...♞f6 59.♜xf6 gxf6 60.♚d5 ♚g7 61.♚e6 White wins.

59. ♚e5 ♞f7
60. ♜e6 ♚f8
61. ♜c8+

Finally the king is drawn out of its shelter.

61. ... ♚e7
62. ♜g8

No.36

I. Novikov - I. Dorfman

A53 - 51st USSR Championship,
Lvov 1984

1. d4 ♘f6
2. c4 d6
3. ♘c3 ♘bd7

I chose a move order, enabling me to avoid the Sämisch Variation - the favourite weapon of grandmaster Novikov. 3...e5 pursues the same aim, but I was in the mood for an uncompromising battle, and at such an early stage I did not want to think about an endgame, even one favourable for Black.

4. e4 e5
5. ♘ge2

White's choice of middlegame plans is wider after 5. ♘f3, but, as the next few moves show, the Ukrainian player had not given up the idea of transposing into his usual Sämisch.

5. ... ♗e7
6. f3 c6
7. ♗e3 0-0

This is a critical position, since a decision has to be taken regarding the pawn centre. Here the white king is bad dynamically, although there are five pieces on the e-file. After sensing the danger (and this after 7 moves, playing White, and after occupying the centre), it was necessary to block the centre by 8.d5.

8. ♖d2?

It would seem that nothing can prevent the white king from castling, but the dynamics of the subsequent events do not leave White time for even a brief respite.

8. ... d5!!

Lightning from a clear sky! The preliminary exchange 8...exd4 9. ♗xd4 is inappropriate, since it makes the central freeing break 9...d5 impossible because of 10.cxd5 cxd5 11.e5.

9. cxd5 cxd5
10. exd5

There is a choice here, but it is largely theoretical, since in the variation 10.dxe5 ♘xe5 11. ♘xd5 ♘xd5 12. ♖xd5 ♘d3+ 13. ♗d2 ♘b4 Black has a strong initiative.

10. ... exd4
11. ♗xd4

After 11. ♘xd4 ♘b6 Black regains the material and retains a static advantage. In several variations ... ♗g5 is a threat.

11. ... ♘b6
12. ♘f4

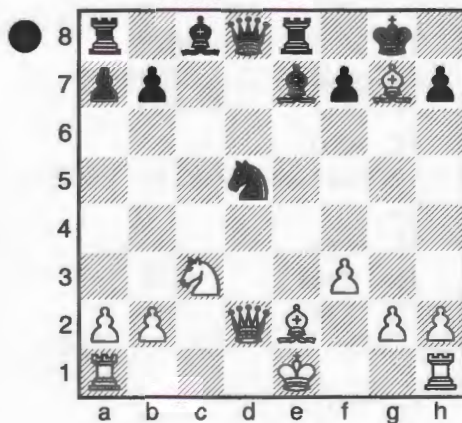
White can retain his central pawn with 12. ♗xb6 ♖xb6 or 12. ♗xf6 ♗xf6, but in both cases he has no way of countering the opponent's play on the dark squares.

12. ... ♘bxd5
13. ♘fxd5 ♘xd5
14. ♗xg7

This critical continuation is forced, since after 14. ♘xd5 ♖xd5 it is hard to parry the threat of ... ♗g5.

14. ... ♗e8!
15. ♗e2

The only defence. The king cannot reach a safe haven after 15. ♖xd5 ♗f6+ 16. ♗f2 (16. ♗d1 ♗xc3) 16... ♖b6+ 17. ♗g3 ♗xg7.



15. ... ♘e3?!

This looks strong, but it could have complicated Black's task. He would have

retained a powerful initiative with 15...♘b4
16.♙h6 ♖xd2+ 17.♚xd2 ♜d8+ 18.♚c1 ♙f5.

16. ♙h6 ♘xg2+
17. ♚f2?

This unfortunate move loses quickly.
17.♚d1 should have been preferred.

17. ... ♖b6+!
18. ♚xg2 ♖g6+
19. ♚f1 ♙h3+
20. ♚e1 ♖g2
21. ♖f4

The concluding position of the main variation of the combination 21.♞f1? ♞ad8 22.♖f4 ♖xf1+ 23.♙xf1 ♙h4# would satisfy the most demanding connoisseur.



21. ... ♖xh1+
22. ♚d2 ♞ad8+
23. ♚c2 ♖g2
24. ♚b3

There was no need for the last few moves.

24. ... ♙e6+
25. ♙c4 ♙xc4+
26. ♖xc4 ♙f6
27. ♖f4 ♞e6

Black after all reaches the opponent's king.

28. ♞d1 ♞xd1
29. ♘xd1 ♞b6+
30. ♚c4 ♖e2+

0-1

No.37

B.Gelfand - I.Dorfman

D85 - Minsk 1986

1. d4 ♘f6
2. c4 g6

Today it may seem strange, but the young Gelfand was better at handling technical positions. Apart from this, my choice of opening was influenced by the fact that my opponent had an excellent understanding of the Petrosian Variation of the Queen's Indian Defence.

3. ♘c3 d5

And so, the Grünfeld Defence. I was not to know that Gelfand and his trainer Kapengut had found a new idea in a popular variation, which sets Black serious problems.

4. ♘f3 ♙g7
5. cxd5 ♘xd5
6. e4 ♘xc3
7. bxc3 c5
8. ♞b1 0-0
9. ♙e2 cxd4

If I stopped regularly employing the Grünfeld Defence, it was because of the variation with 8.♞b1 and 9.♙e2. Practice does not in fact give a clear reply as to which of the antidotes is best. For example, for a long time 9...♘c6 10.d5 ♘e5 11.♘xe5 ♙xe5 12.♖d2 e6 13.f4 ♙c7 was considered promising, but by the start of the 21st century everything had been analysed here down to the endgame.

10. cxd4 ♖a5+
11. ♙d2

As a person working in the Kasparov team, I can testify that, if Karpov had employed this move a couple of times instead of the toothless 11.♖d2, the discussion in the Grünfeld Defence would have been curtailed.

11. ... ♖xa2
12. 0-0 b6

This defence looks more logical than

12...♙g4, 12...a5, or 12...♞d7 13.♙b4 ♞b6.

13. ♖c1 ♗e6

Soon afterwards Romanishin suggested the queen sacrifice 13...♙a6 14.♞a1 ♖xa1 15.♖xa1 ♙xe2 16.♞e1 ♙xf3 17.gxf3 ♞c6, but it is nevertheless insufficient for equality. On the basis of the game Ivanchuk-Svidler, Linares 1998, 13...♙b7 14.♙c4 ♖a4 15.♙b5 ♖a2 16.♙c4 ♖a4 17.♙b5 ♖a2 18.♞e1 ♞c8 19.♖d1 e6 20.h4 h5 21.♖e2 ♞c6 22.♙c4 ♖a4 23.♞a1 ♖c2 24.♙d3 ♖b2 25.♞a4! is considered dangerous for Black.

14. ♙c4

White used a subtle transposition of moves in the game Agrest-Gavrikov, European Champions Cup 1999: 14.♞e1 ♙a6 15.♙d1 ♖d7 16.♙h6 ♙b7 17.♙xg7 ♙xg7 18.♞b3 ♞a6 19.♖b2 f6 20.♞h4 ♞ad8 21.♙g3 e6 22.d5 ♞c5 23.♙g4 ♖f7 24.♙h5 ♞d3 25.♞xd3 gxf5 26.d6.

14.♖c2 is slow. The chances are equal after 14...♖d7 15.♞fc1 ♙a6 16.♙xa6 ♞xa6 17.♖c4 ♖c8 18.♖xc8 ♞fxc8 19.♞xc8+ ♞xc8 20.♞a1 ♞b8 21.♞xa7 ♞c6 22.♞d7 (Polak-Ivanchuk, Elista Olympiad 1998).

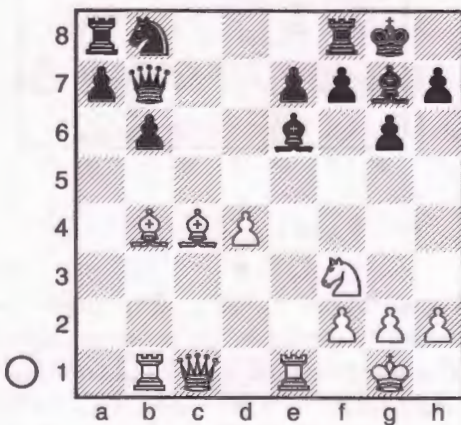
14. ... ♖xe4

15. ♞e1

It is hard to believe that Black can have any problems in the endgame with an extra pawn after 15.♙xf7+ ♞xf7 16.♖xc8+ ♞f8 17.♖c4+ e6 18.♞fe1 ♖d5 19.♞bc1.

15. ... ♖b7

16. ♙b4 ♙e6



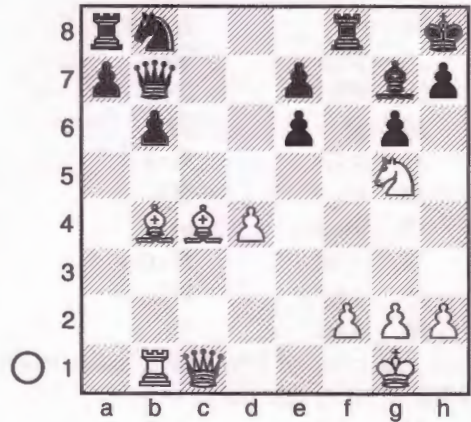
17. ♙xe6

As a result of the forcing play 17.♙xe6 ♞xe6 18.♞xe6 ♖d5 19.♞xe7 ♞c6 20.♞xg7+ ♙xg7 21.♙xf8+ ♞xf8 the position is simplified and the chances are roughly equal.

17. ... ♞xe6

18. ♞g5 ♙h8?!

Perhaps the fate of the variation chosen by Black depends on 18...♞d7.



19. ♞xe6?

White loses a tempo in the attack. The inclusion of 19.♞b3! was much stronger, when Black can only regret the premature determining of his king's position.

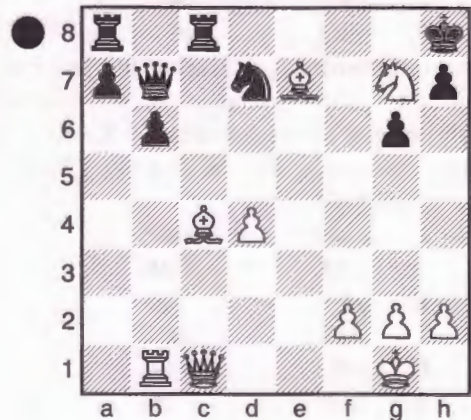
19. ... ♞d7

20. ♙xe7?

This second successive mistake leaves White without hopes of saving the game. The primitive 20.♞xf8 ♞xf8 would still have enabled him to stay afloat.

20. ... ♞fc8

21. ♞xg7



21. ... ♖c6

After 21... ♖e4! White could have resigned with a clear conscience.

22. ♖b4 b5

23. ♘e8 ♖e4

Fortunately for Black, with time trouble imminent he is able to clarify the situation.

24. ♘d6 ♖xe7

25. ♘xc8 ♖xb4

26. ♙d5 ♖b8

27. h4 ♖xd4

28. ♖c6 ♖c5

29. ♖xd7 ♖xc8

30. g3 ♖f8

31. ♙f7 ♖c3

32. h5 ♖f6

33. hxg6 hxg6

34. ♙d5 ♖xf2+

35. ♖h1 ♖f1+

36. ♖h2 ♖f2+

One can imagine how few seconds Black had left, if he missed the mate by 36... ♖f2+.

37. ♖h3 ♖f5+

38. ♖xf5 ♖xf5

0-1

No.38

I.Dorfman - Y.Rantanen

D34 - Helsinki 1986

The tournament in the Finnish capital marked my return to international events after three years of relentless persecution.

1. d4 d5

2. c4 e6

3. ♘c3 c5

An unfortunate jest. During the previous year and a half I had spent several months analysing the Tarrasch Defence - Kasparov's main weapon in his first World Championship Match.

4. cxd5 exd5

5. ♘f3 ♘c6

6. g3 ♘f6

7. ♙g2 ♙e7

8. 0-0 0-0

9. ♙g5 cxd4

Black is not strong enough in the centre to seize the initiative on the queenside. After 9...c4 10. ♘e5 ♙e6 11. ♘xc6 bxc6 12. b3 static weaknesses are created in his position, without sufficient compensation.

10. ♘xd4 h6

11. ♙e3 ♖e8

12. ♖c1

In the early 1980s all the logical queen moves (12. ♖c2, 12. ♖b3 and 12. ♖a4) were seriously tested. I prefer to settle on Rubinstein's classical continuation.

12. ... ♙f8

The Finish grandmaster follows the theoretical recommendation. 12... ♙g4 is perhaps more accurate, but to me White's position seems the more promising.

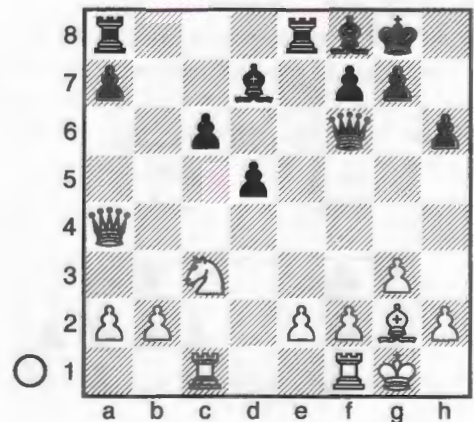
13. ♘xc6 bxc6

14. ♙d4 ♙g4

In a number of blitz games Kasparov played 14... ♘h7 15. ♘a4 ♘g5 16. ♙c5 (16. ♖xc6) against me.

15. ♖a4 ♙d7

16. ♙xf6 ♖xf6



17. ♘xd5

A theoretical novelty! Rantanen was undoubtedly guided by the recommendation in the Encyclopaedia of 17. ♙xd5 cxd5 18. ♖xd7 ♖ad8 19. ♖a4 d4 20. ♘d5 ♖f5 21. ♘f4 g5 22. ♘d3 ♖xe2 23. ♖d1 ♖de8

24. ♖e1 ♜xe1+ 25. ♘xe1 d3 26. ♘d3 ♜d8
 27. ♜c3 ♙g7 28. ♜b3 ♙xb2, leading to
 equality. All this occurred in the game Stein-
 Damjanovic, Vrnjacka Banja 1971. Contrary
 to this variation, I saw the possibility of a
 promising position with opposite-colour
 bishops.

- | | |
|----------|-------|
| 17. ... | cx d5 |
| 18. ♖xd7 | ♜ad8 |
| 19. ♖b7 | ♜xe2 |
| 20. ♙xd5 | ♜d2 |

After 20... ♜xb2 21. ♙xf7+ ♚h8 22. ♙b3
 White is a pawn up and the enemy king's
 position is open.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 21. ♙b3 | ♙d6 |
| 22. ♜c3 | |

The decisive manoeuvre. From f3 the
 white rook will take part in the attack on the
 f7 pawn, while also fulfilling defensive
 functions.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 22. ... | ♜e7 |
| 23. ♖b5 | ♜e5 |
| 24. ♖c4 | ♜f5 |
| 25. ♚g2 | ♜d7 |
| 26. ♜f3 | ♜g6 |
| 27. ♖c8+ | |

27. ♖c3 would have been immediately
 decisive, e.g. 27... ♙f8 28. ♜xf7.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 27. ... | ♙f8 |
| 28. ♜e1 | ♜d6 |

Now White also activates his second rook,
 and after its appearance on the eighth rank
 Black loses more material. 28... ♜d8
 followed by ... ♜8d7 or ... ♜2d7 was a more
 tenacious defence.

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 29. ♜e8 | g6 |
| 30. ♙e6 | |

1-0

No.39

V.Ivanchuk - I.Dorfman

D97 - Lvov 1988

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 1. d4 | ♘f6 |
| 2. c4 | g6 |
| 3. ♘c3 | d5 |

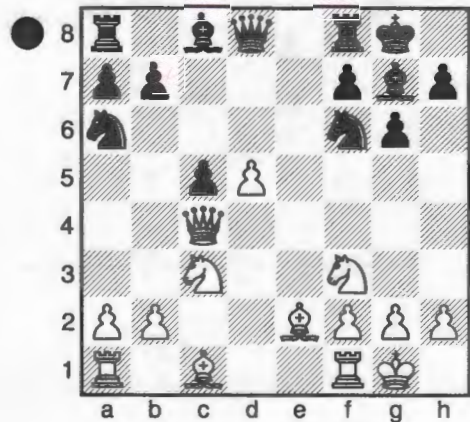
- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 4. ♘f3 | ♙g7 |
| 5. ♖b3 | |

I impatiently awaited our game, since
 my opponent had already played this
 earlier in the tournament against
 Kotronias.

- | | |
|---------|-------|
| 5. ... | dx c4 |
| 6. ♖xc4 | 0-0 |
| 7. e4 | ♘a6 |
| 8. ♙e2 | |

After 8. ♙f4 c5 9. d5 e6 10. d6 e5 White's
 kingside is undeveloped, and his opponent
 seizes the initiative.

- | | |
|-----------|-------|
| 8. ... | c5 |
| 9. d5 | e6 |
| 10. 0-0 | ex d5 |
| 11. ex d5 | |



- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 11. ... | ♙f5 |
|---------|-----|

Gavrikov's variation 11... ♖b6 remains
 a stumbling-block for White. There is
 also the reserve move 11... b6, but in
 this line Black has to reckon with
 12. ♖h4.

- | | |
|---------|--|
| 12. ♙f4 | |
|---------|--|

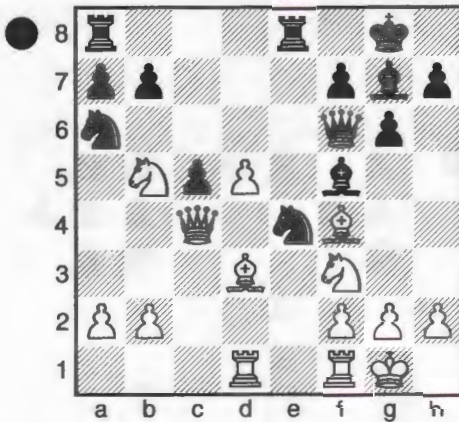
At the moment it is White who has had
 the last word here. After 12. ♜d1 ♜e8
 13. d6 h6 14. ♙f4 ♘b4 15. ♜d2 ♘d7
 16. ♖b3 ♙e6 17. ♙c4 ♘b6 18. ♙xe6 ♜xe6
 19. ♘a4 ♜e4 20. ♙g3 ♘c4 21. ♘xc5 ♘xd2
 22. ♘xd2 ♜e2 23. ♖xb4 a5 24. ♖xb7 ♜xd2

25.d7 his advantage became decisive in the game Piket-Kasparov, Amsterdam 1995.

12. ... ♖e8
13. ♖ad1 ♘e4
14. ♘b5

Nothing else will do. The blockading 14... ♘d6 has to be parried, and the complications after 14. ♖d3 ♖xc3 15.bxc3 b5 16. ♖xb5 ♘xc3 17. ♖xa6 ♖xd3 18. ♖xd3 ♘e2+ 19. ♖h1 ♘xf4 are also favourable to Black.

14. ... ♖f6
15. ♖d3



15. ... ♖d7

A theoretical novelty, and an important improvement on the 19th game of the Karpov-Kasparov match, London/Leningrad 1986, where White converted his material advantage in the variation 15... ♘b4 16. ♘c7 ♘xd3 17. ♘xe8 ♖xe8 18. ♖xd3 ♖xb2 19. ♖del.

16. ♖e5!

Ivanchuk responds accurately to the surprise. 16.g3 ♖xb2 17. ♖b1 ♖xb5 18. ♖xb5 ♖xb5 19. ♖xb5 ♖ed8 or 16. ♖c1 ♖xb5 17. ♖xb5 ♘d6 would have been to Black's advantage.

16. ... ♖xb5

Black loses after 16... ♖xe5? 17. ♘xe5 ♖xe5 (17... ♖xb5 18. ♖xe4) 18. ♖xe4 ♖xb5

19. ♖xb5 ♖xe4 20. ♖xb7.

17. ♖xb5 ♖xe5
18. ♘xe5

After a series of forced moves a critical position has been reached. White shows courage in avoiding the equality after 18. ♖xb7 ♖ee8.

18. ... ♘d6
19. ♘g4

Ivanchuk's play is ideal. After 19. ♘d7 ♖d8 20. ♖a4 c4 White stands worse.

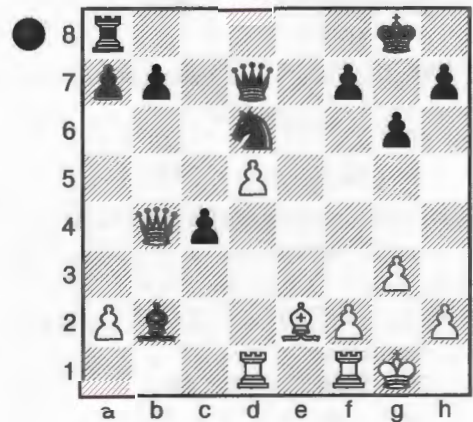
19. ... ♖f4
20. ♖d7 c4

The sleeping knight finds a propitious moment to join the play.

21. g3 ♘c5
22. ♖c7

The ending after 22.gxf4 ♘xd7 is hopeless for White.

22. ... ♖xg4
23. ♖xc5 ♖d7
24. ♖e2 ♖xb2
25. ♖b4!



Incredibly, this is a critical position, determining the viability of Black's novelty on the 15th move. I saw that after 25... ♖e5 26. ♖xc4 ♖g4 27. ♖c1 (27.f4? ♖xf4!) 27... ♖c8 28. ♖e1! ♘xc4 29. ♖xc4 ♖xc4 30. ♖xe5 ♖xa2 31. ♖a1 the game was level. Nevertheless, I decided to play on.

25. ... c3?!
26. ♖d3 a5

It is time to release the bishop from the encirclement. 26...♞c8 27.♞de1 was bad for Black.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-----|
| 27. | ♞f4 | ♙a3 |
| 28. | ♞fe1 | ♙c5 |
| 29. | ♚g2 | |



Perhaps 29.a4 should have been tried.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|----|
| 29. | ... | b5 |
| 30. | h4 | h5 |
| 31. | ♞f6 | |

On this occasion White forces equality, whereas 31.♞e5 would have retained a double-edged position.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-----|
| 31. | ... | ♞d8 |
| 32. | ♞xc3 | |



The drawn result is not changed in the endgame after 32.♞e7 ♞a7 33.♞de1 ♞xe7 34.♞xe7 ♙d4 35.♞g5 ♚f8 36.♞a7! ♞xg5 37.♞a8+ ♞d8 38.♞xd8+ ♚e7 39.♞a8 a4 (39...♙b6 40.♞a6).

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 32. | ... | ♙b4 |
| 33. | ♞e5 | ♙xe1 |
| 34. | ♞xe1 | ♞c8 |

This ensures the inviolability of the blocking knight. The careless 34...b4?! 35.♞c1 could have led to difficult problems.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 35. | ♞e3 | b4 |
| 36. | ♞f3 | ♞c3 |
| 37. | ♞f6 | ♚e8 |
| 38. | ♞f3 | ♚d6 |

½-½

No.40

J.Klinger - I.Dorfman

C54 - Budapest 1988

- | | | |
|----|----|----|
| 1. | e4 | e5 |
|----|----|----|

Usually the Austrian player is unpredictable. Therefore against him I prefer classical play, rather than the Sicilian Defence.

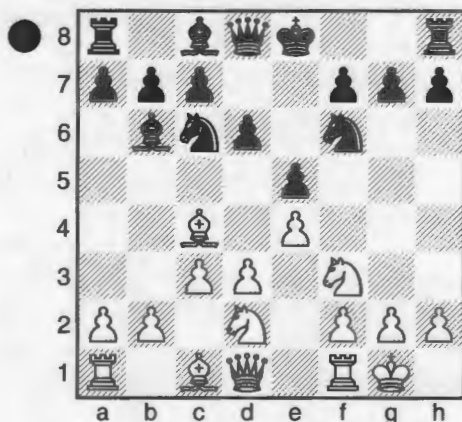
- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 2. | ♚f3 | ♚c6 |
| 3. | ♙c4 | ♙c5 |
| 4. | c3 | ♚f6 |
| 5. | d3 | |

After 5.d4 it is practically impossible today to force the opponent to make even one move of his own.

- | | | |
|----|-----|----|
| 5. | ... | d6 |
| 6. | 0-0 | |

In the later game Tkachiev-Dorfman, Cannes 1996, White tried to save a tempo by not castling, in order to occupy the centre, but Black seized the initiative by 6.♚bd2 0-0 7.♙b3 ♚e7 8.d4 exd4 9.cxd4 ♙b6 10.♙c2 (10.0-0 ♙g4) 10...♚c6 11.d5 ♚b4 12.♙b1 c6.

- | | | |
|----|------|-----|
| 6. | ... | ♙b6 |
| 7. | ♚bd2 | |



- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 7. | ... | ♚e7 |
|----|-----|-----|

At such an early stage a move with an already developed piece is rarely made. Its aim here is to strengthen the kingside, which is weakened by the remoteness of the dark-square bishop, and also to prepare expansion in the centre by ...c7-c6, ...♙c7 and ...d6-d5.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 8. | ♙b3 | ♚g6 |
| 9. | ♚c4 | 0-0 |
| 10. | ♞e1 | |



The capture of the bishop does not promise any benefits, as is apparent from the game Fontaine-Dorfman, Enghien Les Bains 1997. After 10.♚xb6 axb6 11.h3 h6 12.d4 ♞e7 13.♞e1 ♚h7 Black built up an initiative on the kingside.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 10. | ... | ♙e6 |
|-----|-----|-----|

A manoeuvre which took me a

considerable amount of time. This is usually played after the preparatory ...h7-h6. Here there is no need for this, since Black successfully parries 11. ♖g5? by playing 11... ♗g4 12. ♕f3 ♖h4.

11. d4?

In this critical position White changes the type of centre. After this the advantage is normally seized by the player who is better developed.

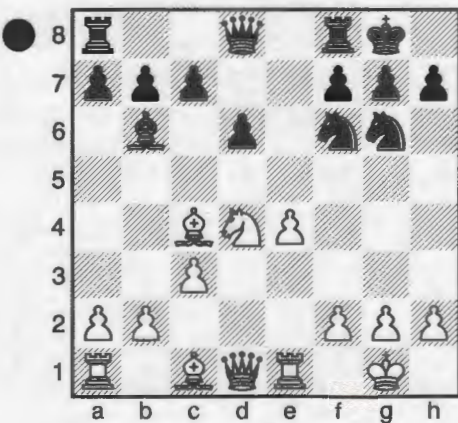
11. ... ♗xc4!

Such an exchange can be justified by serious reasons. In the subsequent play Black forces a significant weakening of the enemy king, or the creation of a fixed pawn formation that favours him.

12. ♗xc4 exd4!

In the best amateur traditions. The exchange of bishop for knight is "consolidated" by the conceding of the centre. I cannot even "justify" this by my departure to France, since this took place two years later! Joking aside, after 13.cxd4 d5 (13... ♖xe4 14. ♗xf7+ ♗xf7 15. ♗xe4 d5 16. ♗e1 ♗d7) 14.exd5 ♖xd5 White can no longer count on his bishops.

13. ♖xd4



13. ... ♗e8

14. ♖f5

An instructive moment. White goes in for wild complications, rather than allow a

weakening of his pawn formation or his castled position after 14. ♗b3 d5 15.exd5 ♗e1+ 16. ♗xe1 ♗xd4 17.cxd4 ♖xd5 or 14.f3 d5.

14. ... ♗d7

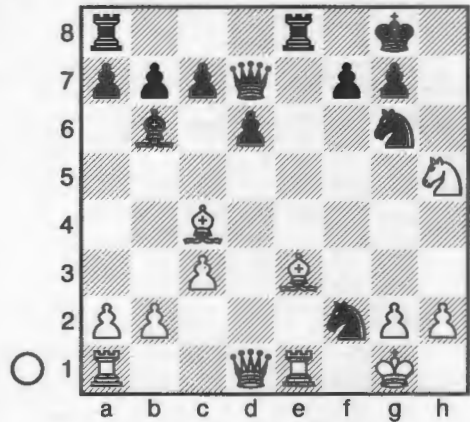
The tactical justification of White's last move lies in the variations 14... ♖xe4 15. ♗d5 and 14... ♗xe4 15. ♗xe4 ♖xe4 16. ♗xf7+ ♖xf7 17. ♗d5+.

15. ♖g3 h5

Black's negative static balance demands dynamic play on his part.

16. ♖xh5 ♖xe4

17. ♗e3 ♖xf2



The knight is immune due to the loss of a pawn after 18. ♗xf2 (18. ♖xf2 ♗xe3) 18... ♗xf2+ 19. ♖xf2 ♗f5+ 20. ♗f3 ♗c5+.

18. ♗c2!

Klinger wakes up and finds an excellent resource, involving ♖f6+.

18. ... d5

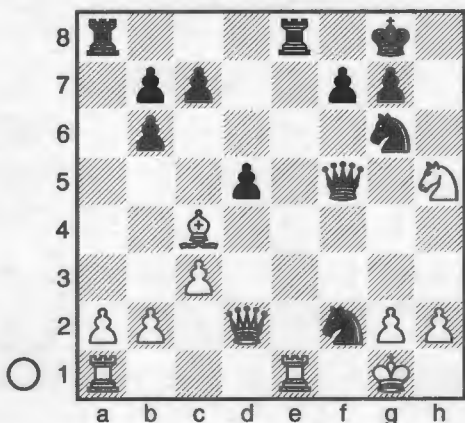
18... ♖h3+ looks tempting, but White has some convincing counter-arguments: 19.gxh3 (19. ♖h1 ♖e5 20. ♗xb6 axb6 21. ♗xe5 ♗xe5 22. ♗g6 ♖j2+ 23. ♖g1 ♗xh5 24. ♗xh5 ♖e4 25. ♗f1) 19... ♗xe3 20. ♖f6+ ♖h8 21. ♖xd7 ♗e1+ 22. ♖g2 ♗al 23. ♖xb6 axb6 24. ♗xf7.

19. ♗xb6 axb6

20. ♗d2

Another good reply. If 20...c6 there follows 21. ♗d4.

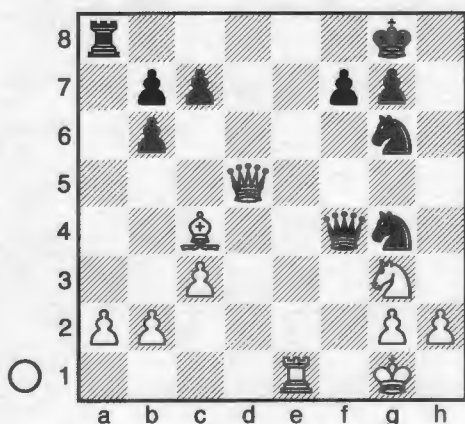
20. ... ♗f5



21. ♖g3

The culmination of the game. In the ending arising after 21. ♖xd5 ♖xd5 (21... ♗e5 22. ♗g3 ♖f4) 22. ♙xd5 ♗xe1+ 23. ♗xe1 ♗d3 24. ♖f1 ♗ge5 Black is only slightly better. Now, however, the queen+knight tandem demonstrates its potentiality.

21. ... ♖f4
 22. ♖xd5 ♗xe1+
 23. ♗xe1 ♗g4



24. ♖e4

I would have preferred to seek saving chances in the endgame after 24. ♖d4

♖xd4+ 25. cxd4 ♗d8 26. ♗f5 ♗f8 27. a4.

24. ... ♖f2+
 25. ♗h1 ♗6e5

The game would have concluded more simply and quickly after 25... ♗f4, with numerous threats.

26. ♙b3

If 26. ♗e2 I would have increased the pressure by 26... ♗d8 27. ♙b3 ♗d2.

26. ... ♗d8
 27. ♖e2 ♗d2

The transition into an ending where Black is a pawn up and has no weaknesses ensures a straightforward technical win.

28. ♖xf2 ♗xf2+
 29. ♗g1 ♗fd3
 30. ♗f1 ♗xb2
 31. ♗e4 ♗d7
 32. ♗g5 ♗bc4

In a time scramble such excessive solidity is easily explained.

33. h3 b5
 34. ♗f5 f6
 35. ♗e4 ♗f8?

A completely crazy move with the flag about to fall. There was no alternative to the prophylactic 35...b6.

36. ♗c5 ♗d2
 37. ♗xb7?

The Austrian player returns the compliment. 37. ♗e6+ ♗e7 38. ♗xc7 (38. ♗xg7 ♗d6 39. ♗f2 ♗d3) 38... ♗xg2+ 39. ♗xg2 ♗e3+ 40. ♗f2 ♗xf5 41. ♗xb5 would have equalised.

37. ... ♗xg2+
 38. ♗xg2 ♗e3+
 39. ♗f2 ♗xf5
 40. ♗c5 ♗e7
 41. ♗e4 ♗d6
 42. ♗g3 f5
 43. ♙c2 g6

One of the players' flags fell, and the arbiter terminated the blitz. The position is so simple that White cannot hope for any presents.

No.41

Z.Kozul - I.Dorfman

D97 - Sarajevo 1988

In 1988 it was hard to imagine, playing in peaceful, almost heavenly Sarajevo, what a tragic fate was pre-destined for this town.

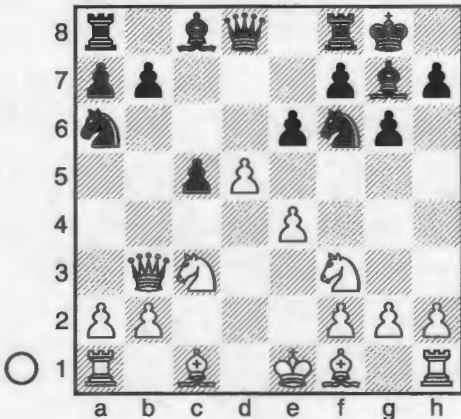
- 1. d4 ♘f6
- 2. ♘f3 g6
- 3. c4 ♙g7
- 4. ♘c3 d5
- 5. ♖b3 dxc4
- 6. ♖xc4 0-0
- 7. e4 ♘a6

I remember what efforts it took to convince Kasparov of the viability of this continuation.

- 8. ♖b3

A divergence from the main line with 8. ♙e2. Recently White tried 8. ♖a4 without particular success in the game Tkachiev-Van Wely, French League 2000.

- 8. ... c5
- 9. d5 e6



- 10. ♙xa6

In the early 1980s White was successful with 10. dxe6 ♙xe6 11. ♙c4, but in the game Tavadian-Polovodin, Irkutsk 1983, Black demonstrated the correct method of counterplay: 11... ♖b6 12. ♙xe6 ♖xe6 13. ♖xe6 fxe6 14. 0-0 ♘b4 15. ♙d1 ♘c2

- 16. ♙b1 ♙ad8 17. ♙g5 h6 18. ♙h4 g5
- 19. ♙g3 ♘d4 20. ♙e5 ♘g4.

- 10. ... bxa6
- 11. 0-0 exd5
- 12. exd5 ♖b6

12... ♙f5 13. ♙f4 ♙d3 14. ♙fd1 c4 15. ♖b7 occurs more often, but to me it seems logical to ensure the development of the queen's bishop on the long diagonal.

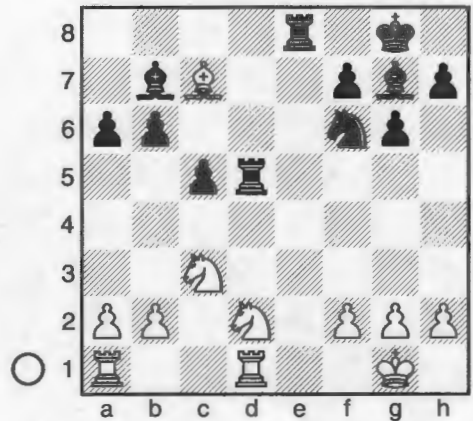
- 13. ♙f4 ♙b7
- 14. ♙fd1 ♙fe8

After studying the complications in the variation 14... ♙ad8 15. ♖xb6 axb6 16. ♙c7 ♙xd5 17. ♘xd5 ♘xd5 18. ♙e5, it is seen that Black definitely needs to take control of the e5 square.

- 15. ♘d2?!

The opponent appears to show little interest in my moves. But if 15. ♙d2 there follows 15... ♘e4, and 15. ♙d3 ♙ac8 16. ♘d2 ♙cd8 17. ♖xb6 axb6 18. ♙c7 ♙xd5 leads to play similar to that in the game.

- 15. ... ♙ad8
- 16. ♖xb6 axb6
- 17. ♙c7 ♙xd5



- 18. ♘xd5?

The Bosnian grandmaster swims with the current. After the acceptance of the sacrifice it is all clear, but in the event of 18. ♙xb6 ♙g5 19. g3 ♘d7 (19... ♘d5 20. ♘de4) 20. ♘de4 (20. ♙a5 ♙d4 21. ♘b3 ♘e5)

20...♙xe4 21.♞xd7 Black would only have been slightly better.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 18. ... | ♞xd5 |
| 19. ♙g3 | ♙xb2 |
| 20. ♞ab1 | ♙d4 |

Obviously, Black should not exchange rooks, which was possible after 20...♞c3? 21.♞e1.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 21. ♞e1 | ♞d8 |
|---------|-----|

In the subsequent forcing play the rook may be able to support the passed d-pawn from this square.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 22. ♞c4 | b5 |
| 23. ♞a5 | ♙a8 |
| 24. ♞b3 | ♞c3 |
| 25. ♞b2 | ♙d5 |
| 26. ♞xd4 | cxd4 |

Now the previous comment becomes clear.

- | |
|--------|
| 27.♞d2 |
|--------|

White gets rid of the central passed pawn. After 27.a3 d3 28.♞d2 ♞e2+ 29.♙f1 (29.♙h1 ♞e8 30.♞ed1 ♙c4) 29...♙c4 he would have had no hope of saving the game.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 27. ... | ♙xa2 |
| 28. ♞xd4 | ♞c8 |

But not 28...♞xd4 29.♞e8+ ♙g7 30.♙e5+.

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 29. f3 | a5 |
| 30. ♙h4 | a4 |



Play against the rules, since the "correct" 30...b4 leads to a theoretical draw after 31.♞d8+ ♞xd8 32.♙xd8 a4 33.♙a5 ♞d5 34.♙xb4 ♞xb4 35.♞e4.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 31. ♞d8+ | ♞xd8 |
| 32. ♙xd8 | ♞d5 |
| 33. ♙g5?! | |

33.♙a5 ♙c4 34.♞a1 was a more tenacious defence.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 33. ... | f6 |
| 34. ♙c1 | ♙f7 |
| 35. ♙f2 | ♙c4 |
| 36. ♞e4 | g5 |

An accurate manoeuvre, the aim of which is to drive the enemy rook off the 4th rank.

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 37. g3 | ♞b4 |
|--------|-----|

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 38. ♙e3 | f5 |
|---------|----|

The rook is trapped in the middle of the board.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 39. ♞e5 | ♞d3 |
| 40. ♞xf5+ | ♙g6 |
| 41. ♞d5 | ♞xc1 |
| 42. ♞d6+ | ♙f7 |
| 43. ♞d7+ | ♙e6 |
| 44. ♞xh7 | a3 |
| 45. ♞a7 | b4 |
| 46. ♙d2 | ♞b3+ |
| 47. ♙e3 | ♞c5 |
| 48. ♙d4 | |

It is amusing that twice in the game I declined the sacrifice of a rook, whereas my opponent suffered for having accepted such a sacrifice. Before the curtain White has time to pick up two more pieces.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 48. ... | b3 |
| 49. ♞xa3 | b2 |
| 50. ♙xc5 | b1=♙ |
| 51. ♙xc4 | ♙c2+ |
| 52. ♙d4 | ♙b2+ |
| 53. ♞c3 | ♙d2+ |
| 54. ♞d3 | ♙xh2 |
| 55. ♞e3+ | ♙f5 |
| 56. ♞e5+ | ♙f6 |
| 57. ♞e4 | ♙xg3 |

0-1

No.42

V.Epishin - I.Dorfman

D20 - Belgrade GMA 1988

- | | |
|-------|------|
| 1. d4 | d5 |
| 2. c4 | dxc4 |
| 3. e4 | |

The most dangerous weapon against the Queen's Gambit Accepted. If I sometimes hesitate to employ his opening, it is only because of 3.e4.

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 3. ... | ♞f6 |
|--------|-----|



Black takes the most strategic course. 3...e5 4.♞f3 exd4 5.♙xc4 ♞c6 6.0-0 ♙e6 7.♙xe6 fxe6 8.♙b3 ♙d7 9.♙xb7 ♞b8

10. ♖a6 ♙d6 11. ♘bd2 ♘f6 12. ♚d3 0-0
 13. h3 e5 14. ♘c4 ♘b4 15. ♚b3 ♘bd5
 16. ♚d1 ♘xe4 17. ♘cxe5 ♙xe5 18. ♘xe5 is unpromising for him, although the final word here has not yet been said.

Complicated play results from 3... ♘c6
 4. ♘f3 ♘f6 5. ♘c3 ♙g4 6. d5 ♘e5 7. ♙f4 ♘g6
 8. ♙e3 e5 (8... e6 9. ♚a4+) 9. ♙xc4 ♙d6 10. 0-0-0. Black has a solid, but passive position.

4. ♘c3?!

The course of the game convincingly demonstrates that this obvious move is the cause of White's subsequent problems. A class positional grandmaster like Epishin does not like conceding the d5 square, but without making concessions here it is not possible to play for an advantage. And so, 4. e5 ♘d5 5. ♙xc4 ♘b6 (fearing the development of the white knight at f3, Black increasingly often plays 5... ♘c6 6. ♘c3 ♘b6 7. ♙b5 ♙d7 8. ♘f3 e6, but in my view White's chances are preferable) 6. ♙b3 ♘c6 7. ♘e2.

As often happens with theory, the aggressive 7. ♘f3 ♙g4 8. ♙xf7+ ♘xf7 9. ♘g5+ ♘e8 10. ♚xg4 ♚xd4 11. ♚e2, which gives White an enduring initiative for a pawn, has been undeservedly forgotten. Many years ago this was successfully played by Albur, and today the baton has been taken up by Mikhail Gurevich. I notice that Karpov fears this attack when playing Black, whereas he is ready to uphold the virtues of White's position.

7... ♙f5 8. ♘bc3 e6 9. 0-0 ♚d7 10. a3 0-0-0 11. ♙e3 h5 12. ♚c1 (12. ♚c1 h4) 12... f6 13. exf6 gxf6 14. ♚d1, and Black does not have equality...

4. ... e5
 5. ♘f3 exd4
 6. ♚xd4

By-passing the middlegame, play goes into the endgame. The point is that 6. ♘d4 ♙c5 is unsatisfactory for White.

6. ... ♚xd4
 7. ♘xd4 ♙c5
 8. ♘db5 ♘a6

9. ♙f4

It is this manoeuvre that constitutes White's opening idea. Loss of material is inevitable after 9. ♙xc4 c6 10. ♘a3 b5.

9. ... c6

And here is a surprise. The Russian player was eager to repeat the game Azmaiparashvili-Petrosian, 50th USSR Championship, Moscow 1953. For Black it all ended safely after 9... ♙e6 10. ♙xc7, but his position looks suspicious.

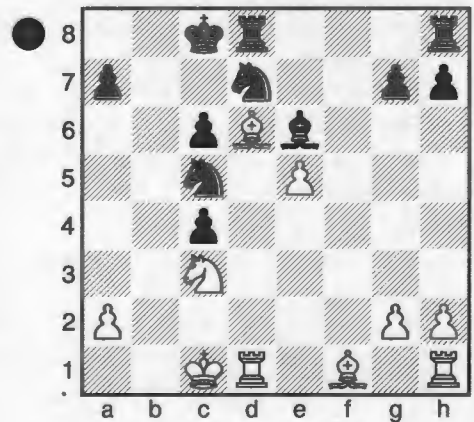
10. ♘d6+ ♙xd6
 11. ♙xd6 ♙e6
 12. e5 ♘d7
 13. b4

In the event of 13. 0-0-0 ♘ac5 Black is guaranteed a quiet life. But now after 13... cxb3 14. ♙xa6 bxa6 15. axb3 ♙xb3 16. ♚xa6 he stands badly.

13. ... f6
 14. f4 fxe5
 15. fxe5 0-0-0
 16. b5

The only way! After 16. 0-0-0 ♘c7 White is not only a pawn down, but he also has no counterplay.

16. ... ♘ac5
 17. bxc6 bxc6
 18. 0-0-0

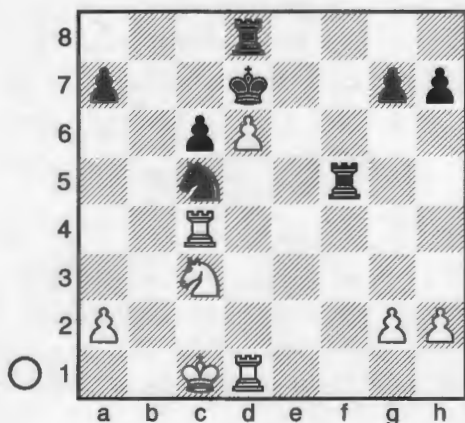


Up till now for a professional it has all been obvious. But here after 18...♖d3+ 19.♗xd3 cxd3 20.♞he1 ♗c4 21.♞e4 the dark-square bishop, supported by the central passed pawn, ensures White at least equal chances.

- 18. ... ♖b7
- 19. ♗e2 ♖dc5
- 20. ♞d4 ♖xd6
- 21. exd6 ♞hf8

The situation has clarified. White faces a difficult battle for a draw due to the weakness of his d-pawn.

- 22. ♞hd1 ♖d7
- 23. ♗xc4 ♗xc4
- 24. ♞xc4 ♞f5



- 25. ♞d2

It is absurd to hope for a draw, without exchanging knights. The fate of the game depends on the variation 25.♖a4 ♖xa4 26.♞xa4 ♞c5+ 27.♖b1 ♞b8+ 28.♖a1 a5 29.♞f4 ♞d5 30.♞f7+ ♖xd6 31.♞xd5+ cxd5, where Black should be able to convert his passed pawn.

- 25. ... ♞e5
- 26. ♖c2

But now Black can avoid the exchange (26.♖a4 ♖e6).

- 26. ... ♞f8
- 27. ♖a4

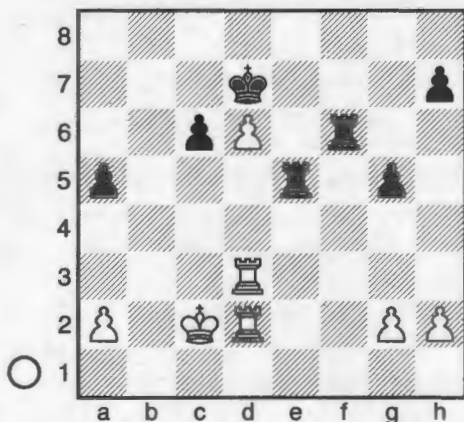
It is hard to argue which is the most favourable moment for the exchange. Nowhere is there a clear way of saving the game.

- 27. ... ♖xa4

- 28. ♞xa4 a5
- 29. ♞a3 ♞f6
- 30. ♞ad3

Black gradually converts his advantage after 30.♞b3 ♞c5+ 31.♖b2 ♞b5 32.♞xb5 cxb5 33.♞d5 ♞f2+ 34.♖b3 ♞xg2 35.♞xb5 ♖xd6 36.h4 a4+ (probably the alternative 36...♞g4 is also sufficient) 37.♖a3 ♞g4 38.♞b4 ♞xb4 39.♖xb4 h5.

- 30. ... g5?!



30...♞ff5! was much simpler. By placing another pawn on the fifth rank, Black risks changing the evaluation of the variation with ♞d3-b3. Even so, White's task remains difficult after 31.♞b3 ♞c5+ 32.♖b2 ♞b5 33.♞xb5 cxb5 34.♞d5 ♞f2+ 35.♖b3 (35.♖b1 ♞xg2 36.♞xb5 g4) 35...♞xg2 36.♞xb5 h6 37.h4 (37.♞b7+ ♖c8) 37...a4+ 38.♖a3 (38.♖c4 gxh4 39.♞h5 ♞g4+) 38...♞g3+ 39.♖b2 a3+.

- 31. ♖b3 h5
- 32. ♞d4 ♞ff5

At last Black can catch his breath!

- 33. ♞d3

The idea of the rook coordination on the fifth rank is seen in the variation 33.♖a4 ♞c5 34.a3 ♞fd5 35.♞xd5 cxd5.

- 33. ... ♞b5+

- 34. ♖c2
- 34. ♖a4 ♞bc5.

- 34. ... ♞bd5
- 35. ♞xd5 ♞xd5

Now all White can hope for is that his opponent will relax and fall into one of the final traps.

- 36. ♖f2 ♔xd6
- 37. ♔c3 ♔c5
- 38. ♖f8 ♖e5
- 39. ♔d3 ♔b4
- 40. ♖c8 ♖c5
- 41. ♖e8 ♔a3

Black avoids the first of them: 41...♖c3+ 42.♔d2 ♖a3 43.♖e4+.

- 42. ♖e2 g4
- 43. g3 a4
- 44. ♖f2 ♖c1
- 45. ♖e2 c5
- 46. ♖f2 c4+
- 47. ♔d4

White could also have tried a second trap: 47.♔d2 ♔b2! (but on no account 47...♖a1 48.♔c3 ♖xa2 49.♖f1 ♖xh2 50.♖a1+ ♖a2 51.♖g1 with a draw).

- 47. ... c3
- 48. ♔d3 c2
- 49. ♔c3 ♔xa2
- 50. ♖f5 ♖h1
- 51. ♔xc2 ♖xh2+
- 52. ♔c3 ♖h3
- 53. ♔c2 ♔a3

Gaining time.

- 54. ♖b5 ♖xg3
- 55. ♖xh5 ♔b4
- 56. ♖h8 ♖g2+
- 57. ♔d3 a3
- 58. ♖b8+ ♔c5
- 59. ♖a8 a2

0-1

No.43

A.Khasin - I.Dorfman

A34 - Belgrade GMA 1988

- 1. c4 c5

A mark of respect for my opponent's excellent positional understanding. It has nothing to do with being peacefully inclined.

- 2. g3

This was to be expected! Black is invited to take risks, so as to then reap the fruits of

his pseudo-active play.

- 2. ... ♖f6
- 3. ♗g2 d5
- 4. cxd5 ♖xd5
- 5. ♖c3 ♖c7

The static advantage is on the side of Black, and the situation can be changed only by dynamic means. White should choose between 6.♖a4+ and 6.♖b3 ♖c6 7.♗xc6+. His indifferent move allows the opponent to achieve the Maroczy formation.

- 6. ♖f3 ♖c6
- 7. a3 g6

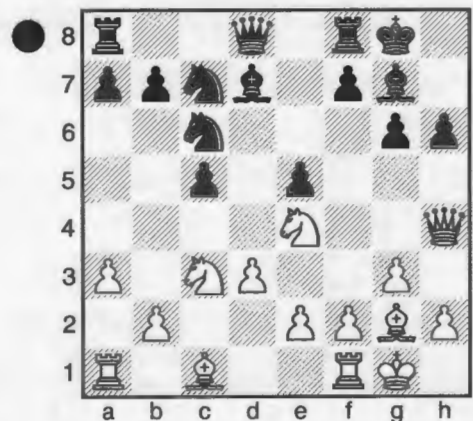


An important nuance. Haste here is not necessary. In the event of 7...e5 White carries out the break 8.b4, typical for this formation. But here after 8.b4 ♗g7 9.bxc5 ♖e6 Black dominates the centre.

- 8. 0-0 ♗g7
- 9. d3 0-0
- 10. ♖a4 ♗d7
- 11. ♖h4 e5
- 12. ♖g5!?

In this critical position the Russian player loses his composure. He is attracted by a dubious gain of material, whereas he should have gone into an equal endgame by 12.♖xd8 or tried 12.♗g5 f6 13.♗h6, where 13...g5 14.♖h5 ♗e8 15.♖h3 ♗d7 leads only to a repetition of moves.

- 12. ... h6
- 13. ♖ge4



13. ... g5

In the two lines 13... ♖xh4 14.gxh4 b6 15. ♙xh6 and 13... b6 14. ♙xh6 Black loses a pawn without any compensation.

14. ♖h5

The following was a tempting but insufficient try: 14. ♙xg5 hxg5 15. ♘xg5 ♙f5 16. ♙e4 ♖f6! (White's attack mounts after 16... ♖d7 17.g4! ♙xe4 18. ♘cxe4 or 16... ♙xe4 17. ♘cxe4 ♖e8 18.f4) 17.f4 ♙xe4 18. ♘cxe4 ♖h6, where Black successfully parries his opponent's threats.

14. ... ♙e8!

A subtle resource. The idea is to sacrifice two pawns for the initiative. Events develop differently in the event of direct play: after 14... f5 15. ♘xc5 ♙e8 16. ♖f3 (16. ♖h3 ♖e7) 16... ♖e7! 17. ♘xb7 (17. ♘d5? loses to 17... ♘xd5 18. ♖xd5+ ♙f7; after 17. ♘b3 ♙f7 the play becomes one-sided) 17... ♘d4 18. ♖e3 ♘c2 19. ♖c5 ♖xc5 20. ♘xc5 ♘xa1 21. ♙xa8 (Black has a material advantage after 21. ♘d5?! ♘xd5 22. ♙xd5+ ♙f7) 21... ♘xa8 22. ♘e6, with the threat of capturing on g7 and g5, White has no problems.

15. ♘xc5 ♖e7



16. b4?

A serious mistake. The Russian player is

unable to withstand the tension. The critical line for White was to pick up material by playing 16. ♘xb7 f5 17. ♖h3 ♖b8 18. ♙xc6 ♙xc6 19. ♘a5 ♙a8, in order to at least have something to suffer for. The concluding position demands courage of both players.

16. ... e4
17. ♙d2 f5
18. ♖h3 b6
19. ♘b3

The lesser evil here was 19. ♘5xe4.

19. ... h5!

Threatening 20... g4 followed by 21... ♙f6. This explains the awkward manoeuvres of the white pieces, ending with the fianchetto of... the queen.

20. ♙h1 g4
21. ♖g2

Looking at White's position, one might imagine that the enemy king was at b8.

21. ... ♙f7!
22. ♖fb1

Khasin fails to put up a tenacious resistance. 22. ♖ab1 ♙xb3 23. ♖xb3 ♘d4 24. ♖bb1 ♘f3+! was certainly bad, but the game is not yet over after 22. ♘c1 ♘b5.

22. ... ♙xb3
23. ♖xb3 ♘d4
24. ♖bb1 exd3
25. ♘d5 ♖xe2

White resigns, convinced by the variation 26. ♖f1 ♖xd2 27. ♘xc7 ♘e2+ 28. ♙g2 ♙xa1 (28... f4) 29. ♘xa8 ♙e5.

0-1

No.44

S.Videki - I.Dorfman

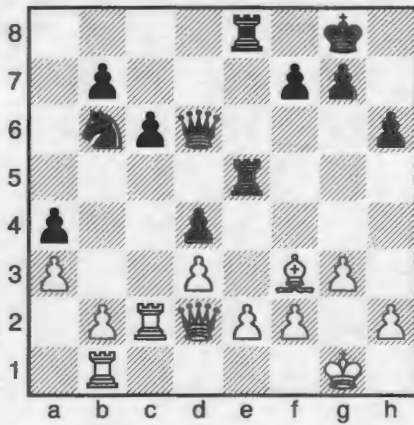
A29 - Cannes 1989

This tournament was my first performance in France. It was not easy to predict my fate. A year later I settled in Cannes, in order to spend the second part of my life here.

1. c4 e5
2. ♘c3 ♘f6
3. ♘f3 ♘c6
4. g3 d5

The game is still not yet over, since White is hoping to advance his queenside pawns.

22. ♖b1 a4



23. ♖e1

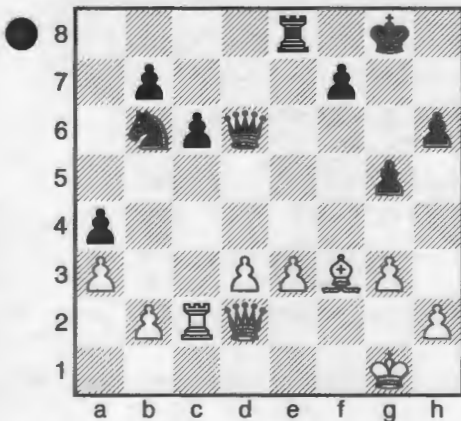
White reconciles himself to the inevitable. Mention must be made of the variations 23.b3 ♖8e7! (preparing to install the knight in the "fresh wound" at c3), and 23.b4 ♘d5 (Black's loss of vigilance costs him dearly after 23...♘a8 24.b5 cxb5 25.♖b4) 24.♙xd5 ♖xd5 25.♖e1 ♖e6 (the white king feels uncomfortable).

23. ... g5

An important link in the chain of technical measures. White is paralysed, but in order to force him to advance his backward pawn, the bishop must be disturbed.

24. e4 dxe3
25. ♖xe3 ♖xe3
26. fxe3

The concluding stage begins - a combined attack on the hanging central pawns and the king.



26. ... ♖e5
27. ♖f2

In the event of 27.e4 the opponent seals without delay the group of weak dark squares in the enemy position by 27...♖d8 28.♖e3 ♖d4 29.♖d2 ♘d7 30.♖g2 ♖d6 31.♙e2 ♘e5.

27. ... ♖f6
28. ♖g2 ♖e6
29. ♖f2 ♘d7
30. d4
30...♘e5 cannot be allowed.
30. ... ♖h3
31. ♖g1 ♖f5
32. ♙d1

An awkward defence, but the only one (32.♖g2 ♖xe3).

32. ... ♖e6
33. ♖c3

A familiar motif is used to win a pawn after 33.♖f2 ♘f6 34.♙f3 ♖f5 35.♖g2 ♖xe3.

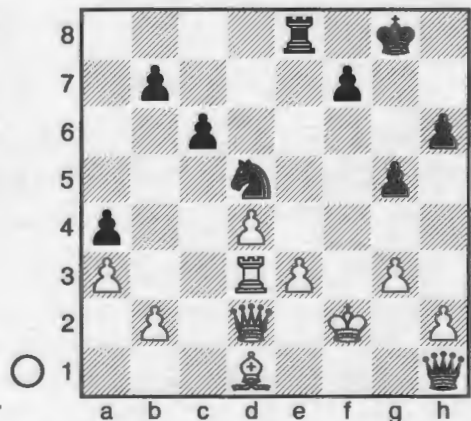
33. ... ♘b6

Unexpectedly the knight reverses its steps, in the process landing the decisive blow.

34. ♖f2

34.♙f3 parries only one of the threats, but allows 34...♘c4.

34. ... ♘d5
35. ♖d3 ♖f5+
36. ♖g1 ♖e4
37. ♖f2 ♖h1



If this and the previous diagram are compared, the forced movement of the queen from d6 to h1 is apparent.

38. ♖f3 ♜xh2+
 39. ♖g2 ♜f6
 40. ♔f1

Without waiting for the reply, after a slight delay White resigned.

0-1

No.45

M.Apicella - I.Dorfman

B28 - France 1989

1. e4 c5
 2. ♟f3 a6

Apicella is a typical "player of the technical phase".

It seems to me that he is poor at finding his way in critical positions. On the other hand, like most representatives of the same tendency, he is incredibly tenacious and dangerous in direct play. And one more important detail: the French grandmaster does not play the Maroczy formation.

Here the strongest reply is considered to be 3.c4 d6 4.d4 ♖g4, but definitely not 3.d4 cxd4 4.♟xd4 ♟f6 5.♟c3 e5 6.♟b3 ♖b4 7.♖d3 d5 8.exd5 ♜xd5 9.0-0 ♖xc3 10.bxc3 0-0 11.c4 ♜c6 12.♖g5 ♟bd7, when White has nothing to compensate his static deficit.

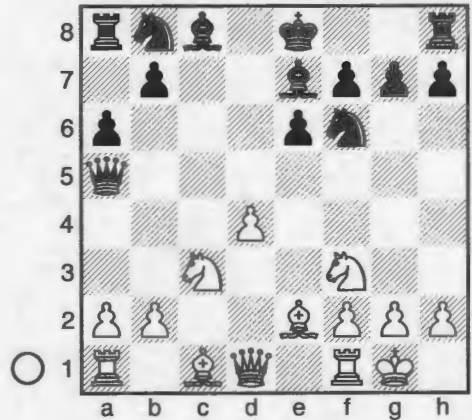
3. c3 d5
 4. exd5 ♜xd5
 5. d4 ♟f6
 6. ♖e2 cxd4

As in Game 3, I go in for the creation of an isolated central pawn for an opponent who does not play 1.d4.

7. cxd4 e6
 8. ♟c3 ♜a5

8...♜d6 is perhaps better, justifying 2...a6. This continuation is illustrated by an extract from the game Petrienko-Dorfman, from the theoretical section.

9. 0-0 ♖e7



After a series of forced moves a critical position has been reached. The situation demands determined action by White. If Black succeeds in completing his development without any losses, he will be able to exploit his static trumps.

I would remind you that **dynamic measures comprise modification of the pawn formation, the exchange of material and the seizure of the initiative.**

Obviously, here it can only be a question of the battle for the initiative. Here is an approximate analysis: 10.♟e5 0-0 11.♖f3 ♖d8 12.♜b3 ♜b4 (12...♜xd4 13.♟c4 ♜c7 14.♟b6 ♖a7 15.a3!) 13.♜xb4 ♖xb4 14.♖e3 ♟bd7 15.♟fd1 ♟xe5 16.dxe5 ♟d7 17.♖b6 ♖e8 18.♖c7. White overwhelms the opponent with his development and forces him to make concessions.

10. a3?

The start of a series of three static moves, which explain the further deterioration of White's position.

10. ... 0-0
 11. ♖f4? ♟c6
 12. ♜c2? ♖d7
 13. b4 ♜b6
 14. ♟a4 ♜a7

All White's gains are illusory, since they do not have any effect on the static balance. As usually happens in such positions, White

soon runs out of active moves and will play the role of an observer.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 15. | ♖fd1 | ♗ac8 |
| 16. | ♜b3 | ♘d5 |
| 17. | ♙g3 | ♗fd8 |
| 18. | ♞c5 | ♙e8 |
| 19. | ♞d2 | |

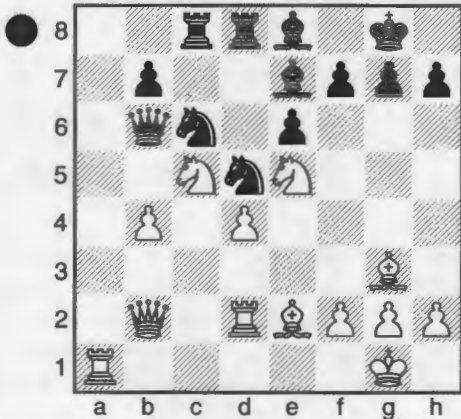


The exchange of knights 19.♞e5 ♞xe5 20.♙xe5, and simplification in general, are in principle advantageous to Black.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 19. | ... | a5! |
|-----|-----|-----|

The start of an attack on the active enemy pieces.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 20. | ♜b2 | axb4 |
| 21. | axb4 | ♜b6 |
| 22. | ♞e5 | |



The activity of White's cavalry cannot compensate for the chronic defects in his position. His construction has rotten foundations, and it collapses at the very first blow.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 22. | ... | ♞xd4 |
| 23. | ♜xd4 | ♞xb4 |
| 24. | ♞ed7 | ♙xd7 |
| 25. | ♞xd7 | ♜xd4 |
| 26. | ♞xd4 | ♞c2 |
| 27. | ♞ad1 | ♞xd4 |
| 28. | ♞xd4 | ♞c1+ |
| 29. | ♙d1 | f6 |
| 30. | ♚f1 | ♚f7 |
| 31. | ♚e2 | b5 |

The forcing play is at an end. Black already has a material advantage, and the opponent still has to rescue his knight.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 32. | ♞d2 | ♚e8 |
| 33. | ♞b6 | ♞c6 |
| 34. | ♞a4 | |

As usual, Apicella displays miracles of heroism. He manages to save his lost piece.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-------|
| 34. | ... | ♞xd2+ |
| 35. | ♚xd2 | ♙b4+ |
| 36. | ♚e3 | |

Again the only reply. White loses immediately after 36.♚d3 ♞c1 37.♞b2 ♙a3 or 36.♚e2 ♞a6.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-------|
| 36. | ... | ♞c1 |
| 37. | ♞b2 | ♙a3 |
| 38. | ♙h5+ | g6 |
| 39. | ♞d3 | gxf5 |
| 40. | ♞xc1 | ♙xc1+ |

After a series of intermediate moves, we have reached a bishop ending in which White has no saving chances.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 41. | ♚d3 | ♙a3 |
| 42. | ♙c7 | ♚d7 |

In the endgame such resources should not be neglected.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 43. | ♙a5 | ♚d6 |
| 44. | f4 | ♙c5 |
| 45. | ♚e4 | f5+ |
| 46. | ♚d3 | ♚d5 |
| 47. | ♙d2 | ♙g1 |
| 48. | h3 | ♙c5 |
| 49. | ♙c3 | ♙d6 |
| 50. | ♙d2 | ♙a3 |
| 51. | ♙c3 | b4 |
| 52. | ♙f6 | |

If 52.♙d2, then 52...b3 53.♚c3 ♙b4+ wins.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 52. | ... | b3 |
| 53. | ♚c3 | b2 |
| 54. | ♚c2 | ♚e4 |
| 55. | ♙g5 | ♚e3 |

0-1

No.46

I.Dorfman - V.Bagirov

B05 - Moscow GMA 1989

1. e4

I have to be in a particular mood in order to enter into a dispute with the chief upholder of the Alekhine Defence on his "home ground".

1. ...	♞f6
2. e5	♞d5
3. d4	d6
4. ♞f3	♙g4
5. ♙e2	e6



The play takes on a different character after 5...c6. Here are some sample variations: 6.♞g5 ♙f5 7.e6 fxe6, and now:

A) 8.♙h5+ g6 9.g4 ♙xc2 10.♞xc2 gxh5 11.♞xe6 ♞a5+! 12.♙d2 ♞b4!! (12...♞b6? 13.♞c3 ♞a6 14.♞xd5 cxd5 15.♞f5 with an attack) 13.♞e4 ♞8a6 14.a3 ♞d5 15.♞xd5 ♞xd5 with advantage to Black in the endgame;

B) 8.g4! ♙g6 9.♙d3 ♙xd3 10.♞xd3 g6 11.♞c3!:

B1) 11...♞xc3 12.♞xc3 with a clear advantage to White;

B2) 11...♞c7 12.♞f3 ♞d7 13.♞f7+ ♞d8 14.♞xh7 ♞e8 15.♞g5 ♞d7 16.♞f3 and the black king cannot find peace;

B3) 11...♞d7 12.♞f3 (12.♞xd5!?) 12...♞f6 13.♞e2 ♞a6 14.♞xe6 ♞c7 15.♞xc7+ ♞xc7 16.♙g5 ♙g7 17.0-0-0 and Black has no compensation for his opponent's static superiority;

B4) 11...♙h6 12.♞xh7! ♞f7 (12...♙xc1 loses to 13.♞xg6+ ♞d7 14.♞xc1 ♞xc3 15.bxc3 ♞g8 16.♞xg8 ♞xg8 17.f3 followed by h2-h4) 13.♙xh6 ♞xh7 14.♙d2 ♞xc3 15.♙xc3 ♞d7 16.h4! (stronger than 16.0-0-0 ♞h8) 16...♞h8 (16...♞f8? 17.0-0-0 ♞e8 18.h5 is hopeless) 17.♞g3, and Black stands badly.

6. c4	♞b6
7. ♙e3	♙e7



The exchange 7...dxe5 8.♞xe5 ♙xe2 9.♞xe2 allows the opponent an outpost in the centre, without offering anything significant in return.

8. 0-0	0-0
--------	-----

9. ♞c3 a5!?

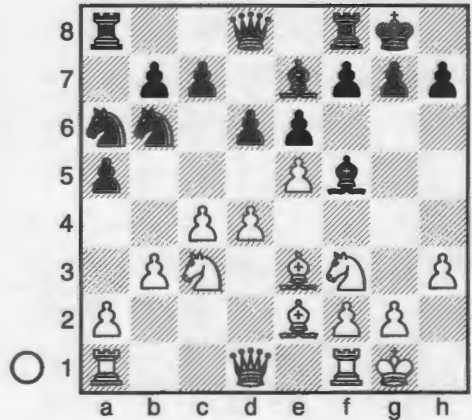
A rare continuation, successfully employed by Latvian players over a period of several years.

10. b3



White follows a classical course. The alternative is 10.exd6 cxd6 11.♞b3, but I do not see the need to make any concessions.

10. ...	♞a6
11. h3	♙f5



I do not see any crucial difference between the different bishop retreats, since if 11...♙h5 there would have followed 12.g4, transposing into the game. Nothing significant is promised by 12.♞d2 ♞d7 13.♞ad1 ♙g6, when the position gradually becomes equal (Hübner-Hort, Tilburg 1979).

12. g4!

This novelty is not the 12th move in itself, but **White's conception**. He has **no static advantage**, and he turns to **dynamic measures**. And measures that are so unusual, that even in analysis after the game the Latvian player could not find the customary reference-points.

12. ...	♙g6
13. h4!	dxe5?



It all ends, without even managing to begin. Of the three possible continuations 13...♙xh4?? 14.g5, 13...h5 14.g5 ♙f5 15.exd6 cxd6 16.d5 e5 17.♞d2 g6 18.♞de4

with the idea of *f2-f4*, and *13...h6!? 14.♔g2 (14.exd6 cxd6 15.g5 hxg5 16.♘xg5)*, only in the last one does Black retain some chances of setting up a defence.

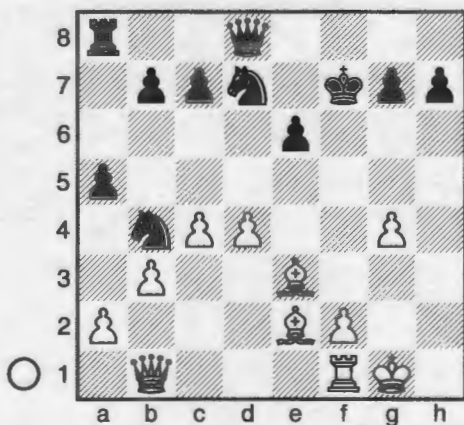
- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 14. h5 | ♙b4 |
| 15. hxg6 | ♙xc3 |
| 16. gxf7+ | ♞xf7 |

This is the point! The opponent is unable to retain his material, his only static trump, and the play becomes "free of charge". White mates in the event of *16...♔h8 17.♘xe5 ♙xa1 18.♔g2*.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 17. ♘xe5 | ♙xa1 |
| 18. ♘xf7 | ♔xf7 |
| 19. ♚xa1 | |

At the end of a series of forced moves a technical position has been reached. The black cavalry arrives on the scene too late.

- | | |
|---------|------|
| 19. ... | ♘b4 |
| 20. ♚b1 | ♘d7! |



- | | |
|---------|--|
| 21. ♔g2 | |
|---------|--|

An instructive moment, and an excellent illustration of the rule: "One and the same game should not have to be won twice". After *21.♚xh7 ♘f6* followed by *...♚h8* the opponent might acquire some unnecessary illusions.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 21. ... | ♘f8 |
| 22. ♞h1 | ♚d6 |
| 23. ♙f3 | c6 |
| 24. ♞h5! | |

Threatening *25.a3*. The pendulum-like

rook manoeuvre forces the opponent to weaken his king decisively and at the same time takes away a square from his own knight.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 24. ... | g6 |
| 25. ♞h1 | ♔g8 |
| 26. ♞d1 | ♞e8 |
| 27. ♚b2! | |

This short queen move creates the threats of *28.♚d2* and *28.♙d2*.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 27. ... | ♘a6 |
| 28. ♙d2 | b6 |
| 29. c5 | |

White finds a propitious moment to open up the game and increase his superiority.

- | | |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|
| 29. ... | ♚c7 |
| 29...bxc5 30.dxc5 (30.♙xa5) 30...♚xc5 | |
| 31.♙h6 ♚e7 32.♙xc6 | is hopeless for Black. |
| 30. cxb6 | ♚xb6 |
| 31. ♞c1 | ♘b4 |
| 32. ♙xb4 | |

It is certainly a pity to give up the bishop, but the knight cannot be allowed to go to d5.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 32. ... | axb4 |
| 33. ♞xc6 | |

Now, to all White's other advantages, he has added a material one. The rest is not of any interest.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 33. ... | ♚a5 |
| 34. ♞c5 | ♚b6 |
| 35. ♚d2 | ♞b8 |
| 36. ♞c6 | ♚a7 |
| 37. d5 | exd5 |
| 38. ♙xd5+ | ♔h8 |
| 39. ♚f4 | |

Not seeing any adequate defence against the threats of *40.♚e5+* and *40.♞c7*, Black allows the first of them, by making an indifferent move.

- | | |
|----------|-----|
| 39. ... | ♚d7 |
| 40. ♚e5+ | |

1-0

No.47

I.Dorfman - A.Vaisser

A13 - Moscow GMA 1989

1. ♖f3 e6

My opponent is intending to play the stonewall. In this case it makes sense not to touch the central pawns, so as to have the possibility of turning to the plan with e2-e4.

2. g3 d5
3. ♙g2 g6
4. c4 ♙g7
5. 0-0 ♖e7
6. d4 ♖bc6

I knew that some players, for example Figusov, occasionally develop their pieces this way. But such things act on me like a red rag to a bull. I think that this is what Tigran Petrosian had in mind, when he said that thanks to such positions he built a dacha and educated his children! Indeed, 3...g6 is incompatible with ...dxc4 and ...d5-d4. There only remains the plan with ...c7-c5, but it inevitably leads to the creation of static weaknesses for Black.

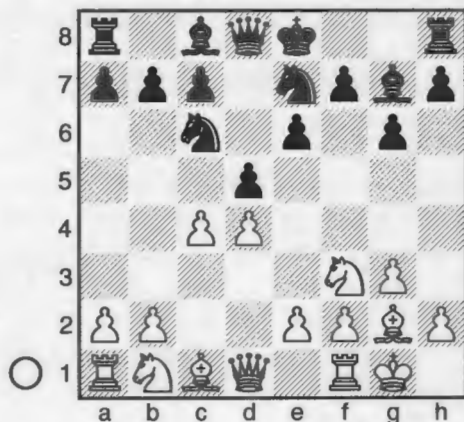
In my games at grandmaster level, such a formation occurred only once:

I.Dorfman - I.Zaitsev

A14 - Zonal Tournament,
Yerevan 1982

1.c4 ♖f6 2.♖f3 e6 3.g3 d5 4.b3 ♙e7 5.♙b2 0-0 6.♙g2 b6 7.0-0 ♙b7 8.e3 ♖c6 9.cxd5 ♖xd5 10.d4 a5 11.a3 b5 12.♖bd2 b4 13.a4 ♖b8 (this is to be expected, since one should not place the pieces in front of the pawns, thereby making it hard to attack the centre) 14.♖e5 ♖d7 15.♖xd7 ♖xd7 16.♙c1 f5 17.♖c4 ♙f6 18.♖c2 ♙fc8 19.♙fd1 g6 20.h4 ♙a6 21.e4 fxe4 22.♖xe4 ♖g7 23.♖e2 c5 24.♖xa5 ♙xa5 25.♖xe6+ ♖f7 26.♙xd5 ♙xd5 27.♖xc8+ ♖g7 28.♙e1 ♙a8 29.♖xc5 ♙d8 30.♖c7 ♙d7 31.♖f4 ♙b7 32.♙c5 ♖xb3 33.♙a1 ♙f7 34.a5 h5 35.♖e3 ♖a2 36.♖e2 ♙e7 37.♖xe7+ ♙xe7 38.♙xe7+ ♖h6 39.♙xb7 ♖xa1+ 40.♖g2 ♖xd4 41.♙cc7

1-0



7. e3



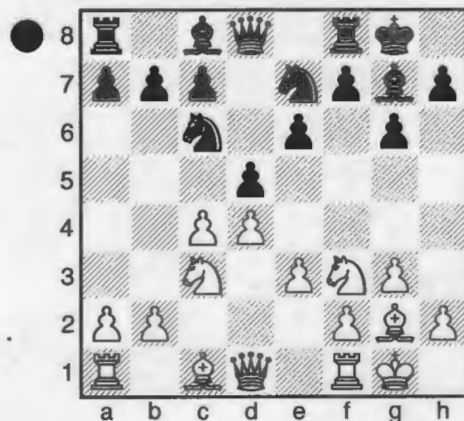
The development of knowledge in chess is unlimited. Thus in the game Dorfman-Borgo, Aosta 2000, there followed 7.♖c2, promising White the advantage in both variations:

A) 7...♖xd4 8.♖xd4 ♙xd4 9.cxd5 exd5 10.♖a4+ ♖c6 11.e3 (11.♖c3 ♙xc3 12.bxc3 0-0 13.♙d1↑) 11...♙g7 12.♖c3 ♙xc3 13.bxc3 0-0 14.♙a3;

B) 7...0-0 8.♙d1 a5 9.♖c3 dxc4 10.♖b5 ♖b4 11.♖xc4 c6 12.♖c3 b5 13.♖b3 ♖ed5 14.a4 bxa4 15.♖xa4.

7. ... 0-0

8. ♖c3



8. ... b6

After the move in the game the static balance is disrupted. 8...dxc4 is the critical move, not making any concessions. Black is perfectly alright after 9. ♖e2 e5 10. dxe5?! ♜d3! (White stands better after 10... ♜xe5 11. ♜xe5 ♙e6 12. ♞d1 ♜e8 13. ♜xc4 c6 14. e4 and 10... ♙e6 11. ♜g5 ♜xe5 12. ♜xe6 fxe6 13. ♙h3), and 9. ♜d2! ♜a5 (9... e5 10. d5) 10. ♜e2 promises White only a minimal advantage.

9. cxd5

Only after 8...b6 does the exchange in the centre guarantee White play against a backward pawn or hanging pawns.

9. ... exd5

10. a3 a5

11. b3

Do you not find an amazing similarity with the above game against Zaitsev?!

11. ... h6

12. ♜e1

A multi-purpose manoeuvre. From d3 the knight supports the b2-b4 advance, and on the other side it provokes the weakening ...g6-g5 (in view of the threat of ♜d3-f4) and clears the way for the white f-pawn, in order to be fully prepared against a possible offensive by Black on the kingside.

12. ... ♙e6

13. ♜d3 g5

14. ♙b2 ♜d7

15. ♞c1 ♞ac8

Black loses a pawn after 15... ♙h3 16. ♙xh3 ♜xh3 17. ♜xd5.

16. ♞e1 ♜g6

It was high time to forget about an attack. From now on the knight faces the role of an observer. Instead 16... ♜a7 can be recommended, in order to weaken the pressure on d5.

17. b4 axb4

18. axb4 ♜ce7

19. b5

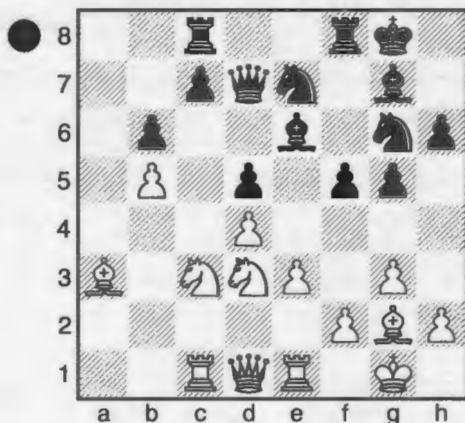
Strategically the game is won for White, since the d5 pawn is cut off from base.

Accuracy is certainly needed in the conversion of the advantage, since only two pawns have been exchanged.

19. ... f5

20. ♙a3

This exchange is explained by the fixing of the pawn formation. For the white knights there are considerable prospects on the squares d5, e5, c6 and e6.



20. ... ♞f7

21. ♙xe7 ♜xe7

22. f4

An essential link in White's plan, preventing a change in the static balance.

22. ... ♞ff8

23. ♞e2!

Pure statics! There is no need to bustle about, since the position is won statically. First one should strengthen it to the maximum (the opponent's position does not lend itself to consistent evolving) and only then turn to positive action.

23 ... ♙f6

If 23... ♞cd8 there follows 24. ♜b3 and 25. ♜b4, invading with the rooks on the a-file.

24. ♞a2 c6

25. bxc6 ♜xc6

26. ♙h1 ♜a5

After 26... ♜e7 27. ♜b3 White exchanges both pairs of rooks and then attacks the d5 pawn with superior forces.

27. ♜b4 ♙e7

28. ♖bxd5 ♜xc3
 29. ♖xc3 ♙xa2
 30. ♖xa2 ♜e6
 31. ♜e2

The only defence, but sufficient.

31. ... ♜d8
 32. ♖c3 ♙g7
 33. ♜d3 ♜c8
 34. ♜b1 ♜c4

Black's actions are in principle correct, although due to the gravity of his position they do not here bring the desired result. His king does not have a secure shelter, and therefore he must aim for the exchange of queens.

35. ♜xc4 ♖xc4
 36. ♖d5 ♙d8
 37. ♙g1 ♖d2
 38. ♜b2 ♜c1+
 39. ♙f2 ♖c4
 40. ♜a2 ♙g6
 41. ♙f1 ♖d6
 42. ♙d3

The active knight is driven back.

42. ... ♗xf4
 43. ♖xf4+ ♙f7
 44. ♜a7+ ♜c7
 45. ♜a8 ♙g5
 46. ♖d5 ♜b7

46...♜c6 47.♜b8 is also completely bad. Now every white piece is more actively placed than its opposite number, from which the win of a second pawn logically follows.

47. h4 ♙e7
 48. ♙a6 ♜d7
 49. ♖xb6 ♜c7
 50. ♙d3 ♖e4+
 51. ♙f3 ♖d2+
 52. ♙e2 ♖e4
 53. ♖d5

The Russian grandmaster prolonged the resistance, because the loser lost any chance of qualifying for the World Cup.

53. ... ♜b7
 54. ♙xe4 ♗xe4
 55. ♖xe7 ♜b2+
 56. ♙f1

No.48

P.Velikov - I.Dorfman

A04 - Palma de Mallorca GMA 1989

1. ♖f3 g6
 2. g3 ♙g7
 3. d4 c5
 4. c3 b6



White does not object to the symmetry and equality after 4...cxd4 5.cxd4 d5 6.♙g2 ♖c6 7.0-0 e6 8.♖c3 ♖ge7. I reply with a pawn sacrifice.

5. dxc5



The challenge is accepted. After the quiet 5.♙g2 ♙b7 6.0-0 ♖f6 Black gains control over the central squares.

5. ... ♗bc5
 6. ♜d5 ♖c6
 7. ♜xc5 ♖f6

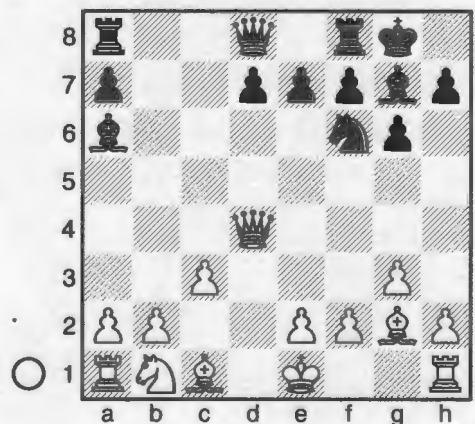
There is no compensation for the pawn after 7...♙b7 8.♙g2 ♜c8 (8...♖d4 9.cxd4 ♜c8 10.♜g5 ♙h6 11.♜xh6 ♖xh6 12.♙xh6±) 9.♜b5 ♙a8 10.0-0.

8. ♙g2 ♙a6
 9. ♖d4



This forces a new sacrifice. Play develops along lines typical of the Benko Gambit after 9.♜e3.

9. ... ♖xd4
 10. ♜xd4 0-0



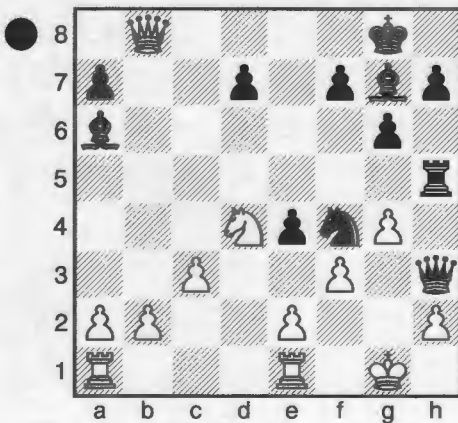
22. ♖b3

The bishop cannot move, since it is the last defender of the e3 square. And the need for it to be indirectly defended is clear from the simple variation 22. ♖c1 ♘xf4 23. ♖xf4 ♙e5 24. ♖xe4 ♖xh2+ 25. ♚f1 ♙g3 26. ♖e3 ♖h3+.

22. ... ♘xf4

23. ♖b8+

It was because of this variation that I spent the time considering my 19th move. Black's reply does not allow the opponent to divert the dark-square bishop from the e5 square.



23. ... ♙c8!

24. ♖xc8+

After 24. ♖xf4 ♙e5 Black gives mate as shown above.

24. ... ♙f8

25. ♚f2 ♙e5

I thought it amusing to force the opponent's king to move into a discovered check. But White's sufferings would have been shortened by a couple of moves after 25... ♘d5 26. ♖h1 (26.gxh5? ♖xh2+ 27. ♚f1 ♘e3#; 26. ♖g1 ♖h4+ 27. ♖g3 ♖xh2+ 28. ♖g2 ♖h4+ 29. ♖g3 e3+) 26... e3+ 27. ♚e1 ♖g2 28. ♖f1 ♖xh2 followed by 29... ♖h1.

26. ♚e3 exf3+

27. ♚xf4

27. ♚d2 f2 28. ♖f1 ♖xe2+ 29. ♘xe2 ♖d3+ does not bring White any relief.

27. ... d6!

28. e4

Again the only defence against mate, which is unavoidable after 28. ♘xf3? g5+.

28. ... f2

29. ♘f3 fxe1=♖

30. ♖xe1 h5

It has unexpectedly become uncomfortable for the queen at c8, in view of 31... ♖e6.

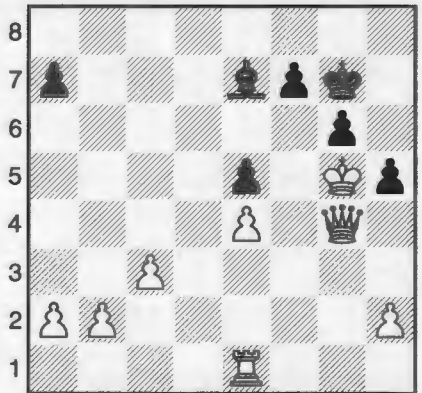
31. ♘xe5 dxe5+

32. ♚g5

I have noticed that games tend to have pretty finishes when the defence is the most tenacious. In the aesthetic sense, 32. ♚xe5 ♖xh2+ 33. ♚d5 (33. ♚f6 ♖f4+) 33... ♖d2+ 34. ♚c4 ♖xe1 looks very insipid.

32. ... ♚g7

White resigned, without allowing the completion of the variation 33. ♖d7 ♖xg4+ 34. ♖xg4 ♙e7#.



0-1

No.49

I. Dorfman - J. Hickl

B06 - West Berlin 1989

1. d4 d6

2. e4 g6

3. g3 ♙g7

The central break 3...d5 is inappropriate because of the reply 4.exd5 ♖xd5 5. ♘f3 ♙g4 6. ♙g2.

4. ♙g2 ♘c6

5. ♘e2 e5

The pseudo-active 5...♙g4?! 6.f3 ♜c8 7.d5 ♞e5 8.f4 ♞d7 9.♞bc3 "presents" White with several development tempi.

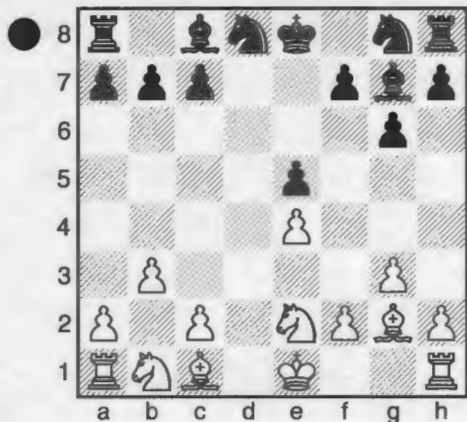
6. dxe5



This is a game without a middlegame. I like the resulting ending, where it is not easy for Black to find adequate squares for his pieces.

- 6. ... dxe5
- 7. ♖xd8+ ♞xd8
- 8. b3!

White reveals his cards. His idea is to play f2-f4 after thorough preparation by ♞b1-a3-c4, ♞e2-c1-d3, and ♜c1-b2.



- 8. ... ♞f6
- 9. ♜b2 ♞c6

After 9...♞d7 10.♞a3 White has the initiative.

10. ♞bc3

But now 10.♞a3 is inappropriate because of 10...♜e6.

- 10. ... ♜d7
- 11. 0-0-0 0-0-0

Pointless was 11...♞g4 12.♞df1 0-0-0 13.h3 ♞f6 14.g4, playing into the opponent's hands.

12. h3 ♞he8

Black has insuperable difficulties after 12...♜e6 13.♞d5.

13. ♞b1

White has emerged from the opening with a minimal advantage, which 13.♞d5 would

have maintained.

13. ... ♞b4?!

Unthematic play. All the same ... c7-c6 cannot be played, therefore it was better without delay to continue 13...♞b8 followed by 14...♜c8.

14. ♞c1 ♞h5

The German grandmaster seeks some counterplay, not wishing to uphold 14...♜e6 15.a3 ♞xd1 16.♞xd1 ♞c6.

- 15. a3 ♞c6
- 16. ♞3e2

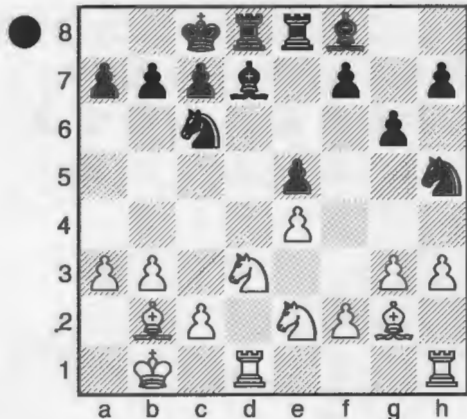
It is better not to allow the black knight in at d4, which to some extent would justify the weakening a2-a3.

16. ... ♜f8

Knowing the result of the game, one wants to criticise all Black's moves. Thus here 16...b6!? can be suggested, but after 17.♞d3 he again has to do something. It is probable that the poor placing of both knights makes it hard to develop counterplay.

17. ♞d3

Black's planless play has reached deadlock. White has prepared a modification of the pawn formation, and weaknesses are created by 17...f5 18.♞he1 (18.exf5 gxf5 19.g4 fxg4 20.hxg4 ♜xg4 21.f3 e4 22.fxg4 exd3 23.♞c1 ♞f4 24.♜xc6 bxc6 25.cxd3 ♞d7 leads to equality) 18...♜d6 19.♞c3 f4 (White still stands better after 19...a6 20.♞a4 fxe4 21.♞xe4!) 20.g4 ♞f6 21.♞a4 with the threats of 22.♞xf4 and 22.♞ac5.



17. ... ♞b8?

18. g4!

The German grandmaster missed this sharp change in the character of the play. He has to retreat to an inconvenient position on account of the variation 18... Qf6 19.f4 Qd6 20. Bhf1 .

18. ... Qg7

19. f4 exf4



19...f6 20.f5 is also completely unpromising.

20. Qexf4 Qe6

21. Bhf1

The capture on e6 is threatened.

21. ... Bd7

22. Qd5 Qxd5

23. exd5

From now on White has a decisive static advantage, and the technical means he employs also change accordingly.

23. ... Qd8

24. Bde1 Qc8

Black has practically run out of moves. He loses a pawn after 24... Bde7 25. Bxe7 Bxe7 26. Qf6 Be8 27. Qxd8 Bxd8 28. Rxf7 .

25. Qf6 Bxe1+

26. Bxe1 Bd6

27. $\text{Qb2?!$

Careless. The accurate 27. Bf1 would not have allowed Black to hold out, as in the game, until the 50th move.

27. ... f5

28. c4 Qf7

29. Bf1

The start of a plan which wins the game for the second time.

29. ... Qh6

30. Qc1 Qg8

31. h4

Prophylaxis. White is ready to meet 31... Qf6 with 32.gxf5 Qxf5 33. Qh3 .

31. ... Qe7

32. g5

The fixing of the kingside is complete. Now White can begin playing actively on the other side of the board.

32. ... Bd8

33. Qc2

The delightful thing about a static advantage is that there is no need to hurry.

33. ... Qd6

34. Qf3

Again prophylactic measures. The bishop controls the important e2 and h5 squares, whereas Black cannot play the active 34... Qg3 in view of 35. Bg1 Qxh4 36. Qf4 .

34. ... h6

35. h4 Qg3

36. Bg1 Qd6

Again 36... Qxh4? 37. Qf4 is bad for Black.

37. Qb2 Qf8

38. Be1

The packaging continues.

38. ... Bd7

39. c5

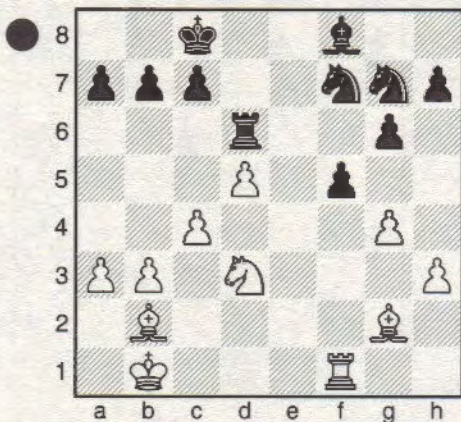
After thorough preparations, there finally follows an active move.

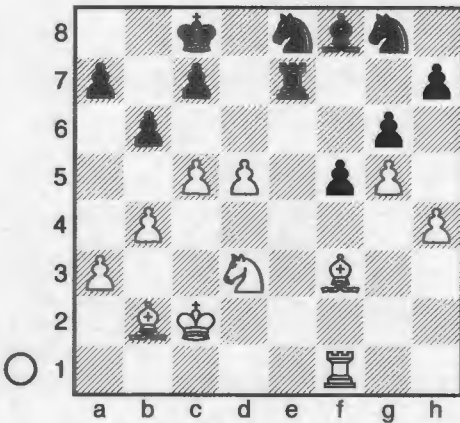
39. ... Be7

40. Bf1

White did not want to ease his opponent's sufferings by exchanging rooks, but in fact 40. Bxe7 Qxe7 41.d6 cxd6 42. cxd6 Qg8 43. Qd5 would have won immediately.

40. ... Qe8





41. ♔d4!

A timely manoeuvre. White concedes the long diagonal, which he no longer needs. His bishop will support the decisive advance of the queenside pawns.

- 41. ... ♖g7
- 42. ♔f2 ♜d7
- 43. ♞e1 ♞e7
- 44. ♞c1

The repeated pendulum-like rook manoeuvres allow White each time to gain a tempo.

- 44. ... ♔d7
- 45. a4 ♜f7
- 46. ♞e1 ♞e7

Black is quite unable to escape from the back rank. Thus now 46...♘e7 47.d6 cxd6 48.cxb6 allows the creation of a pair of passed pawns.

- 47. ♞d1 ♜f7
- 48. a5 bxa5
- 49. bxa5 ♘e7
- 50. ♞e1! ♘c8
- 51. ♘f4

If 51...♞e7 the "anti-positional" 52.c6+ ♔d6 53.♘e6 concludes matters.

1-0

No.50

I.Dorfman - J.Nogueiras

A13 - Moscow GMA 1990

- 1. c4 e6
- 2. ♘f3 d5
- 3. g3

It is clear that in this variation White cannot count on much. But I consider that my chances are better here than in a theoretical dispute in the Meran Variation with a major expert on it.

- 3. ... dxc4

In this critical position the Cuban grandmaster demonstrates the strongest reply against the move order chosen by his opponent. In the Catalan Opening Black has to solve the problem of developing his queenside. Therefore he provokes the early development of the enemy queen in the centre, in order to gain time by attacking it, thereby achieving his objective.

- 4. ♚a4+

White can try to regain the pawn in a more comfortable way, but after 4.♘a3 ♔xa3 5.♚a4+ ♘d7 6.bxa3 c5 7.♙b2 ♘gf6 8.♚xc4 b5 9.♚h4 ♙b7 his pawn formation is compromised.

- 4. ... ♘d7
- 5. ♙g2

The alternative is 5.♚xc4 c5 6.♚b3, when Black has to demonstrate a subtle understanding of the situation, in order to deploy his forces well.

- 5. ... c5?!



This move is inaccurate. The main idea of the variation is to ensure the development of the queen's bishop on the long diagonal. This aim can be met by 5...a6! 6.♘c3 (6.♚xc4 b5) 6...c5.

- 6. ♚xc4 ♘gf6

The difference is that after 6...a6 7.♚c2 Black has no direct way to complete his development. There is also 6...b6 7.♘d4 ♘e5 8.♘c6 ♘xc4 9.♘d8 ♞b8 10.♘c6. The position is close to equality, but I still find it more pleasant for White.

- 7. d3



An important nuance. Now the variation

7.0-0 b6 8.♘d4 ♘e5 9.♘c6 ♘xc4 10.♘xd8 ♘d5 11.♘c3 ♗xd8 12.♘d5 ♙b7 13.♘xb6 ♙xg2 14.♘xc4 ♙xf1 15.♗xf1, leading to approximate equality, does not work, since after 7.d3 b6 8.♘d4 ♘e5 9.♘c6 ♘xc4 10.♘xd8 ♘d5 White has 11.dxc4.

7. ... ♙d6

The development of the c8 bishop is still difficult. After 7...a6 8.♖b3 ♙d6 9.a4 ♗b8 10.a5 0-0 11.♙d2 White has a favourable pawn formation and he can bring his knight to c4.

8. a4 0-0
9. 0-0 ♘b6

Serious consideration should be given to 9...b6 10.♘d4 ♘e5 11.♖c2 ♗b8 12.♘b5 a6 13.♘xd6 ♖xd6, when Black's better pawn formation compensates for the absence of his bishop.

10. ♖c2 ♙d7?!

Black's pieces are badly placed, but this is a dynamic factor. On the other hand, he has an outpost at d4, and with correct play his position can be gradually improved. I suggest 10...♘bd5 11.♙d2 e5 12.♘a3 (the trappy 12.e4 does not promise any benefits after 12...♘e7!, but not 12...♘b4 13.♙xb4 cxb4 14.d4) 12...♗e8 13.♘c4 ♙c7 14.e4 (14.♖b3 e4 15.♘g5 exd3 16.e4) with a complicated game.

11. e4 ♙c6
12. ♘bd2 e5
13. b3 ♗e8
14. ♙b2 ♘fd7

If 14...♘bd7!? White strengthens the placing of his pieces by ♘c4, ♙c3 and ♖b2.

15. a5 ♘c8
16. ♘c4 ♙c7
17. ♗fd1!

Black is being overrun, but he still possesses a static advantage. The time for a break in the centre has come.

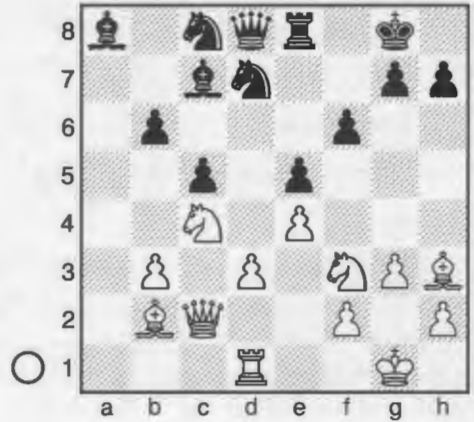
17. ... b5

Black undertakes dynamic action, since 17...♗b8 18.b4 cxb4 19.d4 is bad for him.

18. axb6 axb6
19. ♗xa8 ♙xa8
20. ♙h3

A serious blow. White provokes a weakening of the black king and consolidates his static advantage.

20. ... f6



21. b4

White seizes the opportunity to deprive the opponent of his last trump - his superior pawn formation.

21. ... ♘e7

The alternatives are unattractive: 21...cxb4 22.♖a4!, 21...♘d6 22.♗a1 ♘f8 (22...♙c6 23.♘xd6 ♙xd6 24.b5 ♙b7 25.♗a7!) 23.bxc5 bxc5 24.♘e3!, or 21...♙c6 22.♙a3.

22. ♗a1 ♘f8
23. bxc5 bxc5
24. ♙a3

Despite great efforts, I was unable to find a forced win after 24.♖b3 ♘h8 25.♙xe5 fxe5 26.♘cxe5 ♙d5 27.exd5 ♖xd5!

24. ... ♘c6
25. ♙xc5 ♘e6

Nogueiras loses interest in this already lost game, and he allows a tactical solution. 25...♗h8 would have prolonged the resistance.

26. ♙xe6+ ♗xe6

27. ♖a2!

Black resigns in view of 27... ♖b7
28. ♘d6 (or 28. ♘xe5).

1-0

No.51

I.Dorfman - Pr.Nikolic

D11 - Moscow GMA 1990

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 1. | d4 | d5 |
| 2. | c4 | c6 |
| 3. | ♘f3 | ♘f6 |
| 4. | ♖c2 | g6 |



At the start of the 21st century the strongest counter here is considered to be 4...dxc4 5. ♖xc4 ♖f5 6.g3 e6 7. ♖g2 ♘bd7 8.0-0 ♖e7 9.e3 0-0 10. ♘c3 b5 11. ♖e2 b4 12. ♘a4 ♖a5 13.b3 ♖e4 14. ♖d2 ♖d5.

- | | | |
|----|-----|------|
| 5. | ♖f4 | ♖a5+ |
| 6. | ♖d2 | |

A new move. After the traditional 6. ♘bd2 it is simpler for Black to play ...c6-c5 and to gain counterplay typical of the Grünfeld Defence.

- | | | |
|----|-------|-------|
| 6. | ... | ♖xd2+ |
| 7. | ♘bxd2 | ♘h5 |

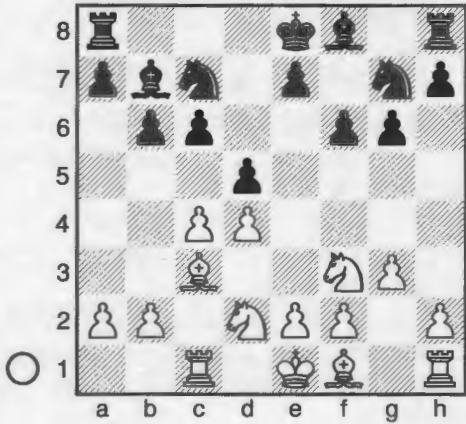
Black's position is also statically worse after the quiet 7...♖g7 (type of centre). The Bosnian grandmaster decides to make new static concessions, in order to gain dynamic counter-chances.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 8. | ♖e5 | f6 |
| 9. | ♖c7 | ♘a6 |
| 10. | ♖a5 | b6 |
| 11. | ♖c3 | ♘c7 |
| 12. | ♖c1 | ♖b7 |

A critical position, arising as a result of a series of forced moves. White has to choose a plan, and I opted for the flank development of my bishop.

- | | | |
|-----|----|-----|
| 13. | g3 | ♘g7 |
|-----|----|-----|

Who would be able to guess the opening, without knowing the score of the game?! And this after only 13 moves!



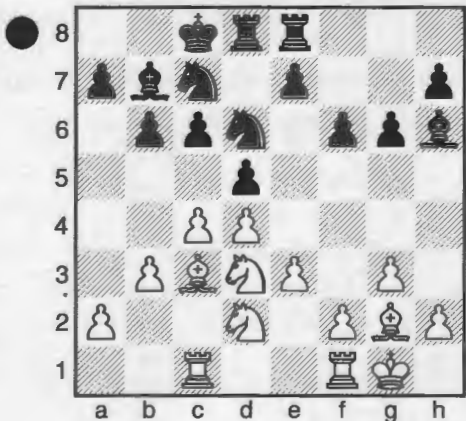
- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 14. | ♖g2 | ♘f5 |
| 15. | 0-0 | ♘d6 |

The strongest players in the world play without prejudices: out of 15 moves, Black has made seven with his knights.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-------|
| 16. | b3 | 0-0-0 |
| 17. | ♘e1 | |

The knight heads for the ideal post at d3, from where it supports the advance of the b-, c- and e-pawns, and is also alongside the weakness at c6. I was unable to find another way of successfully advancing e2-e4. Thus after 17. ♖fe1 I did not like 17...♖h6 18. ♖cd1 ♖a6, or after 17. ♖ce1 the immediate 17...♖a6.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|------|
| 17. | ... | ♖h6 |
| 18. | e3 | ♖he8 |
| 19. | ♘d3 | |



19. ... dxc4!

Now or never. The threat of c4-c5 forces an immediate dynamic reaction.

20. ♖b4



Black subtly noticed that the knight at d3 was undefended in the variation 20.bxc4 e5 21.dxe5 ♕f7!

20. ... ♕d5

21. bxc4 ♕xc3

22. ♖xc3

Again we have a critical position. The Bosnian player directs all his energy towards preventing the advance of the white c-pawn.

22. ... e5!

23. dxe5 ♕f7

24. ♖b3



Black's defence is constantly based on the concrete features of the position. After 24.♕e4 ♖xe5! 25.♕xf6 ♖g7 26.♕g4 ♖e7 White suffers serious loss of material.

24. ... c5



Maintaining the tension. Black loses after 24...♕xe5 25.c5 ♖f8 26.♕xc6 ♕xc6 27.cxb6!

25. ♖xb7+?

A mistake, squandering the advantage that White has accumulated bit by bit. It could have been maintained by the obvious (for me included) 25.♕c6 ♖xc6 26.♖xc6 ♖xe5 27.a4! But the problem was that I judged my position to be clearly, and not just minimally better. And here a variation turned up, passing off the desirable for the actual...

25. ... ♖xb7

26. ♕d5 ♖xe5



After the anti-positional 26...fxe5 27.♕f6 ♖e7 28.♕e4 White would have established the long-awaited blockade.

27. ♖b1 ♖c6

28. ♕xf6 ♖g7

29. ♕d5 ♕d6

30. ♖d3 ♖de8!

The finale to a splendidly conducted defence. **Black has a static advantage.** Note that the pawn capture 30...♕xc4? 31.♕e7+ would have been inappropriate. Beginning **from this point, White** readjusts and **employs dynamic means.**

31. f4!

The sole narrow path to equality. Unsatisfactory is 31.♕d2 ♕xc4 32.♕b4+ cxb4 33.♕xc4 ♖d5! 34.♖xd5 ♖xd5 35.♖xb4 ♖f8 (35...♖c3 36.♕xb6+!) 36.♕xb6+ ♖c5!

31. ... ♖h5

32. g4 ♖h4

33. h3 ♖xh3

Black has to be satisfied with a draw after 33...♕xc4 34.♖g2 ♕b2 35.♖d2 ♕c4 36.♖d3.

34. ♖g2 ♖h4

A subtle "loss of tempo". White is out of danger after 34...♖h6? 35.♕d2 g5 36.♖f1 gxf4 37.♕xf4.

35. ♖g3 ♖h6

36. ♕d2

Thanks to Black's intermediate move, he was able to reply to 36.g5 with 36...♕f5+.

36. ... g5

37. ♖d1?

The players had given up much time and effort on the preceding play, and were now in a time scramble. It is this that explains the exchange of "compliments". 37.fxg5 ♖e5+ 38.♕f4 was essential.

37. ... gxf4+

38. ♕xf4

Not 38.exf4 ♖d4!

38. ... ♖e5

39. g5 ♖g6

40. ♕f3 ♕e4+?

With this last move before the time control Black repays the debt. White would have had no hope of saving the game after 40...♕xc4 41.♖c1 b5!

41. ♖g2 ♖g7

White's counterplay is also sufficient for a draw after 41...♖gg8 42.♖d7.

42. ♖d8

I worked out to the end a pretty, forced variation, leading to equality.

- 42. ... ♖xd8
- 43. ♗xe5+ ♖b7
- 44. ♖xd8 ♖xg5+
- 45. ♗g4 ♗f6
- 46. ♖f3 ♗xg4

There is also no point in the opponent playing with fire: 46...♖xg4 47.♖d6 (47.♖f8 ♗d7 48.♖f7 ♖c6).

- 47. ♖d7+ ♖a6
- 48. ♗d3

The saving resource. The e-pawn ensures White sufficient counterplay.

- 48. ... b5
- 49. ♖f4 ♖g6
- 50. ♗xc5+ ♖b6
- 51. ♗e4 bxc4
- 52. ♖xh7 ♗f6

Draw agreed in view of the variation 53.♖f5 ♗xh7 54.♖xg6 ♗f8+.
1/2-1/2

No.52

Kir.Georgiev - I.Dorfman

D45 - Moscow GMA 1990

The Bulgarian grandmaster possesses most of the qualities necessary for being a top-rank player: high strategic class, good combinative vision, excellent technique, broad opening erudition, strong nerves and a fighting character. Not to his taste, perhaps, is prolonged dynamic play.

- 1. d4 d5
- 2. c4 c6
- 3. ♗f3 ♗f6
- 4. ♗c3 e6
- 5. e3 ♗bd7
- 6. a3

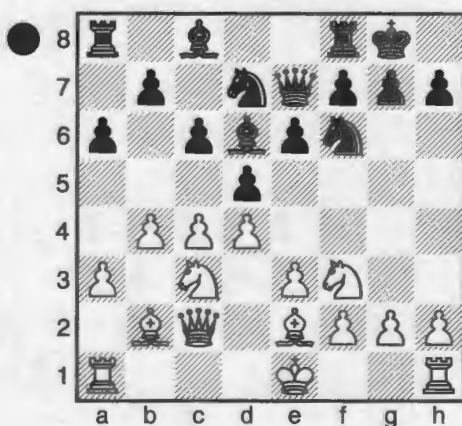
This modest continuation, compared with 6.♖c2 or 6.♗d3, was explained by the subsequent offer of a draw. I completely overlooked the fact that, due to the limit on the number of Soviet grandmasters who

could participate in the World Cup, my opponent would be satisfied with a draw.

- 6. ... ♗d6
- 7. b4 0-0

An inaccuracy in a critical position. Reflecting later on White's artificial idea, I hit on the variation 7...a5! 8.b5 c5 9.cxd5 exd5 10.dxc5 ♗xc5 11.♗xd5 ♗xd5 12.♖xd5 ♗e6 13.♖d4 ♗b3 14.♖xg7 ♖f8 15.♖b1 ♗xc1 16.♖xc1-♗xa3 17.♖c2 ♗b4+. It is well known that, when playing against an isolated d-pawn, one should not weaken the squares on the neighbouring c-file. Here the white pawn has "run" to b5, and Black can exploit the c3, c4 and c5 squares.

- 8. ♗b2 ♖e7
- 9. ♖c2 a6
- 10. ♗e2



- 10. ... ♖dxc4

I did not want to go in for the creation of an isolated pawn by 10...e5 11.cxd5 cxd5 12.dxe5 ♗xe5, although its static weakness is fully compensated by the dynamic resources.

- 11. ♗xc4 e5
- 12. ♗b3

Only after this subtle retreat did I sense the danger. Black cannot advance 12...e4 because of 13.♗g5, when he does not gain a tempo with 13...♗b6. In my search for

complications, I missed a traditional way for the Meran Variation of developing counterplay by 12...*exd4* 13.*Qxd4* *g6* 14.0-0 *c5* 15.*bx c5* *Qxc5* 16.*Qa2* *Qd7*.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 12. ... | a5? |
| 13. b5 | c5 |
| 14. d5 | e4 |

I did not want to "die on my knees" after 14...*Qb6* 15.*Qd2*.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 15. Qd2 | Re8 |
| 16. Qc4 | h5 |

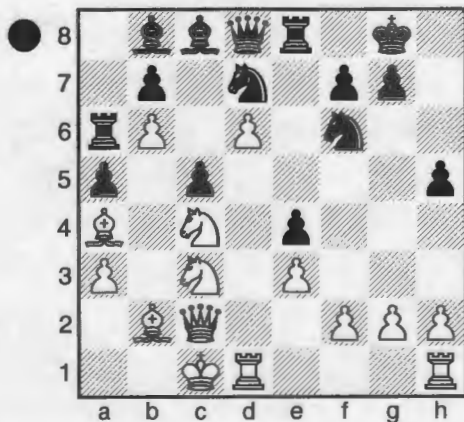
In any case Black has no useful ideas, but this move gives his king an escape square, it averts a possible *g2-g4*, and it prevents White from castling (17.0-0 *Qxh2+*).

17. b6!

Georgiev conducts the game strongly, and he now gains the b5 square.

- | | |
|-----------|-----|
| 17. ... | Qb8 |
| 18. 0-0-0 | Qd8 |
| 19. Qa4 | Qa6 |
| 20. d6 | |

Black radically changes the character of the play.



- | | |
|----------|------|
| 20. ... | Qxb6 |
| 21. Qxb6 | Qxb6 |
| 22. Qxe8 | Qxe8 |
| 23. Qd5? | |

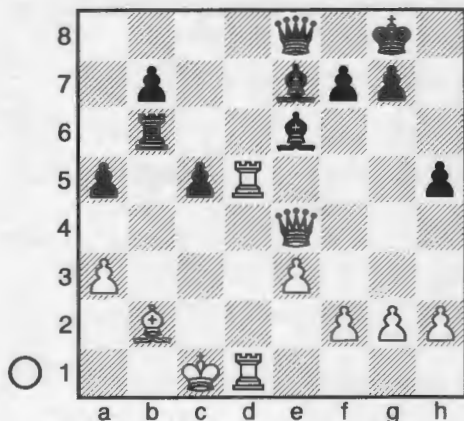
White's king is statically weak, and, despite his minimal material advantage, the situation demands dynamic play on his

part. This aim is answered by playing for the exchange of queens by 23.*Qa4*:

A) 23...*Qe6* 24.*Qxa5* *Qb3* (24...*Qxd6* 25.*Qxc5* *Qc6* is relatively more tenacious) 25.*Qa4*;

B) 23...*Qxa4* 24.*Qxa4* *Qxd6* 25.*Qxd6* *Qxd6* 26.*Qd1* *Qe7* 27.*Qxc5* *Qg4* 28.*Qxf6* *gxf6* 29.*Qd5*.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 23. ... | Qxd5 |
| 24. Qxd5 | Qxd6 |
| 25. Qhd1 | Qe7 |
| 26. Qxe4 | Qe6 |



27. Qe5?

An incorrect evaluation of a critical position. It all ends peacefully after 27.*Qxh5* *f5* 28.*Qxf5* *Qb5* 29.*Qd2* *Qf1+*.

- | | |
|-----------|------|
| 27. ... | f6 |
| 28. Qxh5 | Qf7 |
| 29. Qf5 | Qxd5 |
| 30. Qxd5+ | Qf8 |
| 31. Qc4 | |

This manoeuvre prevents the activation of the enemy queen. The ending arising after 31.*Qd7* *Qxd7* 32.*Qxd7* *Qe8* would have been more pleasant for Black.

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 31. ... | a4 |
| 32. Qd3 | |

Black's initiative becomes threatening after 32...*Qb3* followed by 33...*b5* and 34...*c4*.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 32. ... | Qa6 |
|---------|-----|

My opponent had little time left, and I set him a psychological problem. The advance of the b-pawn appears to be a danger. In fact White should have waited for it, and only then moved his queen.

33. ♖e4? ♜b5

After this the exchange of rooks inevitably follows, and White will have no way of opposing the enemy offensive on the queenside. And he is unable to activate his majority on the other side of the board, due to loss of material resulting from the lack of a shelter for his king.

34. ♖d2 ♜d6
 35. ♜xd6 ♙xd6
 36. ♖d5 ♙e7
 37. ♖e4+ ♙d8
 38. ♖d5 ♙c7
 39. f4 ♜e2
 40. ♖d2 ♜f1+
 41. ♙c2 ♜c4+
 42. ♙b1 ♜e4+
 43. ♙a1 ♙c6

Gradually the preconditions are created for transposing into a won pawn ending.

44. h4 c4
 45. ♖a5

Now the queen has to be kept at a distance, to avoid the exchange, as in the possible variation 45. ♙a2 ♖d3 46. ♖xd3 cxd3 47. ♙b1 ♙d5.

45. ... ♜c2
 46. e4 ♜d1+
 47. ♙a2 ♙xf4

The rest is of no interest, and is explained by White's unwillingness to accept the inevitable.

48. ♖f5 ♜b3+
 49. ♙a1 c3
 50. ♖c8+ ♙c7
 51. ♙c1 c2
 52. ♙b2 ♜c4
 53. ♙c1 ♜c3+

0-1

No.53

G.Kamsky - I.Dorfman

D78 - Paris 1990

1. ♖f3 g6

It always seemed to me that Kamsky played best in simple positions. Therefore I was pinning my hopes on complications.

2. c4 ♙g7
 3. d4

◆

With this move order White is not able to avoid the Grünfeld defence. After 3.e4 e5 4.d4 exd4 5. ♖xd4 ♖f6 6. ♖c3 0-0 7. ♙e2 ♜e8 8.f3 c6 9.0-0 d5 Black successfully opens the centre and takes the initiative.

3. ... ♖f6
 4. g3 0-0
 5. ♙g2 c6

I am simply unable to make any other move here! I think that only this type of centre guarantees Black a good game.

6. ♖c3 d5
 7. ♜b3

A continuation often employed by A.Petrosian, Romanishin and... me. The alternative is 7.cxd5 cxd5 8. ♖e5.

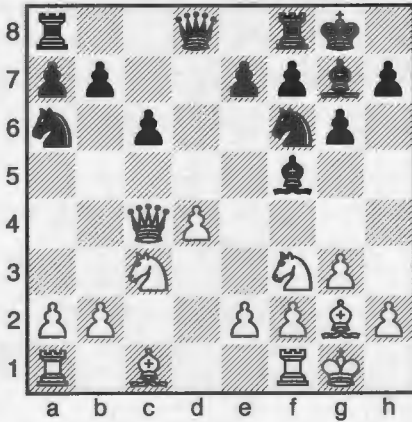
7. ... dxc4

◆

Again this is a critical position. Black concedes the centre and allows his opponent an outpost on c5, relying on the dynamic resources of the position. 7... ♜b6 is probably more solid. In the game Dorfman-Uhlmann, West Berlin 1989, Black played the opening in exemplary fashion: 8.c5 ♜xb3 9.axb3 ♙g4 10.b4 ♖bd7 11.e3 a6 12. ♖d2 e5 13.0-0 ♜fe8, which, however, did not prevent him from losing the resulting ending.

8. ♜xc4 ♖a6
 9. 0-0 ♙f5

In this formation it is not easy for the black queen to find work. Black plans to exchange it by ... ♜d8-b6-b4. For White it would have been logical to play 10. ♜e1 (10. ♖e5), aiming to seize space, and, more important - avoid simplification.



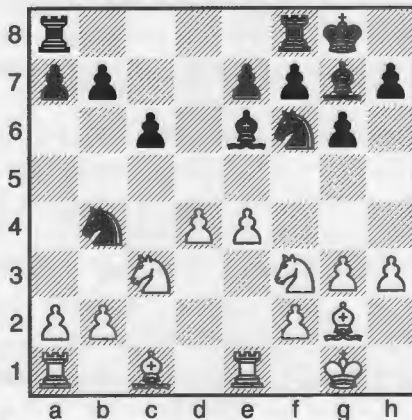
10. h3?! ♔b6
 11. ♖e1 ♗b4!

As a result of the time lost, Black's dream has been realised. 11...♗e4 12.g4 ♗xc3 13.bxc3 ♖e4 was less logical, although possible.

12. ♗xb4

The variation avoided a move earlier acquires a different meaning after 12.b3 ♗e4.

12. ... ♗xb4
 13. e4 ♖e6



Winning the exchange involves a serious

risk. I did not want to play the positions arising after 13...♗xe4 14. ♖xe4 ♖xe4 15. ♗xe4 ♗c2 16. ♖b1 ♗xd4 17. ♖g5 ♖fe8 18. ♗c5 ♗xf3+ 19. ♖xf3 b6 20. ♗d3 ♖ac8 21. ♗b4 h6 22. ♖e3 c5 23. ♗c6 ♖c7 24. b4 c4 25. b5, and 13...♗c2 14. exf5 ♗xa1 15. ♖xe7 (15. ♖f4 ♗c2 16. ♖xe7 ♗h5) 15... ♖ab8 16. fxc6 hxc6 17. ♖e2 (17. ♖f4 ♖fe8 18. ♖xb8 ♖xe7 19. ♖xa7) 17... ♖fe8 18. ♖e3.

14. ♖d1

White is behind in development and, in losing time on its completion, is forced to make static concessions. In the approximate variation 14. ♖e2 ♖c4 15. ♖d2 ♗d7 16. a3 ♗d3 17. ♖f1 ♗xc1 18. ♖xc4 ♗b6 he has nothing to compensate for the absence of his dark-square bishop.

14. ... ♗c2!
 15. ♖b1 ♗xe4

Black has engaged in complications, since, due to the features of the pawn formation, his position is statically inferior.

16. ♗xe4 ♖xa2
 17. ♖g5 ♖xb1
 18. ♖xb1 ♖fe8

Nothing attractive is apparent after 18...♗xd4 19. ♖xe7 ♖fe8 20. ♗f6+ ♖xf6 21. ♖xf6 ♗xf3+ 22. ♖xf3.

19. ♗c5 ♗xd4

After 19...b6 20. ♗b3 Black's pawn formation becomes brittle.

20. ♗xb7 ♖ab8
 21. ♗a5

21. ♗xd4 ♖xd4 22. ♖xc6 ♖ec8 is a more favourable version for the opponent.

21. ... ♖xb2

This accurate reply forces the exchange of rooks. After 21...♗xf3+ 22. ♖xf3 ♖xb2 White can flirt with the idea of 23. ♖d1!? He also stands better after 21...♗e2+ 22. ♖f1 ♗c3 23. ♖e1.

22. ♖xb2 ♗xf3+
 23. ♖xf3 ♖xb2

24. ♖xc6 ♙a3



I could have retained the a7 pawn, but the passive nature of the position frightened me in the variation 24... ♙f6 25. ♙e3 a6 26. ♙b6.

25. ♖xa7 ♜b8
 26. ♖c6 ♜b1+
 27. ♖g2 ♖f8
 28. ♙e3

Directed against 28... ♙c5.

28. ... h5
 29. ♙e4 ♜b5
 30. ♖d4 ♜b2
 31. ♖f3 ♙d6
 32. ♖g5 ♜b5
 33. ♙d3 ♜a5
 34. ♖f3 ♙c5
 35. h4 ♙xe3
 36. fxe3 ♜a4
 37. ♙b5 ♜b4

In the majority of cases a rook can hold the position against two minor pieces, even when there are three symmetric pawns.

38. ♙c6 e6
 39. e4 ♜b6
 40. ♙a4 ♜a6
 41. ♙b5 ♜a3+
 42. ♖f2

42. ♖f4 e5+.

42. ... ♖e7
 43. ♖f3 ♜a5
 44. ♙d3 e5
 45. ♙c4 f6
 46. ♙d5 ♜c5
 47. ♖e1 ♜c3
 48. ♖g2 ♜c2+
 49. ♖f3 ♜c3+
 50. ♖e3 ♖f8
 51. ♖f2 ♖g7
 52. ♙e6 ♜d3
 53. ♖d5 ♜d2+
 54. ♖e3 ♜c2
 55. ♖f3 ♜c5

I think it was here that I offered a draw. My opponent said not a word, nor made any gesture, to show that he had been addressed.

I respect an uncompromising approach to chess, but I have a different attitude to boorishness. This was our second (after the handshake before the game) and last contact. It is this that explains the end to the game, a strange one for this level of players.

56. ♙d7 ♖f7
 57. ♖e3 ♜c3
 58. g4 hxg4+
 59. ♙xg4 f5
 60. exf5 gxf5
 61. ♙xf5 e4+
 62. ♖f4 ♜xe3
 63. ♖xe3 ♖g7
 64. h5

½-½

No.54

M.Illescas - I.Dorfman

B14 - French League 1991

1. c4 c6
 2. e4 d5
 3. exd5 cxd5
 4. cxd5 ♖f6
 5. ♖c3 ♖xd5
 6. ♖f3 e6
 7. d4 ♙b4

Only seven moves have been made, and the static balance is catastrophic for White. His thoughts are associated with play against the enemy king. This is why Black tries to initiate play in the centre and on the queenside, diverting the enemy forces from the direction of the main blow.

8. ♙d2

The play is sharper after 8. ♖c2. Here are a few typical games: 8... ♖c6 9. ♙d3 ♙a5:

A) 10. ♙e4 ♖xd4 11. ♖xd4 ♖xc3 12. bxc3 ♖xd4 13. 0-0 ♖xc3 14. ♖b1 f5 15. ♖b5+ ♖f7 16. ♙f3 ♖c7 17. ♙b2 ♙d7 18. ♖e2 ♜he8 19. ♙e5 ♖c5 20. ♜ab1 ♙b6 21. ♙xb7 ♜ad8 22. ♖h5+ ♖g8 23. ♙xg7 ♖xg7 24. ♖g5+ ♖f7 25. ♖h5+ ♖g7 26. ♖g5+ ♖f7 27. ♖h5+ ♖e7 28. ♖h4+ ½-½, Hübner-Hracek, European Team Championship, Batumi 1999;

B) 10.0-0 ♖db4 11.♚d1 ♘xd3 12.♚xd3 f6
 13.♞d1 0-0 14.♙f4 ♘b4 15.♚c4 ♘d5
 16.♙d2 ♙xc3 17.bxc3 ♘b6 18.♚b3 ♚d5
 19.♞ac1 ♘c4 20.♙f4 b6 21.♘d2 ♙b7 22.f3
 ♞ac8 23.♘xc4 ♞xc4 24.♙g3 ♞fc8 25.♞e1
 ♚d7 26.♚b2 ♙d5 with domination for
 Black, Rechlis-Khenkin, French League
 1999.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 8. | ... | 0-0 |
| 9. | ♙d3 | ♘c6 |
| 10. | 0-0 | ♙e7 |

Here it is possible to revert to a very common and slightly inferior position by 10...♘f6.

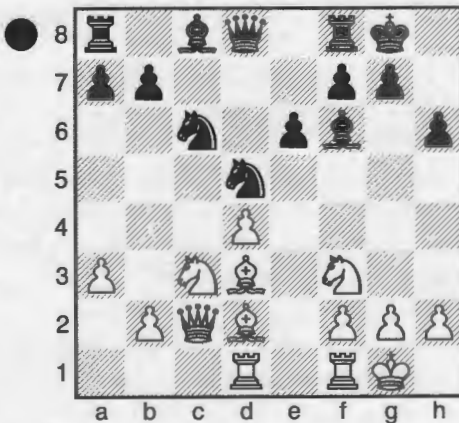
11. a3

At this critical point White should seriously consider the exchange 11.♘xd5 exd5 (11...♚xd5) 12.h3.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 11. | ... | ♙f6 |
| 12. | ♚c2 | h6 |

Experience demonstrates the viability of 12...g6 13.♙h6 ♞e8 14.♞ad1 ♘xc3 15.bxc3 ♙d7 16.♚d2 ♞c8, Webster-Sorokin, Calcutta 2000.

13. ♞ad1



13. ... ♘xc3

I did not want to delve into the details of the variation 13...♘xd4 14.♘xd4 ♙xd4 15.♘xd5 ♚xd5 16.♙e3 e5 17.♙c4 ♚d6 18.♙xd4 exd4 19.♚e4 ♞d8 20.♞fe1, knowing that all the same I would not play this. After all, in it

Black has no winning chances.

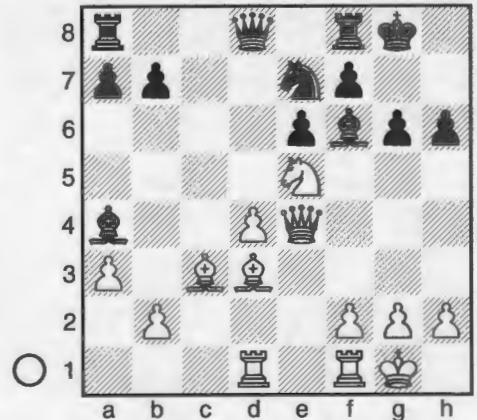
14. ♙xc3

Black is out of danger after 14.bxc3 e5! 15.dxe5 (15.d5 ♚xd5 16.♙xh6 ♚c5) 15...♘xe5 16.♘xe5 ♙xe5 17.♙xh6 ♙xh2+ 18.♙xh2 ♚h4+ 19.♙g1 ♚xh6, whereas a certain accuracy is demanded of White to maintain the balance.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 14. | ... | ♘e7 |
| 15. | ♚e2 | ♙d7 |
| 16. | ♚e4 | g6 |
| 17. | ♘e5 | |

The tactical basis of Black's play is illustrated by the variation 17.♚xb7 ♙c6 18.♚b3 ♙xf3 19.gxf3 ♘d5. His play against the king and control of strategic posts more than compensates for the material deficit.

17. ... ♙a4



The culmination of the battle! Determined action was required of White: 18.d5 ♙xd1 (18...♘xd5 19.♘xg6 ♘xc3 20.♘e7+) 19.dxe6 ♙b3 20.♘xf7 ♞xf7 21.exf7+ ♙xf7 22.♙xf6 ♙xf6 23.♞e1 ♙d5 (23...♚d6? 24.♚f3+) 24.♚e5+ ♙f7 25.♚f4+ ♙g7 26.♚e5+, leading to perpetual check.

- | | | |
|-----|-------|-----|
| 18. | ♞de1? | ♙c6 |
| 19. | ♚g4? | |

Again a mistake in a critical position. White should have changed the unfavourable nature of the play by the

exchanges 19. ♖xc6 bxc6 20. ♗b4 a5
21. ♗xe7 ♖xe7 22. ♖xc6 ♗xd4.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 19. ... | h5 |
| 20. ♖g3 | ♗d5 |
| 21. ♗b4 | a5 |
| 22. ♗c5 | b6 |
| 23. ♗xe7 | ♖xe7 |

The position has stabilised. White has nothing in return for the opponent's bishop pair and more compact pawn formation.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 24. ♗e4 | ♖ad8 |
| 25. ♖f3? | |



The Spanish grandmaster is rattled, and does not even manage to set up a defensive line. 25. ♗xd5 ♖xd5 26. ♖e4 was more tenacious.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 25. ... | ♗xe5 |
| 26. dxe5 | |

Equally hopeless is 26. ♗xd5 ♗xh2+ 27. ♖xh2 ♖xd5, when White is two pawns down.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 26. ... | ♗c4 |
|---------|-----|

When I made my 17th move, I did not get this far in my dreams.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 27. ♖e3 | ♗xf1 |
| 28. ♖xf1 | ♖c5 |

Due to the specific nature of team competitions, White drags out for a dozen moves his absurd resistance to the inevitable.

- | | |
|----------|------|
| 29. ♖xc5 | bxc5 |
| 30. ♖c1 | ♖d4 |
| 31. f3 | c4 |
| 32. ♖c2 | ♖fd8 |
| 33. h4 | ♖d1+ |
| 34. ♖h2 | ♖8d4 |
| 35. ♖c3 | ♖1d2 |
| 36. b3 | cxb3 |
| 37. ♖xb3 | ♖c4 |
| 38. ♖g3 | ♖g7 |
| 39. ♖b5 | ♖a4 |

"If you are a pawn up, don't hurry. The opponent will give you a second one..." (Smyslov).

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 40. ♖b3 | ♖c4 |
| 41. ♖b7 | |

It is clear that if 41. ♖b5 there will finally follow 41... a4.

- | | |
|---------|-----|
| 41. ... | ♖c5 |
|---------|-----|

0-1

No.55

M.Rivas Pastor - I.Dorfman

D31 - Spain v. USSR, Logrono 1991

- | | |
|---------|----|
| 1. c4 | e6 |
| 2. ♖c3 | d5 |
| 3. d4 | c6 |
| 4. cxd5 | |



The many-times Spanish Champion simply cannot decide what to play against this move order. Here, for example, is how he "resolved" this problem a year later: 4. ♖f3 ♖f6 5. ♖b3 dxc4 6. ♖xc4 b5 7. ♖d3 ♗a6 8. ♖c2 b4 9. ♖a4 ♗b5 10. b3 ♖bd7 11. ♗b2 ♗e7 12. e4 0-0 13. ♗c4 ♖a5 14. ♖d2 ♗xa4 15. bxa4 ♖b6 16. ♗b3 ♖ac8 17.0-0 c5, Rivas Pastor-Dorfman, Barcelona 1992. It is time for White to resign.

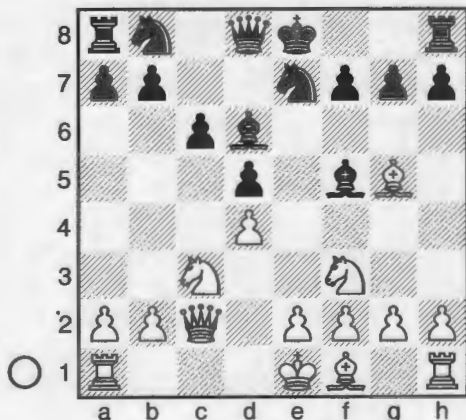
The text move cannot be good, if only because it allows Black to develop his queen's bishop unhindered. White should choose between 4.e4 and 4.♖f3.

- | | |
|--------|------|
| 4. ... | exd5 |
| 5. ♖c2 | ♗d6 |

Primitive play with 5...g6 is unattractive because of Petrosian's idea 6. ♗f4 ♗f5 7. ♖d2 ♖f6 8.f3.

- | | |
|--------|-----|
| 6. ♖f3 | ♗e7 |
| 7. ♗g5 | ♗f5 |

7...♖d7 8.e3 ♖f8 9. ♗d3 ♖f6 is solid enough.



8. ♖d2?!

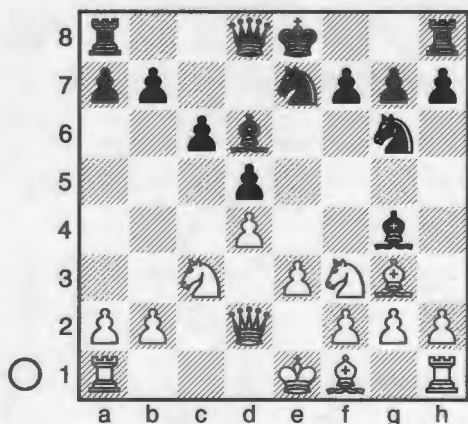
It is correct to go into an equal endgame, by playing 8. ♖xf5 ♜xf5 9. ♙xd8 ♜xd8 10.a3.

8. ... ♜d7
9. e3 ♜f8
10. ♙h4



10. ♙d3 ♙xd3 11. ♖xd3 ♜fg6 12. ♙xe7 is more watchful. But to take such a decision, you have to be prepared to fight for equality after 10 moves, with the white pieces.

10. ... ♜fg6
11. ♙g3 ♙g4!



12. ♙d3?!



For which exchange should White aim? After 12. ♙xd6 ♖xd6 13. ♙e2 ♙xf3! 14. ♙xf3 ♜h4 he is unable to avoid the degradation of his position, but 12. ♙e2 ♜f5 13. ♙xd6 ♜xd6 (13... ♖xd6 14.0-0) was more realistic.

12. ... ♜f5
13. ♙xf5



The first problems have appeared. Thus if 13. ♙xd6 Black has the very strong reply 13... ♙xf3! (the chances are equal after 13... ♜xd6 14. ♜g1):

A) 14. ♙xf5 ♙xg2 15. ♙g1 ♜h4 (15... ♖xd6 16. ♙xg6 ♖xh2 also gives a serious

advantage) 16.0-0 ♖xd6 with a decisive advantage for Black;

B) 14. ♙a3 ♜fh4 is unsatisfactory for White;

C) 14.gxf3 is the lesser evil, leaving Black with only a minimal advantage.

13. ... ♙xf5
14. ♜a4

The Spanish player suffers from an over-evaluation of his position. He simply cannot accept that his position is worse and that he should engage in passive defence. Here after 14. ♙xd6 ♖xd6 15.0-0 he would have retained defensive possibilities.

14. ... ♙e4
15. ♙xd6



White deviates from the planned course. After 15. ♜c5 ♙xc5 16.dxc5 ♙xf3 17.gxf3 ♖f6 Black becomes master of the situation.

15. ... ♖xd6
16. ♜c5 ♙xf3
17. gxf3 b6
17... ♜h4!?
18. ♜d3 c5

Beginning the pursuit of the enemy king. 18...0-0 was simple and strong, but Black is playing for a decisive advantage.

19. dxc5 bxc5
20. ♖a5

The point of Black's plan consists in the variation 20. ♙c1 c4 21. ♖b4 (or 21. ♜b4 ♜e5 with the initiative) 21... ♜e7! 22. ♖b7+ ♜e6.

20. ... 0-0!
21. ♖xc5 ♖f6
22. f4

The terrible queen+knight tandem dominates after 22. ♜e2 ♜h4! (Black can also convert his advantage in the endgame arising after 22... ♙ac8 23. ♖d4 ♙c2+ 24. ♜d1 ♖xd4 25.exd4 ♙c4 26. ♙c1 ♙xd4) 23. ♖xd5 (or 23.f4 ♖f5 with a decisive attack) 23... ♙ad8 24. ♖e4 (24. ♖b7 ♙b8) 24... ♙fe8 25. ♖g4 ♙xd3 26. ♜xd3 ♙d8+ 27. ♜c2 ♖c6+ 28. ♜b1 ♜xf3 29.b3 ♙c8, and White can resign.

22. ... ♔f5!

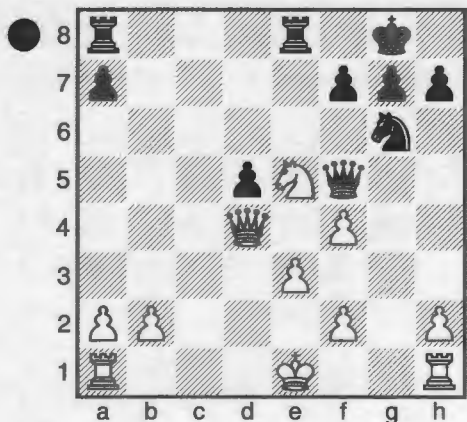
23. ♖d4

If 23. ♖c2, then 23...d4.

23. ... ♜fe8

This forces the win. Here are some brief variations: 24.f3 ♘h4, 24.0-0-0 ♜e4 or 24.♔e2 ♘h4. All that remains is the text move.

24. ♘e5



24. ... ♜xe5!

The exchange sacrifice prevents the white king from leaving the centre. This is an excellent illustration of the co-ordination of queen and knight.

25. fxe5 ♘xe5

26. ♖d1

A tenacious defence. King moves lose more quickly: 26.♔d1 ♖f3+ 27.♔d2 ♖xf2+, or 26.♔f1 ♖h3+ 27.♔e2 ♖f3+.

26. ... ♜c8!

Demonstrating that White is completely helpless.

27. f4 ♖e4?!

Perhaps 27...♜c2 28.♖xc2 ♖xc2 29.fxe5 ♖xb2 30.0-0 ♖xe5 would have been a cleaner finish.

28. 0-0 ♖xe3+

29. ♔g2

29. ♜f2 ♘d3.

29. ... ♖e4+

30. ♔g3

The resistance could have been prolonged

by 30.♔g1, when, as in the game, I would have continued 30...♜c6.

30. ... ♜c6

31. f5 ♜h6

32. ♜f2 ♖h4+

33. ♔g2 ♖xh2+

34. ♔f1 ♖h1+

35. ♔e2 ♖e4+

36. ♔d2 ♘c4+

37. ♔c3

After making this move White resigned, without waiting for me to make on the board the prepared 37...♜h3+.

0-1

No.56

V.Majorovas - I.Dorfman

A37 - Cannes 1992

We met in the last round of the traditional games festival. My opponent had 6 points out of 8, and was leading me by half a point. In principle, he was happy with a draw.

1. ♘f3 c5

2. c4 b6

3. g3



In such a competitive situation I would consider the "hedgehog" formation, arising after 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 ♙b7 5.f3, to be a godsend.

3. ... ♙b7

4. ♙g2 g6

After 4...♘f6 5.0-0 e6 it is simpler for White to achieve the desired simplification.

5. 0-0 ♙g7

6. ♘c3 ♘c6

7. e3 ♘h6



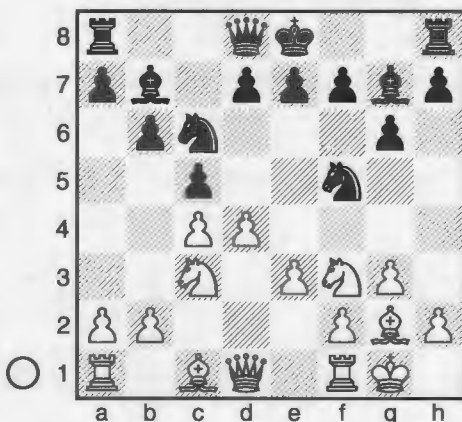
In playing for static weaknesses with 7...♘f6 8.d4 cxd4 9.exd4 d5 10.cxd5 ♘b4 11.♖a4+, Black's downfall is caused by his failure to castle.

8. d4 ♘f5



What should White do with his centre? I

can suggest a promising pawn sacrifice for the initiative: 9.d5 ♖a5 10.e4 ♘d6 11.e5 ♘dxc4 12.♖e2 (12.♖e1). Some justification for the Lithuanian player is provided by the fact that it is psychologically difficult to take such a decision, when you are aiming for a draw.



9. ♘e2 0-0
10. ♖b1

White does not make any static concessions. After 10.b3 cxd4! 11.♗fxd4 ♘cxd4 12.♗xd4 ♙xg2 13.♙xg2 ♙xd4 14.exd4 d5 weaknesses are created in his position without any compensation.

10. ... ♖a5

With this manoeuvre Black succeeds in rearranging his minor pieces on the long diagonal, in order to intensify the pressure on d4. Of the other possible continuations, 10...cxd4 11.♗fxd4 ♘fxd4 12.♗xd4 ♖c8 13.♗xc6 ♙xc6 14.♙xc6 ♖xc6 15.b3 ♖fd8 16.♙b2 leads to equality. But the rest are bad for Black: 10...d5? 11.cxd5 ♖xd5 12.e4! ♖xe4 13.♗c3+-; 10...♗b4? 11.a3! ♙e4 12.axb4 ♙xb1 13.♗c3±; 10...e6 11.b3 d5 12.cxd5 exd5 13.♙b2±.

11. b3

White does not have equality after 11.b4 cxb4.

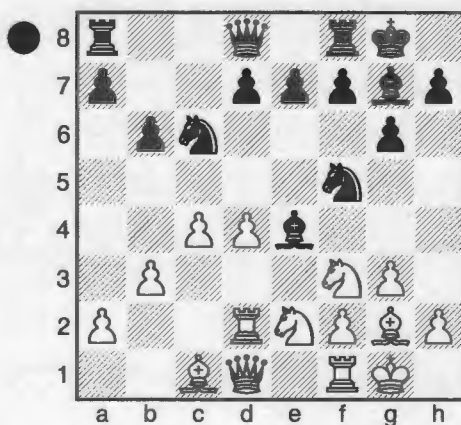
11. ... ♙e4

12. ♖b2

The conflict affects the central pawn formation. Thus Black tries to give his opponent hanging pawns, and White does everything possible to prevent this. In particular, with his last move he avoids 12.♖a1 cxd4 13.♗exd4 ♗xd4 14.exd4 d5.

12. ... ♗c6
13. ♖d2 cxd4
14. exd4

For already understandable reasons, 14.♗exd4 ♗cxd4 (14...♗fxd4 15.exd4 d5) 15.exd4 d5 does not suit my opponent.



14. ... ♙h6

Black still needs to play dynamically. 14...d5 15.♗c3 is bad for him.

15. ♖b2

The exchange sacrifice would have been quite a good practical chance. In contrast to the game, after 15.d5 ♙xd2 16.♖xd2 ♙xf3 17.♙xf3 ♗e5 18.♙e4 (18.♙g2 d6) the outcome is not yet decided.

15. ... ♙xf3
16. ♙xf3 ♙xc1
17. ♖xc1

White has no compensation for the pawn after 17.♗xc1 ♗fxd4 18.♙g2 ♖c8 19.♖d2 e5.

17. ... ♗fxd4
18. ♗xd4 ♗xd4

19. ♖xa8 ♜xa8
 20. ♜d1

This rook manoeuvre terminates a series of eight captures. Nevertheless, it is also forced, just like the preceding moves. 20.f4 ♘f3+ 21.♖h1 (21.♖f2 ♘hx2) 21...♘d2+ is hopeless for White.

20. ... ♘f3+
 21. ♖g2?

A tactical oversight. After the toughest defence 21.♖f1 ♘hx2+ 22.♖e2 ♜f3+ 23.♖e1 ♜e4+ 24.♜e3 ♜xe3+ 25.fxe3 ♘f3+ 26.♖e2 ♘e5 Black remains with two pawns for the exchange and an advantage that is close to decisive.

21. ... ♘e1+
 22. ♖f1 ♘d3
 23. ♜c2 ♘xb2
 24. ♜xb2

24.♜xd7 is most accurately refuted by 24...♜c6! 25.♜d4 (25.♜xe7 ♜d8 26.♜xb2 ♜h1+ 27.♖e2 ♜d1+ with a rapid mate) 25...♘xc4 26.♜xc4 ♜h1+ 27.♖e2 ♜xh2 28.♜c7 ♜h5+ 29.♖f1 ♜d8, with a winning attack.

24. ... ♜h1+
 25. ♖e2 ♜c6
 26. ♜d4

The point of the interposed check is seen in the variation 26.♜a3 d6 27.♜xa7 ♜a8 28.♜xe7 ♜e8.

26. ... d6
 27. ♜d3 ♜c8
 28. ♜e3 ♜c7
 29. a4

The desperate assault on the king 29.♜h4 ♜b7 30.g4 f6 31.♜h3 is parried by 31...♜e4+ and 32...g5.

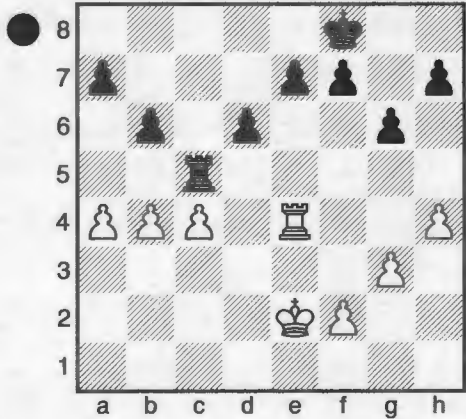
29. ... ♜b7
 30. h4 ♜c5
 31. ♜e4 ♜xe4
 32. ♜xe4 ♖f8

Black avoids a subtle trap. The transition into a pawn ending turns out catastrophically after 32...♜e5? 33.♜xe5 dxe5:

A) 34.b4 ♖f8 (34...f5 35.c5 bxc5 36.b5+—) 35.♖d3 e6 (35...♖e8 36.♖e4 f6 37.♖d5 ♖d7 38.c5 e6+ 39.♖c4 f5 40.b5!) 36.c5 bxc5 37.bxc5 ♖e7—;

B) 34.♖d3! e6 35.c5! bxc5 36.♖c4 ♖f8 37.♖xc5 ♖e7 38.b4 ♖d7 39.b5 ♖c7 40.a5 f5 41.b6+ axb6+ 42.axb6+ ♖b7 43.♖d6, and it is White who wins.

33. b4



33. ... ♜c7?!

Seriously short of time, I was unable to make an exact diagnosis as to whether in the new situation the pawn ending was won for Black, or drawn. The following analysis makes things clear: 33...♜e5! 34.♜xe5 dxe5 35.♖d3 e6! (35...f5? 36.c5! bxc5 37.b5; 35...♖e8? 36.♖e4 f6 37.♖d5 ♖d7 38.c5) 36.c5 (36.♖e4 f6 37.g4 h5 38.g5 fxg5 39.hxg5 ♖e7) 36...bxc5 37.bxc5 ♖e7 38.♖c4 ♖d7 39.♖b5 ♖c7 and wins.

34. ♖d3 a5
 35. ♜e2 axb4
 36. ♜b2 ♜a7!

A technical detail, not allowing the opponent to rid himself of his weaknesses.

37. ♜xb4 ♜a6
 38. ♖c3 ♖e8
 39. ♖b3 ♖d7
 40. ♜b5 ♖c6
 41. ♖b4 e6

After the inevitable disappearance of the

rooks, the d-pawn will complete the decisive march.

42. h5

In the variation 42.♖g5 ♖a5 43.♖g4 ♖f5 the white rook ends up out of play.

42. ... ♖a5

43. h6 g5

After he runs out of pawn moves, White is forced to take on a5.

44. ♖xa5 bxa5+

45. ♖xa5 ♖c5

46. ♖a6 d5

47. cxd5

47.a5 dxc4 48.♖b7 c3 49.a6 c2 50.a7 c1=♖ 51.a8♖ ♖h1+ is hopeless for White.

47. ... exd5

48. ♖b7 d4

But of course, not 48...♖b4? 49.♖b6.

49. a5 d3

50. a6 d2

51. a7 d1=♖

52. a8=♖ ♖d7+

A mating finish is unavoidable: 53.♖b8 (53.♖a6 ♖b5+) 53...♖b6.

0-1

No.57

I.Dorfman - M.Tal

E38 - Barcelona 1992

This game took place at a point when Tal was leading with 2½ out of 3, whereas every evening (four times!) from 23.00 to one o'clock in the morning I was playing on an unfinished game with Mikhail Gurevich. I have to be thankful to him, since I got into a playing rhythm and won one of my best tournaments after leaving the USSR. And yet my opponents, to a man, were all very strong: Korchnoi, Lautier, Akopian, Romanishin, Ivan Sokolov...

1. d4 ♖f6

2. c4 e6

3. ♖c3

Given the former World Champion's opening erudition, when playing him one can hope for something only with direct,

tough play.

3. ... ♖b4

4. ♖c2

While out walking with my fellow team member, Valery Salov said: "In the Nimzo-Indian Defence there is only the variation 4.♖c2!".

4. ... c5

5. dxc5 ♖c7

The alternative is 5...♖xc5 6.♖f3 (6.♖f4 d5 7.e3) 6...♖b6 (6...b6) 7.e3 ♖e7 (7...a6 8.♖a4 ♖b4+ 9.♖d2 ♖a5 10.c5±) 8.e4 d6 9.♖e2 0-0 10.♖e3 ♖c7 11.♖d4. The danger for White in the branch chosen by his opponent is the need to play concretely and energetically. After all, Black has the same trumps as in the Sicilian Defence (extra pawn in the centre and a favourable endgame). It is sufficient for him to complete a "hedgehog" set-up, and White's 4th and 6th moves will become inappropriate.

6. a3 ♖xc5

7. b4 ♖e7

8. ♖b5!

After 8.c5 the static balance is now favourable for White due to the backward d-pawn and the weakness of the dark squares. But his opponent is rescued by the dynamic 8...d6 9.♖b5 ♖c6.

8. ... ♖c6

9. ♖f3

The position is full of latent resources. Wild complications are provoked by the development of the other minor piece: 9.♖f4 d6 10.♖d1 e5 11.♖g5 a6 12.♖xf6 axb5 (12...gxf6 13.♖c3 ♖xc4 14.e3) 13.♖xg7 ♖g8 14.♖xh7 ♖xg7 15.♖xg7 ♖xa3 with a strong initiative for Black.

9. ... d6

10. ♖fd4

I hope one day to try 10.g4 a6 11.♖bd4 ♖e4 12.♖xe4 ♖xe4 13.♖g2, found in Reykjavik in 1994 during the Iceland-France match. Just before the French version of my book was published, I saw an analysis by Dvoretsky and Yusupov of a similar

formation from a game Kiryakov-Sakaev, where the authors suggest a similar idea. But I find the accompanying comments to be incorrect and even harmful for young players: "A player who has the advantage is obliged to attack!" If before the word "advantage" one adds "dynamic", I am prepared to subscribe to this rule. In fact it is simply one of the consequences of my method. I feel the urge to paraphrase the above comments: "The rich must make a revolution, so that the poor should live better!" And what would the founders of Marxism have said about that?! Probably something along the lines of: "One and the same game should not have to be won twice!"

10. ... ♖d7

10... ♖b6 comes into consideration.

11. ♗b2

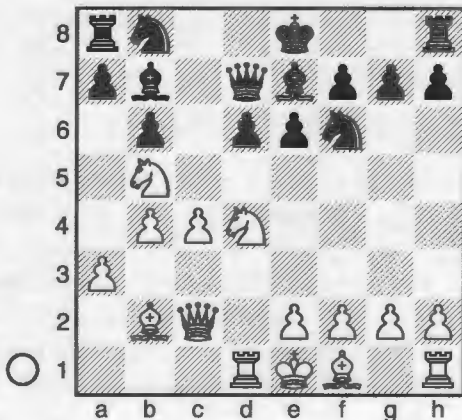
It is possible to switch to a Sicilian Defence by 11.e4.

11. ... ♖b6?

This is most probably not a concrete, but a conceptual mistake. Tal hinders the development of White's kingside, i.e. he plays dynamically, to gain time. Yet there was no need for this! He should have engaged in the prophylaxis of his already statically better position by 11...a6 12.♗c3 ♖c7.

12. ♖d1 ♗b7

Black misses a last chance to complete his development by 12...a6. And, in addition, he allows a practically forced win.



13. ♗f3! d5

13...0-0 14.♗g5 g6 15.♗xd6 is unsatisfactory for Black.

14. e4



I also examined the complications after 14.cxd5!? ♖xb5 15.e3 (15.e4? ♗xb4+ 16.axb4 ♖xb4+ 17.♗d2 ♗bd7) 15... ♖d7 16.♗e5 ♖d6 (16... ♖c8 loses after 17.♖a4+ ♗f8 18.d6 ♗d8 19.♖c1) 17.dxe6 (17.♗b5+ ♗f8 18.♗c4 ♖c7 19.d6 ♗xd6 20.♖xd6 a6 and the white pieces are hanging) 17... ♖xe6 18.♗c4 ♖c8 19.♖b3 0-0 20.♗xf7 ♖xf7 21.♗xf7+ ♗f8, leading to an unclear game.

14. ... 0-0

14...♗xe4?? 15.cxd5.

15. e5 ♗h5

All this is logically linked with play against White's "underdeveloped" kingside. Totally bad is 15...♗e8 16.♗c3 (16.♗d3) 16... ♖c7 (16...♗c7 17.♗d3) 17.♗d3 dxc4 18.♗xh7+ ♗h8 19.♗e4.

16. cxd5!

16.♗d3 ♗f4 17.♗xh7+ ♗h8 would have justified Black's preceding play.

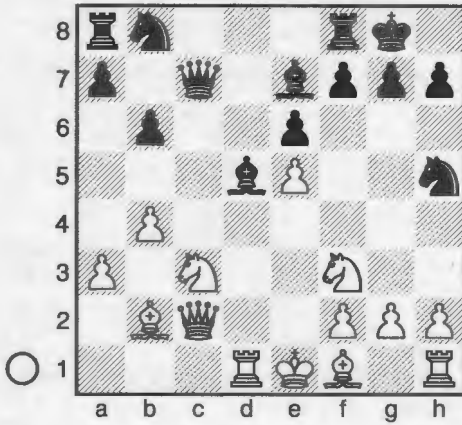
16. ... ♗xd5

17. ♗c3

It is amusing that the decisive blows in this game are landed by knights retreating from the 5th rank to the 3rd!

17. ... ♖c7

As the variations below convincingly demonstrate, this move is not the reason for Black's failure: 17... ♖c8 18. ♖d2 (18. ♖b1?! ♖xc3 19. ♗xc3 ♖c6 20. ♗d2 ♗xf3 21. gxf3 ♖xf3 22. ♖g1 ♗h4 23. ♖g2 ♗d7) 18... ♗xf3 19. ♖xd7 ♗xd7 20. ♖xd7 ♗c6 21. ♖xe7 ♗f8 22. b5±; 17... ♖c8!? 18. ♗d3 ♗xf3 19. ♗xh7+ ♗h8 20. gxf3 g6 21. ♗xg6 fxf6 22. ♖xg6 ♗g7 23. ♖g1.

**18. ♖xd5!!**

A combination of rare beauty on the theme of domination.

18. ... **exd5**

19. ♖f5

This quiet move contains destructive energy. The main variation 19...g6 20.♗xd5 ♖d8 21.♖e4 ♗d7 22.♙a6 leads to the complete paralysis of the black army.

19. ... **♗d8**

20. ♖xh5 **d4**

21. ♗d1 **d3**

Equally hopeless is 21...♖c2 22.♗xd4 ♖e4+ 23.♙e2 ♖xd4 24.♙xd4 ♖xd4 25.♖f3.

22. e6!

The concluding blow. White gives mate, with four pieces on the back rank.

22. ... **fxe6**

22...f6 23.♙xd3!

23. ♖g4 **♙f8**

24. ♖xe6+ **♙h8**

25. ♗e5

Black resigned in view of the variation 25...d2+ 26.♙e2 ♖d7 27.♖e8 ♙g8 28.♗xd7.

1-0

No.58

J.Lautier - I.Dorfman

D28 Barcelona 1992

1. ♗f3

While avoiding the Grünfeld Defence (1...♗f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 d5 4.♖a4+ ♗d7 5.♖b3 dxc4 6.♖xc4) White loses the right to play the critical variation of the Queen's Gambit Accepted 1.d4 d5 2.c4 dxc4 3.e4.

1. ... **d5**

2. d4 **♗f6**

A critical moment of the opening. Black chooses a risky move order. 2...e6 is safer.

3. c4 **dxc4**

4. e3

Benefit can be derived from the situation by 4.♗c3, when Black has to choose between the Slav Defence 4...c6 5.a4 ♙f5 and the Vienna Variation of the Queen's Gambit 4...e6 5.e4 ♙b4 6.♙g5 c5, since the gambit continuation 4...a6 5.e4 b5 6.e5 ♗d5 7.a4 is dangerous for him. It was probably the breadth of choice available to Black that frightened the French player. And besides, against the Slav Defence for a long time he used to employ the Exchange Variation.

4. ... **e6**

5. ♙xc4 **c5**

6. ♖e2 **a6**

As a rule, with the pawn at a2 it is premature to exchange on d4. Later White can restrict the activity of the queen's knight by a2-a3.

7. dxc5

7.0-0 b5 8.♙d3 (8.♙b3 ♙b7) 8...♗bd7 promises a different type of game, since from now on Black can take on c5 with his knight.

7. ... **♙xc5**

8. 0-0 **♗c6**

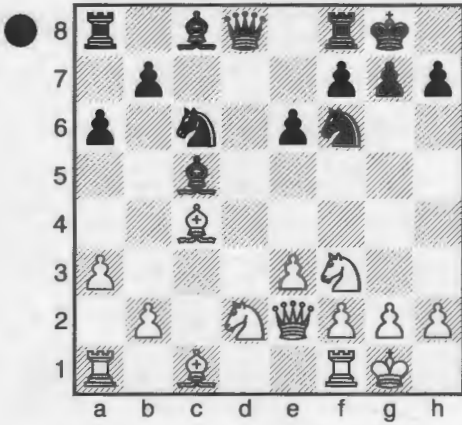
9. ♗bd2

Played in the hope of exploiting Black's queenside weaknesses after 9...b5 10.♙d3 ♙b7 11.♗b3 ♙d6 12.♙d2. The dynamic idea ♙e4 weakens White's king and a number of squares in his position. But if he should succeed without detriment in placing his pawn on e5, he will acquire the strategic point e4.

9. ... **0-0**

10. a3

I have accumulated some experience in such formations. Thus with the knight at c6 one should not play 10...b5 in view of 11.♔d3 ♕b7 12.b4 ♖e7 13.♕b2, intending ♜d2-e4 and ♜d2-b3-c5.



10. ... ♜d5

Knowing well Lautier's style, I wanted to force him to make his own moves as soon as possible.

11. ♜e4

Black found a way to prevent 11.b4?, by preparing 11...♜c3 (11...♖e7? 12.♕b2 ♖f6 13.♕xf6 allows White a minimal advantage, whereas the complicated position after 11...♜f6 12.♜e4 ♜xa1 13.♕b2 ♜xf1+ 14.♜xf1 ♖e7 15.g4 b5 16.♕b3 ♜d8 17.♜h3 a5 18.♜h5 f6 19.g5 looks risky for Black) 12.♜e1 (12.♜d3 ♜xd3 13.♕xd3 ♖e7 14.♕b2 ♜a4 with the better endgame for Black) 12...♖e7 13.♕b2 ♜a4 with a promising game.

11. ... ♖e7

12. b4

No particular gains are apparent after 12.♜d1 ♜a5 13.♕d2 ♜b6.

12. ... b5

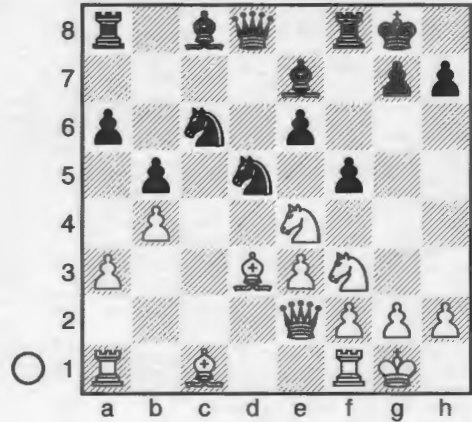
13. ♕d3

By choosing the other retreat, White would have gone from the frying pan into the fire: 13.♕b3 a5 (13...♕b7 14.♕b2) 14.♜xb5 ♕d7 15.bxa5 (the tactical skirmish 15.♕xd5 ♜xb4 16.♜xd7 ♜xd7 17.♕xa8 ♜a6 18.♜e5 ♜b5 19.♜c6 ♜xa8 20.♜xe7+ ♜f8 21.a4 ♜e5 leads to loss of material for White)

15...♜xa5 16.♜d3 ♜b8 17.♕xd5 ♕b5.

13. ... f5

The situation has changed sharply, and accuracy is demanded of both players. White loses a pawn after 14.♜c5 ♜cxb4 15.axb4 ♜xb4 16.♜d1 ♕xc5 17.♕xf5 ♜e7 18.♕e4 ♕b7.



14. ♜g3 ♕f6

15. ♕b2 ♕xb2

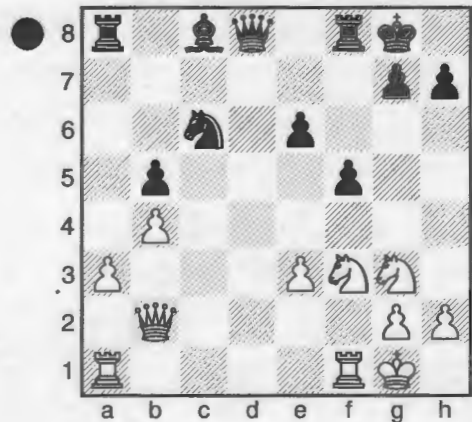
16. ♜xb2 ♜xe3

17. ♕xb5 axb5

17...♜xf1 18.♕xc6 ♜xg3 19.♕xa8 is unsatisfactory for Black.

18. fxe3

A critical position at the end of a series of forced moves, which influences the evaluation of the idea 10...♜d5. Its fate depends on the continuation 18...♜b6, intending 19.♜ae1 f4 20.♜h5 ♜a7.



18. ... ♖f6?

A loss of concentration. 19. ♗xf6 gxf6 could not be seriously expected.

19. ♖b3! ♖h8

20. ♗ad1 ♗e5

21. ♗e4

As a result of the mistake, the white knight moves from g3 to c5 and new efforts are required of Black. Nevertheless, it is worth remembering that, because of the compromised position of his king and the weaknesses at e3 and a3, White has to seek dynamic chances.

21. ... ♗xf3+

22. ♗xf3 ♖e7

23. ♗c5 e5

24. ♗f2 f4

25. exf4?

25. ♗df1! was correct, not freeing the e5 square for the black queen.

25. ... exf4

26. ♗df1 ♖e5

27. ♖d3

Nothing is achieved by 27. ♗d3 ♖d4 or 27.g3 ♗h3 28.gxf4 ♖h5.

27. ... h6

28. ♗e2?

Again a mistake in a critical position. Lautier once said that everyone plays move by move, and after the game says that they were carrying out plans. I will not argue with this. Each plays in his own way. But, as a minimum, a guide may be provided by the pawn formation and the exchange of pieces. Here the fragile position of White's king obliges him to seek the exchange of queens. 28. ♖e4 ♖xe4 29. ♗xe4 g5 30.h4 leads to approximate equality.

28. ... ♖g5

29. ♖c3 ♗a7

30. ♖h1

The one-move trap did not work (30. ♗e5 ♗xa3), and Black has to waste time.

30. ... ♗af7

31. ♗ef2 ♗g4

32. h3?

The decisive mistake in severe time

trouble. White should defend with 32. ♗e4! followed by ♗d2.

32. ... f3

33. hxg4

33.gxf3 ♗xh3 34. ♗g1 ♖h5 is hopeless.

33. ... ♖h4+

34. ♖g1 fxg2

0-1

No.59

G.Flear - I.Dorfman

E00 - Polanica Zdroj 1992

1. d4 e6

2. c4 ♗b4+

3. ♗c3



This was the idea behind my preparations. The English grandmaster is very conservative. Therefore 2.e4 could not be expected, nor 3. ♗d2, the strongest move here. After all, he invariably plays the 4. ♖c2 variation in the Nimzo-Indian Defence.

3. ... c5

4. d5

In the resulting critical position White has to take a decision about his central pawn formation. The choice is quite broad, but unattractive: 4.dxc5 ♗xc3+ 5.bxc3 ♖a5, when White has numerous weaknesses, 4.a3, transposing into the Sämisch Variation, or 4. ♗f3 cxd4 5. ♗xd4 ♗f6 6.g3, where in the main line after the Karpov-Kasparov matches it has all been analysed to a draw.

4. ... ♗xc3+

5. bxc3 ♖a5

If 5... ♗f6, then 6.f3 looks good.

6. e4!

A promising pawn sacrifice, after the acceptance of which White develops an initiative by 6... ♖xc3+ 7. ♗d2 ♖d4 (or 7... ♖e5 8. ♗d3 d6 9. ♗f3) 8.f3 (8. ♗f3 ♖xe4+ 9. ♗e2) 8... ♗e7 9. ♗c1 0-0 10. ♗e2.

6. ... ♗f6

7. ♗d2

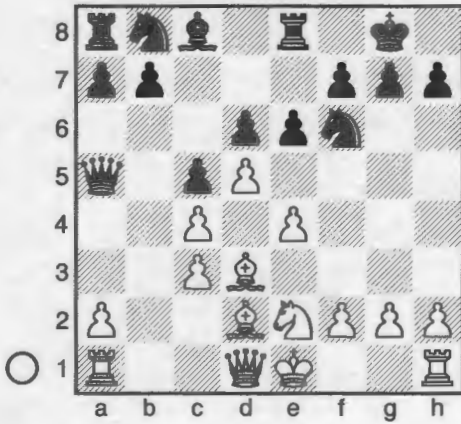
Again a successful reply. 7. ♖c2 ♗xe4 or

7.f3 ♖xc3+ 8.♔d2 ♜e5 is unsatisfactory for White.

7. ... d6

The tactical basis of White's idea lies in the variation 7...♔xe4 8.♜g4 ♔xd2 9.♜xg7 ♜f8 10.♔xd2 ♜a3 11.♞c1!, when the threat of ♔f3-g5-h7 is hard to parry.

8. ♔d3 0-0
9. ♔e2 ♜e8



10. ♜c2?

We are already accustomed to seeing the majority of mistakes being made in critical positions. Here after 10.0-0 exd5 11.exd5 ♔bd7 Black fixes the pawn formation, neutralising the strength of the bishops. Essential was the energetic 10.♔g5! exd5 (10...♔g4!?) 11.♔xf6 dxex4 12.♔c2 gxf6 13.♜xd6 with compensation for the pawn.

10. ... exd5
11. exd5

Since the other capture is ruled out (11.cxd5 c4), 10.♜c2 has been a pure waste of time.

11. ... ♔bd7
12. f4?

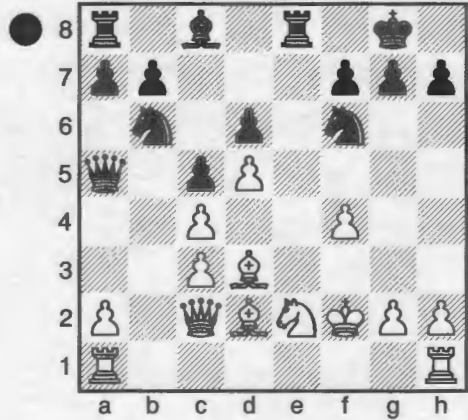


White's position is unpleasant, but it is not essential to lose immediately. Black has only some advantage after 12.0-0 ♔e5 or 12.♔g5 h6 13.♔xf6 (13.♔h4 ♔g4) 13...♔xf6 14.0-0.

12. ... ♔b6

13. ♔f2

Such moves are not made willingly. But after 13.0-0 comes the same combination as in the game: 13...♔bxd5! (13...♜a4?! 14.♜xa4 ♔xa4 15.♞ab1 ♔e4 16.♔e1) 14.cxd5 c4.



13. ... ♔bxd5!
14. cxd5 c4
15. ♔xh7+

The point of the combination lies in the variation 15.♔f5, where Black has to choose between two winning continuations:

A) 15...♜xd5 16.♔d4 (16.♔xc8 ♜xe2+! 17.♔xe2 ♜xg2+ 18.♔e3 ♜xc8) 16...♔xf5 17.♜xf5 ♜e2+! 18.♔xe2 ♜xg2+ 19.♔d1 ♜xh1+ 20.♔e1 ♜e8 21.♔c2 ♔e4;
B) 15...♔xf5 16.♜xf5 ♔e4+ 17.♔e1 ♜b6 18.♞f1 ♔xd2.

15. ... ♔xh7
16. ♔e3 ♔f6
17. ♔d4 ♔e4+
18. ♔g1 ♔f5
19. ♜b2 ♜xd5

The end of a series of forced moves. Black is a pawn up in a stable situation. The presence of opposite-colour bishops only complicates the defence.

20. h3 ♜e6
21. ♔h2

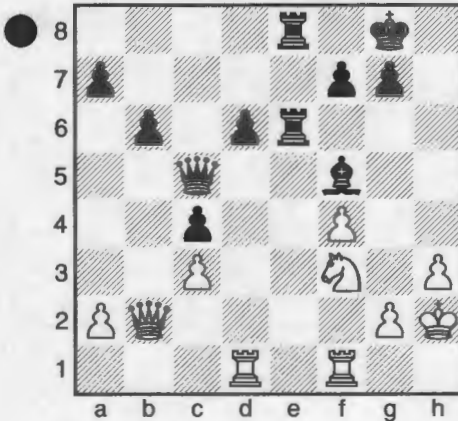
21.g4 is pseudo-active in view of 21...♞g6.

21. ... ♜ae8

22. ♖ad1 ♖a5
23. ♖hf1

On this occasion 23.g4 is parried by 23...♟f2.

23. ... b6
24. ♟g1 ♟c5
25. ♙xc5 ♖xc5
26. ♟f3



26. ... ♙d3?!

An inaccuracy, which prolongs the game. 26...♖e2! 27.♖d2 ♙d3 was more precise.

27. ♟d4 ♙xf1
28. ♟xe6 ♖xe6
29. ♖xf1 ♖d5!

This queen manoeuvre ensures the invasion of the rook via e6-e3-d3.

30. ♖f2 ♖e3
31. ♖a3 a5
32. ♖a4 ♖xc3
33. ♖e8+ ♙h7
34. ♖d8 f6
35. ♖xb6 ♖d3
36. ♖c7 c3
37. ♖c8 ♖d2

The black queen's active position excludes the possibility of perpetual check.

38. ♖g4 ♖xf2
39. ♖h4+ ♙g8
40. ♖xf2 ♖e4!
41. ♙g3 c2
42. ♖d2 d5

0-1

No.60

I.Dorfman - V.Korchnoi

E32 - Polanica Zdroj 1992

1. d4 ♟f6
2. c4 e6
3. ♟c3 ♙b4
4. ♖c2

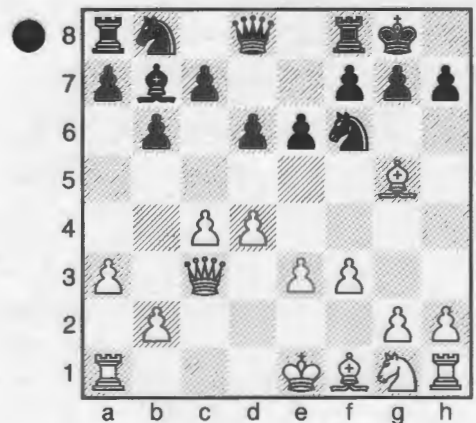
A tribute to fashion. In addition, it seems to me that Korchnoi handles this variation unsurely.

4. ... 0-0
5. a3 ♙xc3+
6. ♖xc3 b6
7. ♙g5 ♙b7

7...c5 is premature on account of the refutation demonstrated in the game Kasparov-Panno, Argentina 1997: 8.dxc5 bxc5 9.e3 d6 10.0-0 ♟e4 11.♖d3.

8. e3 d6
9. f3

The plan with 9.♟f3 ♟bd7 10.♟d2 e5 11.d5 ♖c8 is slow. Black is well prepared for opening up the position with ... c7-c6.



9. ... c5?!

A dubious undertaking before 9...♟bd7. The weakness at d6 prevents Black from comfortably completing his development. Korchnoi goes wrong in a critical position, and moreover in his preparations.

10. dxc5 bxc5

11. ♖d1

Why display unnecessary curiosity, in wishing to know Korchnoi's improvement on the game Olafsson-Smyslov, New York 1989, where after 11.0-0-0 Black did not survive the opening?

11. ... ♟c6

In the event of 11...a5 (with the idea of 12...♖a6), 12.♙xf6 gxf6 13.♟e2 (13.♟h3) leads to an advantage.

12. ♟h3!

After studying the variation 12.♙xf6 ♖xf6 13.♖xf6 gxf6 14.♖xd6 ♖fd8, I decided that my retarded development and the weakening a2-a3 would not allow me to hope for success. And besides, my opponent had made his last two moves without thinking.

12. ... ♖b8

13. ♙e2

Black still has sufficient compensation for the pawn in the event of 13.♙xf6 ♖xf6 14.♖xf6 gxf6 15.♖xd6 ♙a8 16.♖d2 ♖fd8 (16...♖b3 followed by 17...♖fb8 is also good) 17.♖c2 ♖b3.

13. ... ♙a8

14. 0-0 h6

15. ♙h4 ♖e8

Again a critical position. As a result of the complications 15...♟e4 16.♖e1 g5 (16...♟g5 17.♟h1!) 17.fxe4 gxh4 18.♖f4! White remains with a clear advantage.

16. ♟f2 g5

The Swiss grandmaster makes forced concessions, and the newly-created weaknesses on the kingside determine the subsequent actions of his opponent.

17. ♙g3 e5

18. ♖d2 ♖e7

19. ♙d3 ♖e6

White's static superiority is so great that the attempted break 19...d5 is doomed to failure: 20.cxd5 ♟xd5 21.♙h7+ (21.♖c4) 21...♟xh7 22.♖xd5 ♟d4 23.♖d3+ e4 24.♟xe4 ♙xd5 25.♟xg5+.

20. ♖fd1

♖b6

21. ♙b1

♟e7

22. b4

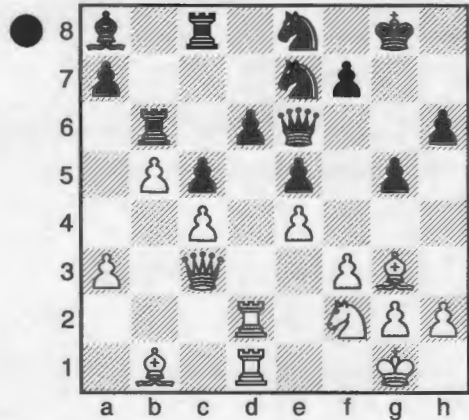
♖c8

The role of the white bishops is markedly increased after 22...cxb4 23.axb4 ♖c8 24.♙a2. Black is obliged to wait, conceding the initiative in the centre and on both wings.

23. b5

♟e8

24. e4



24. ... h5

Due to the threat of 25.♟g4 ♟f4 26.♟e3, Black is forced to completely disfigure the pawns covering his king.

25. h4

Play on the dark squares is logical in view of the absence of the opponent's king's bishop. 25.h3 followed by a4-a5-a6 is also very strong.

25. ... gxh4

26. ♙xh4 ♟g6

27. ♙g3 ♖b7

28. ♖f1

This multi-purpose rook manoeuvre opens the way for the knight to e3 and at the same time prepares the opening of the f-file. 28.♖e3 also deserved serious consideration.

28. ... f6

29. ♟d1

With time trouble approaching, White plays conventionally. The concrete 29.♟h3

51. ♖f1

Pretty play leads to a draw after 51.♖g1 ♗c1+ 52.♗f1 ♜g8+ 53.♙g3! ♜xg3+ 54.♚f2 ♜xf3+! (54...♗f4 55.♜h5+ ♚g8 56.♗h1!) 55.♚xf3 ♗f4+ 56.♚g2 ♗g4+ 57.♚h2 ♗h4+.

51. ... ♗c1+

52. ♚f2

It is not possible to avoid perpetual check: 52... ♗b2+ 53.♚g1 c2 54.♙f4 c1=♗+ 55.♙xc1 ♗xc1+ 56.♚h2 ♗f4+ 57.♗g3 ♗d2+ (57...♗xf5? 58.♜g1).

½-½

No.61

I.Dorfman - Yu.Razuvaev

A20 - Bourgas 1992

1. c4 e5

2. g3

I wanted something fresh, since Razuvaev is too experienced in the variation 2.♘c3 ♘f6 3.♘f3 ♘c6 4.g3 ♙b4.

2. ... ♘f6

3. ♙g2 c6

3...d5 4.cxd5 ♘xd5 5.♘f3 ♘c6 6.0-0 ♘b6 is an important alternative, where White can extract benefit from the position of his knight at b1, by playing, for example, 7.b3. Illogical here is 3...♘c6 4.♘c3 ♙b4 5.♘d5 ♙c5 6.e3, when White has the better chances. After the text move Black is threatening 4...d5, occupying the centre. Play in the spirit of the Alekhine Defence - 4.♘f3 e4 5.♘d4 d5 6.cxd5 ♗xd5 7.♘c2 ♗h5 8.♘c3 ♙h3 allows the opponent active possibilities. It remains to add that the incautious 4.♘c3 allows Black to seize the initiative by 4...d5 5.cxd5 cxd5 6.♗b3 ♘c6 7.♘xd5 ♘d4 8.♘xf6+ gxf6 9.♗d1 ♗c7.

4. d4 ♙b4+

An idea of Psakhis. The usual reaction 4...exd4 5.♗xd4 d5 condemns Black to torment, as demonstrated by the game Dorfman-Schaefer, West Berlin 1989: 6.♘f3 ♙e6 7.♘g5 ♗b6 8.♘xe6 fxe6 9.♗d1.

5. ♙d2

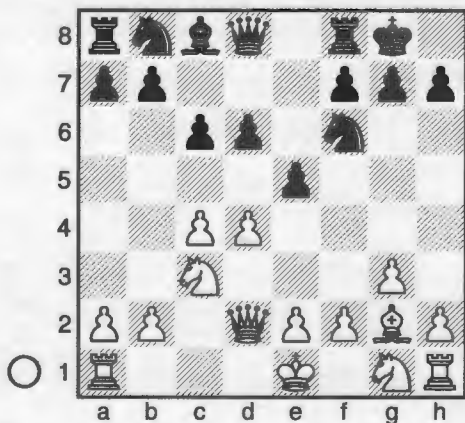
A critical position, where White has to decide about an exchange. It is not hard to do this, since 5.♘c3? ♗a5 6.dxe5 ♙xc3+ 7.bxc3 ♗xc3+ 8.♙d2 ♗xe5 gives up a pawn without any obvious compensation.

5. ... ♙xd2+

6. ♗xd2 d6

Due to his indifferent development, it is risky for Black to cut off his central pawn from base. After 6...e4!? 7.c5 0-0 8.♘c3 ♜e8 9.e3 d5 10.cxd6 White's chances are preferable.

7. ♘c3 0-0



White is at an important strategic crossroads. Of the three possibilities, 8.e3, 8.♘f3 and 8.e4, the last one is the least good. After 8.e4?! ♘bd7 9.♘ge2 a6! 10.0-0 b5 11.cxb5 axb5 12.a3 ♘b6 13.b3 ♗e7 14.h3 ♙b7 15.♗e3 ♘bd7 16.♜fd1 in the game Korchnoi-Bacrot, Albert (match) 1997, without wasting time Black should have attacked the weakness on a3 by 16...♜a6 (instead of 16...♜fd8 as played) followed by 17...♜fa8. If in addition it is added that 8.♘f3 runs into 8...e4 9.♘g5 d5 10.cxd5 cxd5 with the freer game for Black, it means that White has no choice...

8. e3 ♘bd7?!

The Moscow grandmaster fails to sense a critical moment. In the static balance all the

factors give equality, but the type of centre is advantageous to White. Therefore Black should have initiated dynamic play, by continuing 8... ♙e6 9. b3 (after 9. d5 cxd5 10. ♟xd5 ♞bd7 White is unable to maintain a piece at d5) 9... exd4 10. ♞xd4 d5 . He has sufficient play to compensate for the defects of his pawn formation.

9. ♞ge2 ♖e7
10. h3

Now in the event of ... e5-e4 White seizes the initiative on the kingside, by playing g3-g4 followed by ♞g3 .

10. ... ♞e8?!

To me 10... $\text{h5!?$ seems necessary, so that in the event of Black being given an isolated d-pawn he would be able to harass the opponent's king.

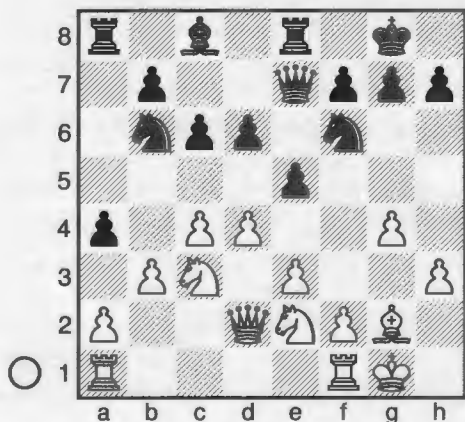
11. g4 ♞b6

After 11... ♞f8 12. ♞g3 White has a stable advantage.

12. b3 a5?

Razuvaev is averse to playing with an isolated pawn, but the position demands 12... exd4 13. ♞xd4 d5 14. cxd5 ♞fxd5 15. ♞xd5 ♞xd5 16. ♙xd5 cxd5 17. ♞f4 with some advantage to White.

13. 0-0 a4



14. ♞ae1!

There is nothing for the black rook to do on

the a-file, whereas White's will support f2-f4.

14. ... axb3
15. axb3 d5

Too late. White has seized a springboard on the kingside and he can close the queenside.

16. c5 ♞bd7
17. ♞g3 ♞f8

Totally bad is 17... g6 18. f4 e4 19... f5 , when Black cannot breathe.

18. g5 ♞6d7
19. f4 e4
20. ♞f5

White has a decisive advantage. A typical example of one player having a static advantage, and the other failing to find dynamic counter-chances.

20. ... ♞d8
21. ♞d6 ♞e6
22. ♞a1

Black is deprived of his last trump. Again the players cannot agree regarding an exchange of rooks on the a-file.

22. ... ♞b8
23. h4 ♞xd6

This exchange sacrifice prolongs the resistance somewhat. In the event of 23... ♞b6 24. f5 White has an overwhelming position (also quite good is 24. $\text{♞xf7!?$ ♞xf7 25. f5 ♞e8 26. cxb6 ♞xb6 27. ♞f2 with the initiative).

24. cxd6 ♞b6
25. f5 ♞xd6
26. ♞f2 ♙d7
27. ♞e2

The exchange of queens 27. ♞f4 ♞xf4 28. ♞xf4 g6 does not have to be rushed, since Black does not even have three ranks for manoeuvring.

27. ... ♞c8
28. ♞g3 ♞c7
29. ♙h3 ♞d6
30. ♞f4 ♞b5
31. ♞xc7 ♞xc7
32. ♞f2

A technical manoeuvre, preparing an invasion on the a-file.

32. ... ♙c8



Well played! In a difficult situation White succeeds in creating a critical position. He is threatening c2-c4, fixing the central formation.

13. ... ♖a5

14. b3 ♙e6

15. ♘g3

15.c4? ♙xc4.

15. ... ♗g6

16. ♖ac1 ♔d5

Again if 16...0-0 there follows 17.c4.

17. exd5 ♗xd5

The tempting 17...cxd5 allows White to initiate dynamic play by 18.c4 0-0 19.cxd5 ♙xd5 20.♗g4. Black aims for the endgame, to exploit the power of his bishops.

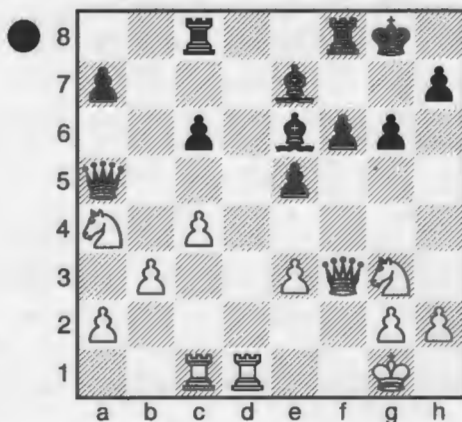
18. ♗e2 0-0

19. c4 ♖a5

20. ♗f3 ♖ac8

After 20...♗c7 21.♘e4 the knight moves to an ideal post at c5 and White acquires hopes of setting up a defensive line.

21. ♖fd1



After a series of forced moves, a critical position has been reached. Black outlines a plan for exchanging all the heavy pieces.

21. ... ♔f5

22. ♘e2 ♙a3!

An important technical detail. This manoeuvre forces the disappearance of all four rooks. 23.♖b1 ♙xc4 24.bxc4 ♗xa4 25.♗d7 ♖fd8 is unsatisfactory for White.

23. ♖c2 ♖fd8

24. ♘ec3 ♖xd1+

25. ♗xd1 ♖d8

26. ♖d2 ♖xd2

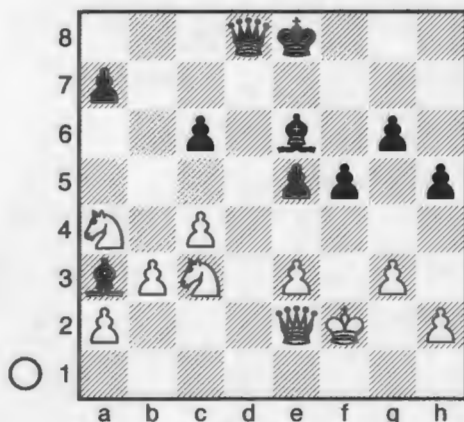
27. ♗xd2 ♔f7

In the following technical phase Black needs to exchange the queens. This aim is pursued by the manoeuvre of the king to e8. The white queen is blackmailed into occupying a passive position.

28. ♔f2 ♙e8

29. g3 ♗d8

30. ♗e2 ♔h5



31. ♘d1

White's position is strategically hopeless. Illusory hopes of saving the game could have arisen after 31.c5 ♗a5 32.♘b1 ♙xc5 33.♗c2 ♙e7 34.♗xc6+ ♔f7.

31. ... ♙b4

32. ♘db2 e4

33. ♘d1 ♗d2

The start of the concluding technical phase. After the exchange of queens the black king settles at e5, to ensure the

advance of its pawns.

34. ♖xd2 ♙xd2

35. ♔e2

After 35. ♖ac3 the noose can be drawn tighter, by playing 35... ♔e7 36. ♔e2 ♙c1 37. ♖b1 g5.

35. ... ♙b4

36. ♖f2 g5!

Another "Steinitz-like" move, restricting the knights. After the inaccurate 36... ♔e7 37. ♖h3 the opponent establishes a barrier on the kingside.

37. ♖b2

37. ♖h3 ♙e7.

37. ... ♔e7

38. ♖bd1 ♔f6

39. ♖b2 ♔g6

How can such a strange manoeuvre be explained? In slight time trouble, I picked up my king. I had to make some move with it, taking care to avoid 39... ♔e5? 40. ♖bd3+.

40. ♖a4 ♔f6

41. ♖b2

Still hoping...

41. ... ♙d6

42. ♖bd1 h4

43. ♖h1

One cannot look at this move without shuddering, but 43. gxf4 g4 or 43. ♖c3 ♔g6 44. ♖h1 ♙e5 is no better.

43. ... ♙f7

44. ♖df2 ♙h5+

After 45. ♔d2 ♙f3 the cavalry is crippled and Black's king heads unhindered to the queenside.

0-1

No.63

I.Dorfman - D.Ruzele

D31 - European Champions Cup, Lyon 1994

1. c4 e6

2. d4 d5

3. ♖c3 c6

4. e4

At the time when this game was played,

there were no known methods of gaining an advantage in the event of 4. ♖f3 dxc4. Today 5.e3 and 5. ♙g5 are considered promising. Thus there was no reason for hesitation. Against a strong strategist, which is what the Lithuanian player undoubtedly is, I prefer to play a gambit variation. I formed my opinion on it in 1978, after losing to Tal in the USSR Championship.

4. ... dxe4

5. ♖xe4 ♙b4+

6. ♙d2 ♖xd4

7. ♙xb4 ♖xe4+

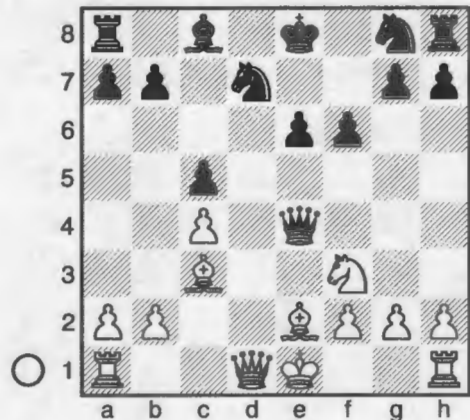
8. ♙e2 ♖d7

9. ♖f3 c5

The main result of my several weeks of analysis with Bacrot and Relange is that after ... e6-e5 Black initiates play on the light squares and has the better chances, whereas after ... c6-c5 his opponent has strong compensation due to the weakness of the dark squares. 9... ♖gf6 10. ♖d6 c5 11. ♙c3 is bad for Black.

10. ♙c3 f6

10... ♖e7!? comes into consideration.



11. ♖d2!

Why is this second pawn sacrifice necessary? After 11.0-0 ♖e7 12. ♖d2 ♖f4 13. ♙h5+ the opponent has the reply 13... ♖g6. Now, however, after 11... ♖xg2 12. ♙f3 the bishop occupies the long diagonal, the knight penetrates to d6, and

White castles queenside and develops strong pressure on the e- and g-files.

11. ... ♖f4
 12. ♗h5+!

This simple check weakens the dark squares, expanding the influence of the queen's bishop, and deprives the black knight of the g6 square.

12. ... g6
 13. ♗f3 ♖e5

If 13... ♖e7, then 14. ♖e2 is unpleasant.

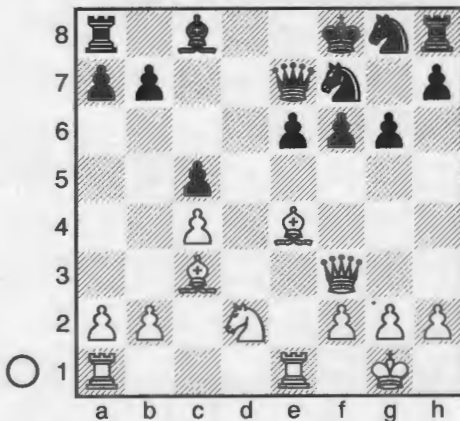
14. ♗e4 ♖f7

After 14... ♖c6 White realises the main advantage of the bishop pair - the possibility of parting with one of them! After 15. ♗xc6+ bxc6, apart from the defence of the doubled pawns, Black also faces the problem of developing his bishop.

15. 0-0 ♖c7
 16. ♖f3! ♖e7

The opponent does not succumb to the provocation. After 16... ♖g5 17. ♖e3 ♖xe4 18. ♖xe4 it is time for Black to resign. 16... e5 eases the development of White's initiative in view of 17. ♗d5 followed by 18. ♖e4, when the minor pieces move into ideal positions.

17. ♖fe1 ♖f8



After the evacuation of the king to g7, the king's knight will be able to come into play. Five black pieces are defending the

kingside, and White needs to create a second weakness. This method is equally good in the middlegame as in the endgame.

18. a3! ♖g7

It is not possible to prevent the advance of the b-pawn, on account of the mini-combination 18... a5 19. ♖b3 a4 20. ♖xc5! ♖xc5? 21. ♗b4.

19. b4 cxb4
 20. axb4 ♖gh6
 21. ♗d5

Here I did not want to allow Black the possibility of 21. c5!? ♖g5. The same aim would have been met by 21. ♖e3!?

21. ... ♖f8
 22. ♖e2

After the incautious 22. ♖e4?! Black could have exploited the opposition of the heavy pieces on the f-file, by playing 22... ♖e5.

22. ... ♖g8

The best defence. 22... ♖e8 is refuted combinatively: 23. ♖e4 exd5 24. ♖xf6 ♖xe2 25. ♖xe8+ ♖f8 26. ♖xe2.

23. c5

Primitive play hands the advantage to the opponent after 23. ♗xe6 ♖e8 24. ♗g4 (24. ♗xc8 ♖xe2 25. ♖xe2 ♖xe2 26. ♗xb7 ♖d8) 24... ♗xg4.

23. ... e5

Only here for the first time did I judge the position to be won. 23... exd5 has a less obvious refutation: 24. ♖xe7 ♖xe7 25. ♖xe7 ♖d8 26. ♖f3 and 27. ♖g5.

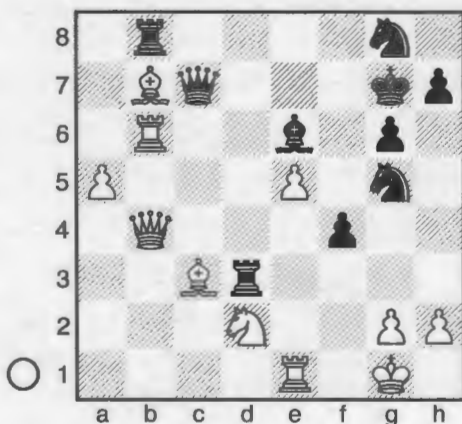
24. f4 ♗e6
 25. ♗f3

White retains his bishop, in order to support the pressure on the enemy queenside.

25. ... f5
 26. fxg5 a5
 27. bxa5 ♖xc5+
 28. ♖e3 ♖c7
 29. ♖ab1 ♖ab8

29...f4 is unsatisfactory in view of 30.♖d4
 ♜fd8 31.♖b4 with the double threat of
 32.♙xb7 and 32.♘e4.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 30. | ♖b6 | f4 |
| 31. | ♖d4 | ♜fd8 |
| 32. | ♖b4 | ♘g5 |
| 33. | ♙xb7 | ♜d3 |



With both players short of time, White lands a tactical blow.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 34. | ♘e4 | ♙xe4 |
| 35. | ♙xe4 | ♜dd8 |

The main variation of the combination, 35...♜xb6 36.axb6 ♖xc3 37.♖xc3 ♜xc3 38.b7 ♜b3 39.♜b1, remained off-stage.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 36. | ♜b7 | 1-0 |
|-----|-----|-----|

No.64

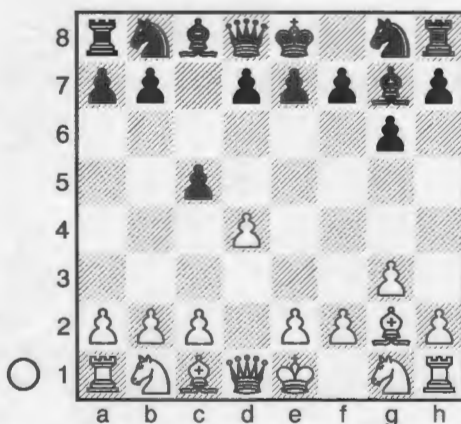
I.Dorfman - B.Chatalbashev

A40 - Cannes 1996

1. g3

Throughout the tournament the Bulgarian player had played lively and dynamic chess. I wanted to obtain a solid position.

- | | | |
|----|-----|-----|
| 1. | ... | g6 |
| 2. | ♙g2 | ♙g7 |
| 3. | d4 | c5 |



Black has the right to choose. The symmetrical 3...d5 is not in keeping with Chatalbashev's style. Black can go along the lines of the Pirc-Ufimtsev Defence by 3...♘f6 4.e4 d6 5.♘e2. The text move is the most ambitious, and therefore the most risky. White creates an outpost at d5.

4. dxc5 ♖a5+
 4...♘a6 5.e4 ♘xc5 6.♘e2 d6 7.♘bc3
 does not change the character of the play.

- | | | |
|----|-----|------|
| 5. | ♙d2 | ♖xc5 |
| 6. | ♘c3 | ♘f6 |

Black loses after 6...d5?? 7.♙xd5 ♙xc3 8.♙xc3.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 7. | e4 | d6 |
| 8. | ♘ge2 | 0-0 |
| 9. | 0-0 | ♘bd7 |
| 10. | h3 | a6 |
| 11. | a4 | ♜b8 |
| 12. | ♙e3 | ♖c7 |
| 13. | ♙a7 | ♜a8 |
| 14. | ♙d4 | |

With gain of tempo the bishop moves onto the long diagonal, in order to secure the occupation of d5 by the knight.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 14. | ... | ♘e5 |
| 15. | ♘d5 | |

As in Game 44, we can follow all the stages of exploiting an outpost. Now the first of these has been carried out.

15. ... ♖xd5
 16. exd5



The second stage has also quickly passed. In Black's pawn formation there are two weaknesses: the b6 square and the backward e7 pawn.

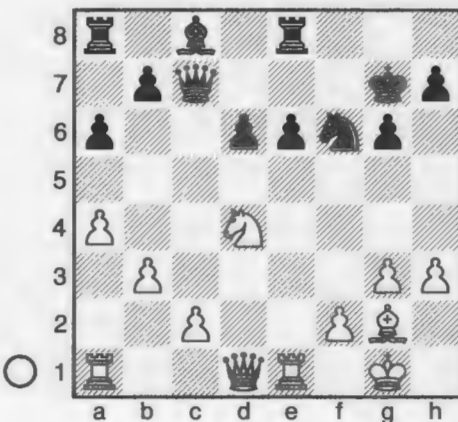
16. ... ♖d7
 17. ♙xg7 ♚xg7
 18. ♖d4 ♜f6
 19. ♖e1

The third stage consists in concentrating the heavy pieces on the e-file.

19. ... ♖e8

Black, without delaying, advances ...e7-e5. After the forced capture en passant he will try to move both central pawns onto the fifth rank. This reasoning enables White to find the correct move.

20. b3 e5
 21. dxe6 fxe6

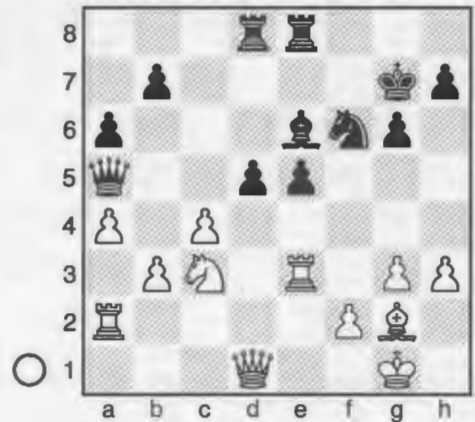


After the creating of hanging pawns, the third, concluding stage begins: an attack on the structural weaknesses and the king.

22. c4 e5
 23. ♖e2 ♙e6
 24. ♖c3 ♖a8
 25. ♖a2

Strangely enough, this is also a critical position. After the other move order 25. ♖e3 ♚c8 26. ♚h2 h5 27. ♖a2 a sharp change in the character of the play is possible by 27... h4 28. g4 ♙xg4 29. hxg4 ♖xg4+ 30. ♚g1 ♖xe3 31. fxe3.

25. ... ♚a5
 26. ♖e3 d5



White has lost his static advantage, and if the breakthrough in the centre goes unpunished, the game should soon end in a draw. The conditional "if", as usual, indicates the need for dynamic action.

27. b4 ♚xb4
 28. cxd5

White has regained a static superiority. The opponent has a last chance - the exchange of queens, which, if achieved, will enable Black to improve the well-being of his king.

28. ... ♙f7
 29. ♖d2 ♖d6

The more tenacious 29... ♖c8 30. ♚a1 ♚d6

would have prolonged the conversion of White's advantage.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 30. | ♔a1 | ♖c8 |
| 31. | ♗b2 | ♕d4 |
| 32. | ♞e2 | |

The winning move. The queen has to return home, leaving the opponent with his central pawn. 32...♕c5 loses to 33.♖c3.

- | | | |
|-----|------|-----|
| 32. | ... | ♕a7 |
| 33. | ♖xe5 | ♖c7 |
| 34. | ♗d2 | ♔g8 |
| 35. | ♞f4 | |

With the fall of the pawn, the knight has gained access to the e6 square.

- | | | |
|-----|-----|-----|
| 35. | ... | ♕c5 |
| 36. | ♗e1 | ♕c3 |

The exchange of queens is the best practical resource, but the numerous weaknesses in Black's position do not allow him to set up a defence.

- | | | |
|-----|------|------|
| 37. | ♕xc3 | ♖xc3 |
| 38. | ♗b2 | ♖c7 |
| 39. | ♗eb1 | g5 |
| 40. | ♞e6 | ♞xe6 |
| 41. | dxe6 | ♗xe6 |
| 42. | ♗xb7 | ♗xb7 |
| 43. | ♞xb7 | ♔g7 |
| 44. | ♔g2 | ♞e4 |
| 45. | ♗e1 | |

1-0



Vladimirov, Dorfman, Nikitin, Kasparov
Hotel "La Russie", match Kasparov-Karpov, Moscow 1984



Kasparov, Dorfman, Vladimirov, Nikitin
Match Kasparov-Karpov, Colonnii Zal, Moscow 1984

Appendix

In conclusion I offer to the reader several games, accompanied by brief notes. They, like the diagrams, indicate the critical positions and changes in the static balance.

Before each series of games, the strategic element that unites them is given.

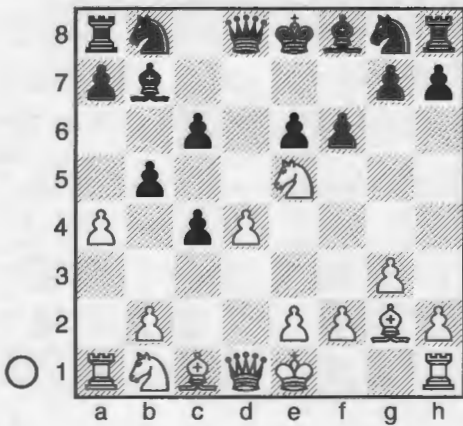
King position

I.Dorfman - E.Prie

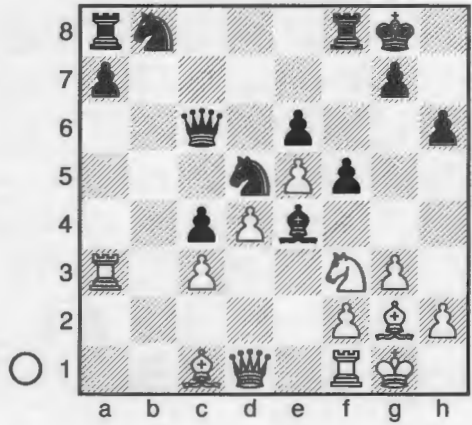
D30 - Brussels Zonal 1993

1.d4 d5 2.c4 e6 3.♘f3 c6 4.g3 dxc4 5.♙g2 b5 6.♗e5 ♙b7 7.a4 f6

To complete the development of his pieces, Black weakens his king.



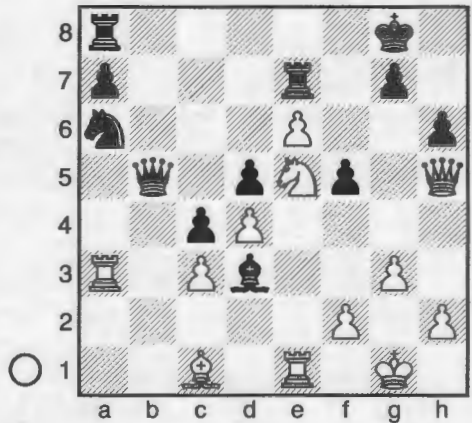
8.♗f3 ♙b4+ 9.♗c3 ♗e7 10.0-0 ♙xc3 11.bxc3 ♗d5 12.♖c2 0-0 13.e4 ♗b6 14.e5 f5 15.♗g5 ♖d7 16.axb5 h6 17.bxc6 ♙xc6 18.♗f3 ♙e4 19.♖d1 ♗d5 20.♙a3 ♖c6



21.♗e1

Black has to abandon the long diagonal, to avoid the exchange sacrifice on e4.

21...♙d3 22.♗h4 ♗a6 23.♗g6 ♖f7 24.♙xd5 exd5 25.e6 ♖c7 26.♗e5 ♖b5 27.♖h5 ♗e7



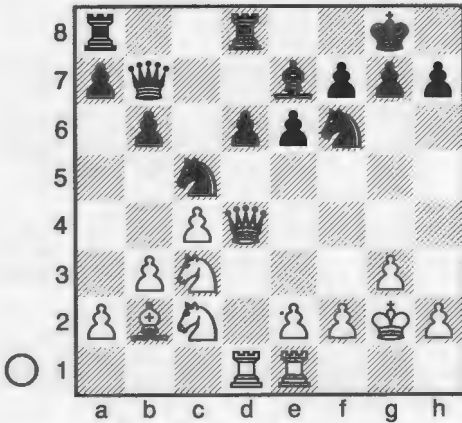
28.♖g6

The immediate 28.♙xh6 would have concluded the game.

28...♗c7 29.♙xh6 ♖e8 30.♖f7+ ♗h7 31.♖xe8 ♖xe8 32.♙f4 ♗b5 33.♗xd3 ♗xa3 34.♗b4 ♗b5 35.♗xd5 a5 36.♖b1 ♗a3 37.♖b6 a4 38.♗c7 ♗c2 39.♗xa8 ♖xa8 40.♖b2 a3 41.♖xc2 1-0

A.Kogan - I.Dorfman
E15 - Cannes 1998

1.d4 ♟f6 2.c4 e6 3.♟f3 b6 4.g3 ♔a6 5.b3
♟b7 6.♟g2 ♟b4+ 7.♟d2 c5 8.0-0 0-0
9.♟c3 ♟a6 10.♟b2 cxd4 11.♟xd4 ♟e7
12.♟c3 d6 13.♟ad1 ♟c5 14.♟e1 ♟b8
15.♟c2 ♟d8 16.♟fe1 ♟xg2 17.♟xg2 ♟b7+

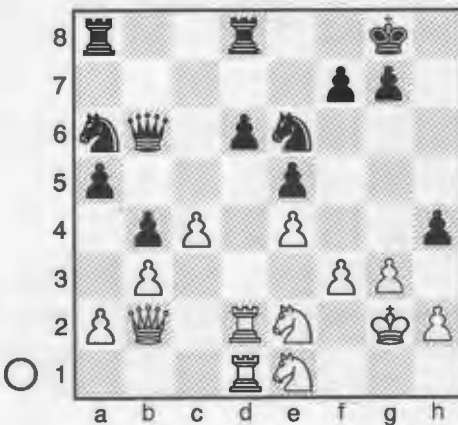


18.f3

White voluntarily goes in for a static weakening of his king.

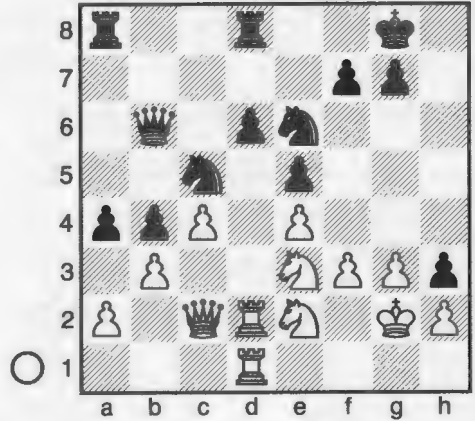
18...a6 19.e4 b5 20.♟e3 b4 21.♟e2 a5
22.♟c1 ♟e8 23.♟g4 h5 24.♟f2 ♟f6
25.♟d2 ♟xb2 26.♟xb2 e5 27.♟d2 ♟c7
28.♟fd3 ♟7e6 29.♟e2 ♟b6 30.♟ed1 ♟a6
31.♟e1 h4

The white monarch experiences some discomfort.



32.♟d3 ♟e3 33.♟f2 ♟b6 34.♟g4 ♟ac5
35.♟c2 a4 36.♟e3 h3+

Unexpectedly White's position quickly collapses.

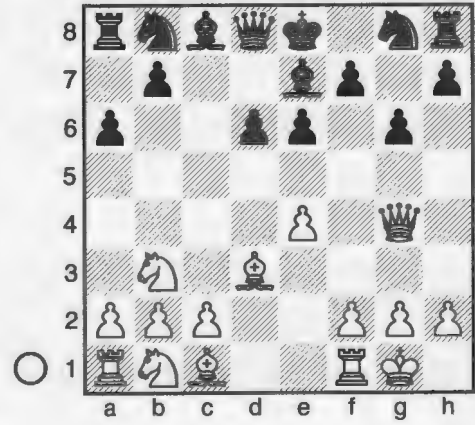


37.♟xh3 axb3 38.axb3 ♟xe4 39.c5 ♟xc5
40.♟xc5 ♟4xc5 41.♟f5 ♟xb3 42.♟b2 ♟a3
43.♟e7+ ♟h7 44.♟c6 ♟da8 45.♟xb4
♟8a4 46.♟d5 ♟ed4 47.♟b6 ♟a6 48.♟xd4
♟xd4 49.f4 ♟c3 50.♟g4 ♟c6 51.♟d5 ♟c5
52.♟e3 ♟a3 53.♟f5 ♟xf5 54.♟xf5 exf4+
55.♟xf4 ♟c4+ 56.♟f5 ♟e3 57.♟b5 ♟c2
58.♟xd6 ♟xh2 59.♟f4 ♟c3 60.♟b4 0-1

I.Dorfman - A.Shchekachev
B42 - Cannes 1998

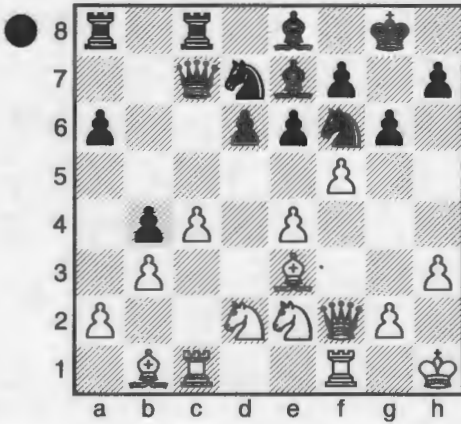
1.e4 c5 2.♟f3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♟xd4 a6
5.♟d3 ♟c5 6.♟b3 ♟e7 7.0-0 d6 8.♟g4 g6

At this early stage of the game White is able to weaken the opponent's future castled position.



9. ♖e2 ♘c6 10. c4 ♜c7 11. ♙e3 ♘e5 12. ♘c3
 ♙d7 13. ♞ac1 ♘f6 14. ♘d2 0-0 15. h3 ♞fc8
 16. b3 ♜a5 17. ♙b1 ♙e8 18. f4 ♘ed7
 19. ♜f2 b5 20. ♘e2 b4 21. ♙h1 ♜c7 22. f5

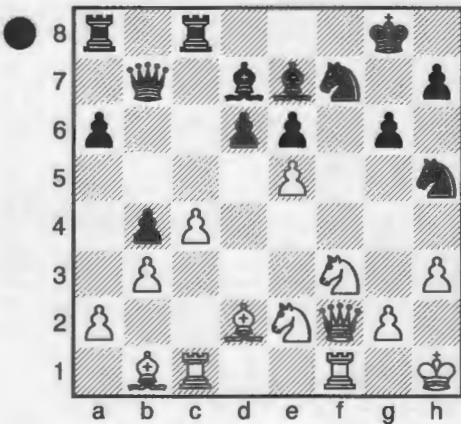
After ensuring the stability of the centre, White begins playing his trumps.



22... ♘e5 23. fxe6 fxe6 24. ♙g5 ♘h5 25. ♙h6
 ♙d7 26. ♘f3 ♘f7 27. ♙d2

A decisive gain of tempo. The king's bishop, standing in ambush, now joins the attack with considerable effect.

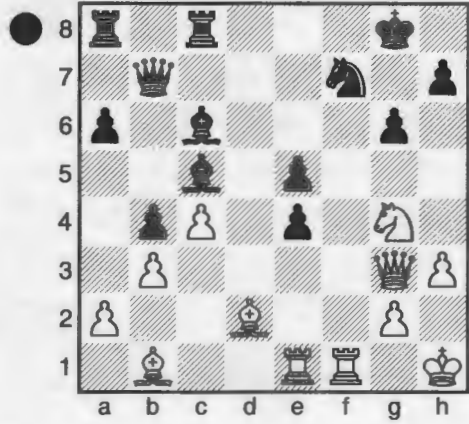
27... ♜b7 28. e5



28... dxe5 29. ♘g3 ♙c5 30. ♜e1 ♘xg3+
 31. ♜xg3 e4 32. ♘h2 e5 33. ♞ce1 ♙c6
 34. ♘g4

It is noteworthy that Black's downfall is caused by the weakening, resulting from the

advance of his g-pawn.



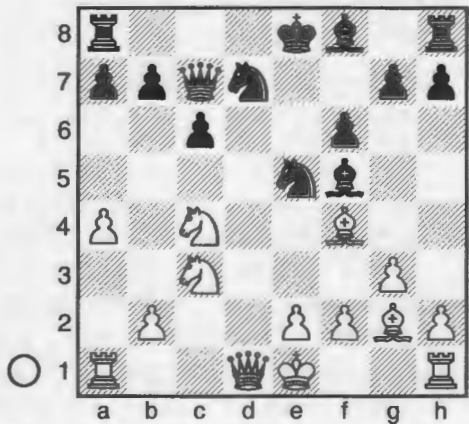
34... ♞f8 35. ♙xe4 ♙xe4 36. ♘f6+ ♙g7
 37. ♘xe4 ♙d4 38. ♜h4 ♞ae8 39. ♞f3 h5
 40. ♞ef1 ♜e7 41. ♜e7 1-0

I. Dorfman - G. Miralles

D17 - French Championship 1998

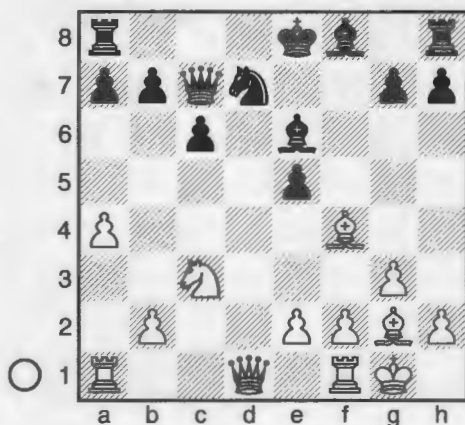
1. ♘f3 d5 2. c4 c6 3. d4 ♘f6 4. ♘c3 dxc4
 5. a4 ♙f5 6. ♘e5 ♘bd7 7. ♘xc4 ♜c7 8. g3 e5
 9. dxe5 ♘xe5 10. ♙f4 ♘fd7 11. ♙g2 f6

The black king is irrevocably weakened.



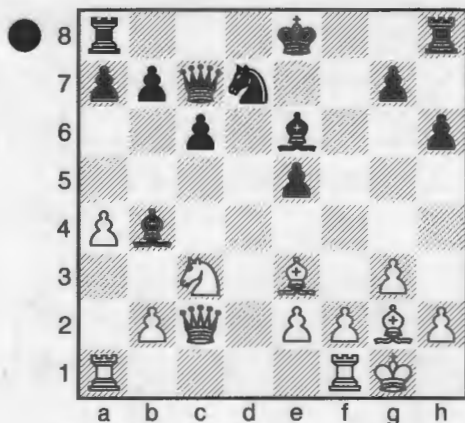
12. 0-0 ♙e6 13. ♘xe5 fxe5

Now White has available the central e4 square. Black's situation is aggravated by his development problems, which lead to a further degradation of his position.



14. ♖g5 h6 15. ♗e3 ♖b4 16. ♚c2

In the event of castling, the bishop will land an immediate blow on h6.

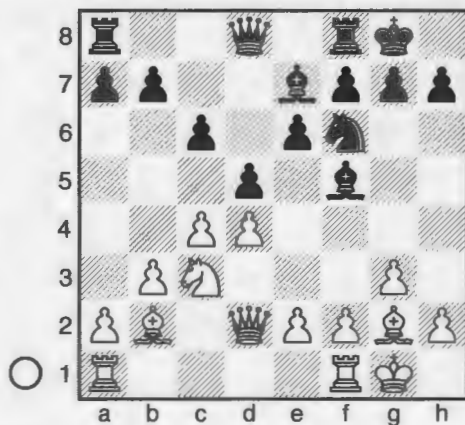


16... ♗f6 17. a5 a6 18. ♖a4 ♗xc3 19. ♗b6 ♚f7 20. ♚xc3 0-0 21. ♚xe5 ♖ae8 22. ♚c3 ♗b3 23. ♖b4 ♗d5 24. ♚c2 ♗xg2 25. ♗xg2 ♗d5 26. ♖b3 ♚h5 27. f3 ♗xb6 28. axb6 ♚f7 29. ♖d3 ♖e5 30. ♖fd1 ♚e6 31. ♖ld2 ♚f6 32. ♚c4+ ♗h8 33. ♖d7 ♖e7 34. ♖xe7 ♚xe7 35. ♚d4 ♚g5 36. h4 ♚b5 37. b4 a5 38. bxa5 ♚xa5 39. ♚e3 c5 40. ♖d6 ♚b5 41. ♚e5 ♗h7 42. ♖e6 1-0

A. Stefanova - I. Dorfman

D11 - Aosta 2000

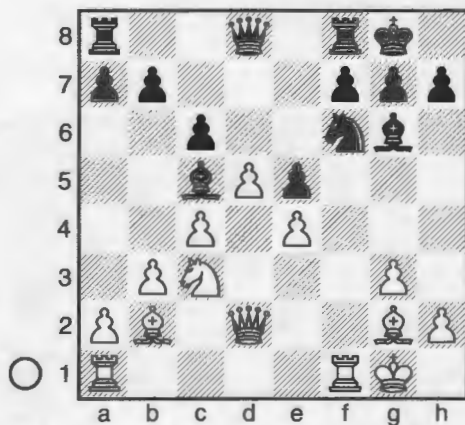
1. d4 d5 2. ♗f3 c6 3. g3 ♗f5 4. ♗g2 ♗f6 5. 0-0 e6 6. b3 ♗bd7 7. c4 ♗e7 8. ♗b2 0-0 9. ♗c3 ♗e4 10. ♗d2 ♗xd2 11. ♚xd2 ♗f6



12. f3

The scales tip in favour of Black, while White's dynamic resources are reduced to the minimum.

12... ♗g6 13. e4 dxe4 14. fxe4 e5 15. d5 ♗c5+



16. ♗h1 ♗d4

The last few manoeuvres ensure the exchange of the dark-square bishops.

17. ♖ae1 ♚e7 18. ♗a4 ♗xb2 19. ♗xb2 ♖ad8 20. ♗d3 ♖fe8 21. ♗f2 ♚c5 22. ♚e3 ♚a3

The reader will remember that the exchange of queens is examined in close

contact with the static position of the king.

23.♖e2 b6 24.♞d2 cxd5 25.cxd5 ♖c8
26.♞fd1 ♖c1 27.♜e2 ♖ec8 28.♙f3 ♘e8
29.♞xc1 ♜xc1+ 30.♞d1 ♜c5 31.♘d3 ♜e7
32.♜b2 f6 33.♞c1 ♖xc1+ 34.♜xc1 ♘d6
35.♘f2 ♜b7

In the time scramble Black does not dare to advance his f-pawn.

36.♙g2 ♙f8 37.h4 h6 38.g4 ♙g8 39.g5
hxg5 40.hxg5 f5 41.exf5 ♙xf5 42.♜c6 ♜e7
43.♙f1 e4 44.♙g4 ♙xg4 45.♘xg4 ♜xg5
46.♜xd6 ♜xg4 47.♜b8+ ♙h7 48.♜h2+
♙g6 49.♜d6+ ♙h5 50.♜e5+ ♙h4 51.d6
♜d1+ 52.♙f2 ♜d2+ 53.♙g1 e3 54.♜f4+
♙h5 55.♜f5+ ♙h6 56.♜f4+ g5 57.♜f8+
♙h5 58.♜e8+ ♙h4 59.♜e4+ ♙h3

0-1

Material correlation

The bishop pair and its dependence on the pawn formation

I.Dorfman - J.Diaz

D02 - Havana 1988

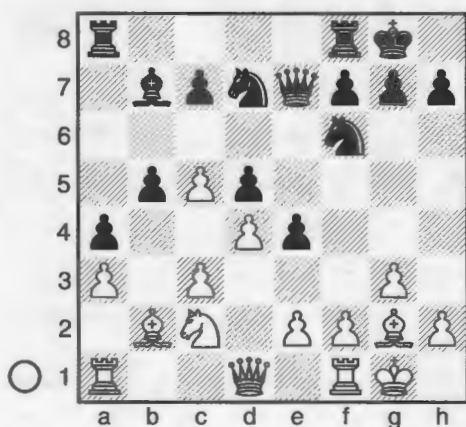
1.♘f3 d5 2.g3 ♘f6 3.♙g2 e6 4.0-0 ♙e7
5.d4 b5 6.b3 ♙a6 7.a3 ♘bd7 8.b4 ♙b7
9.c3 a5 10.♙b2 ♙d6 11.♘bd2 0-0 12.♘b3
a4 13.♘c5



13...♙xc5

A superficial exchange of bishop for knight. The Cuban grandmaster thought that the advance of the e-pawn would guarantee him against unpleasant surprises, but Black is unable to fix the pawn structure.

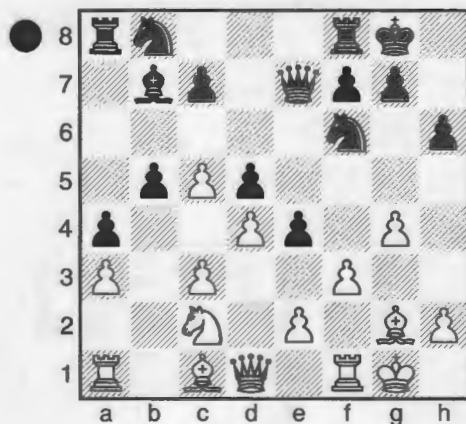
14.bxc5 ♜e7 15.♘e1 e5 16.♘c2 e4



17.f3

White creates tension in the centre, his aim being to force the capture on f3.

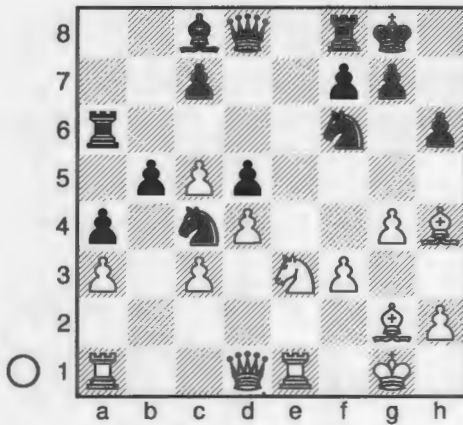
17...♘b8 18.♙c1 h6 19.g4



19...exf3

After 19...♘c6 20.g5 there will no longer be any time for an intermission.

20.exf3 ♘c6 21.♙f4 ♘a5 22.♘e3 ♙c8
23.♖e1 ♜d8 24.♙g3 ♘c4 25.♙h4 ♖a6



26. ♖b1

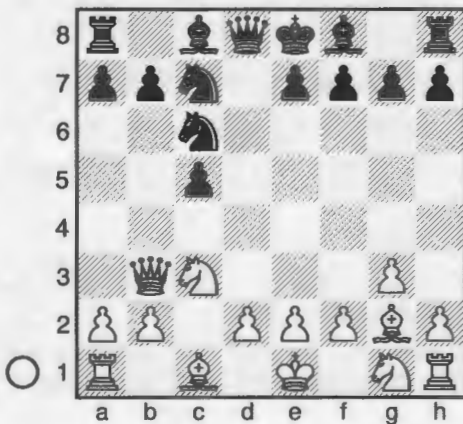
With his 26th and 28th moves White disrupts the coordination of the enemy forces, and this leads to further static gains.

- 26... ♜xe3 27. ♞xe3 ♜d7 28. ♙f1 c6
 29. ♙xf6 gxf6 30. ♜e1 ♜c7 31. ♜h4 ♜f4
 32. ♞ae1 ♞a8 33. ♙d3 ♙e6 34. ♙f2 ♞fe8
 35. ♜g3 ♜xg3+ 36. ♙xg3 ♙g7 37. ♙h4 h5
 38. gxf6 ♞h8 39. ♞xe6 fxe6 40. ♞xe6 ♞ac8
 41. ♞e7+ ♙h6 42. ♙g6 ♞cg8 43. ♙g4 ♞g7
 44. ♞e6 ♞c7 45. ♞xf6 ♙g7 46. ♞e6 ♞d8
 47. ♙g5 1-0

I. Dorfman - K. Thorsteins

A34 - New York 1989

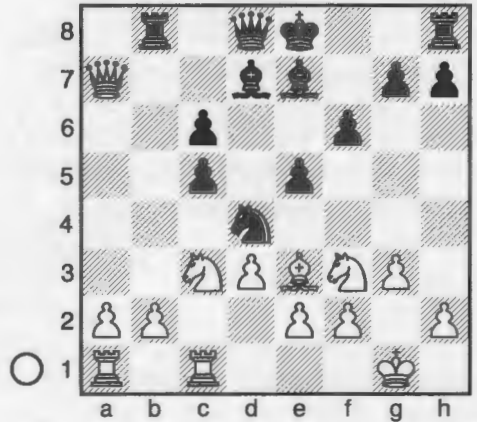
1. c4 ♜f6 2. ♜c3 c5 3. g3 d5 4. cxd5 ♜xd5
 5. ♙g2 ♜c7 6. ♜b3 ♜c6



7. ♙xc6+

The structure is determined, and Black's hopes rest on exploiting the outpost at d4 and the weakening of the fianchetto position.

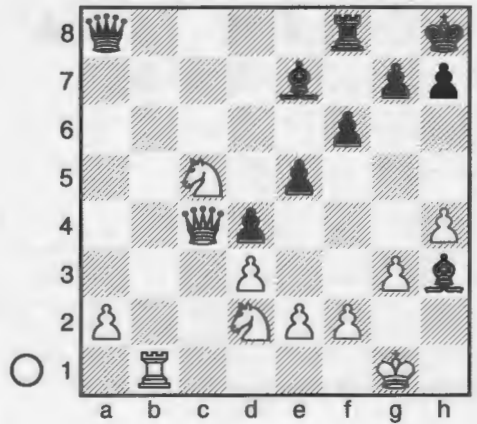
- 7... ♜xc6 8. ♜f3 f6 9. ♜a4 ♙d7 10. 0-0 e5
 11. d3 ♙e7 12. ♙e3 ♞b8 13. ♞fc1 ♜e6
 14. ♜xa7 ♜d4



15. ♙xd4

Whereas "before departing" the first bishop doubled the c-pawns, the second bishop undoubles them, as though apologising for its colleague. But after these transformations the pawn structure remains fixed.

- 15... cxd4 16. ♜e4 0-0 17. ♜fd2 ♞a8
 18. ♜b7 ♞b8 19. ♜a6 ♞xb2 20. ♞ab1 ♞b1
 21. ♜c4+ ♙h8 22. ♞xb1 ♜a8 23. h4 c5
 24. ♜xc5 ♙h3



25. ♖b7

The point of the combination. White exploits geometric motifs and the black king's lack of an escape square, to be the first to reach the enemy king.

25... ♖xc5 26. ♖xc5 ♖f7 27. ♖a5 ♖e8
28. ♖xf7 ♖xf7 29. ♖d8+ ♖g8 30. ♖xg8+
♜xg8 31. f4 exf4 32. gxf4 h6 33. ♘f3 ♙d7
34. ♘d4 g5 35. fxc5 fxc5 36. hxc5 hxc5
37. ♘f3 g4 38. ♘e5 ♙c8 39. ♜f2 1-0

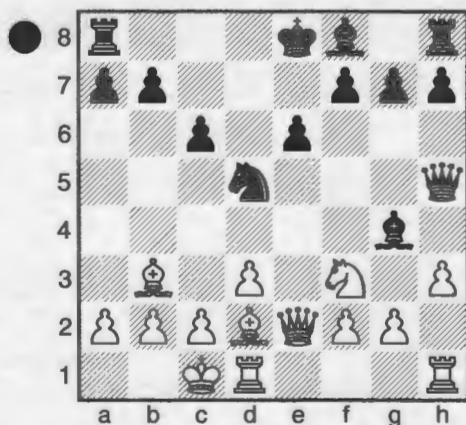
S.Martinovic - I.Dorfman

B01 - Yugoslav League 1991

1.e4 d5 2.exd5 ♖xd5 3. ♘c3 ♖a5 4. ♙c4
♘f6 5.d3 c6 6. ♖e2 ♘bd7 7. ♙d2 ♖e5
8. ♙e3

The Yugoslav grandmaster is well known for his uncompromising nature. He cannot reconcile himself to the game becoming equal in the vicinity of the 7th move, and he ends up in an unpleasant pin.

8... ♘b6 9. ♙b3 ♘bd5 10. ♘f3 ♖h5
11. ♘xd5 ♘xd5 12. ♙d2 ♙g4 13.0-0 e6
14.h3



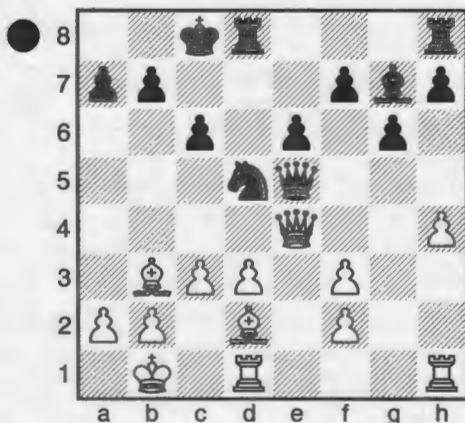
14... ♙xf3

After this it is not possible for White to change his pawn structure. His immediate objective is not to allow the exchange of the dark-square bishops or the opponent to gain control of f4.

15.gxf3 g6 16. ♜b1 0-0-0 17. ♖e4 ♙g7

18.h4 ♖e5 19.c3

White should have chosen the lesser evil. Here this was undoubtedly the exchange of queens followed by h4-h5.



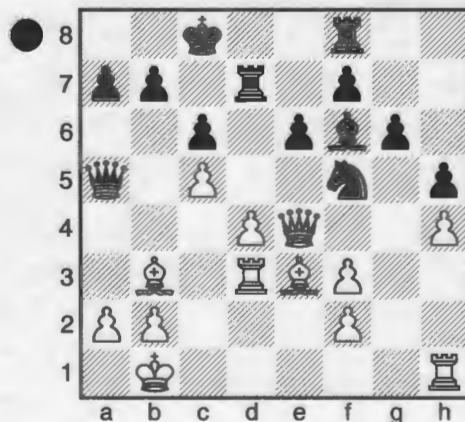
19...h5

This gives White new problems over the defence of his weak h4 pawn.

20.d4 ♖c7 21. ♙g5 ♙f6 22. ♙c1 ♖he8 23.c4
♘e7 24. ♙f4 ♖a5 25. ♙e3 ♘f5 26.c5 ♖e7
27. ♖d3 ♖ed7 28. ♖hd1 ♖f8

How to explain such a strange decision?! The rook move prepares the retreat of the queen, with a combined attack on the h4 and d4 pawns, and I did not want to place the rook on the e-file in view of the pin, allowing a breakthrough in the centre.

29. ♖h1

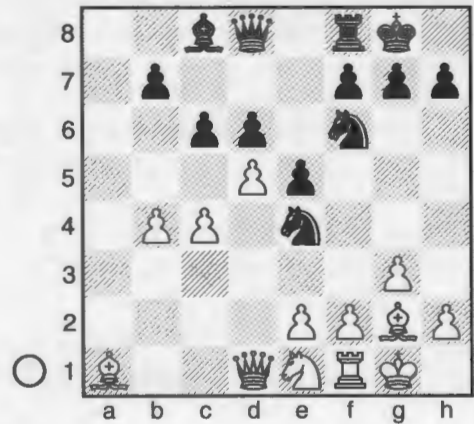


29...♖d8 30.♙a4 ♘e7 31.♞c1 ♘d5 32.♞c4
 ♙xh4 33.♞b3 f5 34.♞d3 ♞c7 35.♞c1 ♙f6
 36.♞a3 e5 37.♙b3 ♚b8 38.♞g1 ♘xe3
 39.fxe3 exd4 40.e4 fxe4 41.♞xe4 d3
 42.♙e6 ♞h2
 0-1

I.Dorfman - A.Barsov
 A40 - Bastia 1997

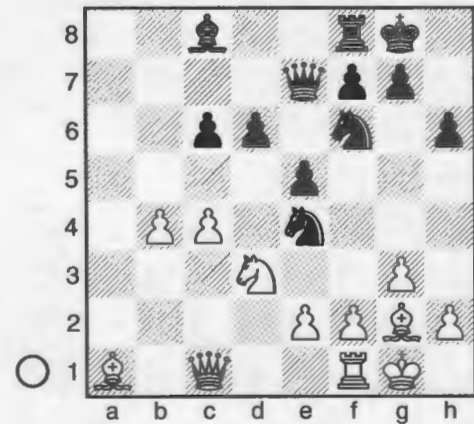
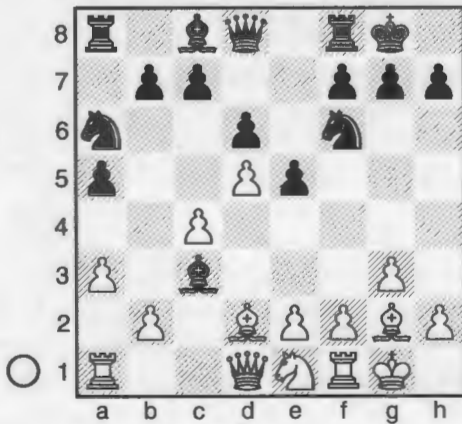
1.d4 e6 2.c4 ♙b4+ 3.♙d2 a5 4.g3
 ♘c6 5.♘f3 d6 6.♘c3 ♘f6 7.♙g2 0-0
 8.0-0 e5 9.d5 ♘b8 10.♘e1 ♘a6 11.a3
 ♙xc3

Black has chosen a passive variation, where he is forced to exchange bishop for knight without any compensation.



17.dxc6 bxc6 18.♘d3 ♞e7 19.♞c1 h6

In accordance with his strategy of exploiting the bishop pair, White develops activity on the dark squares.



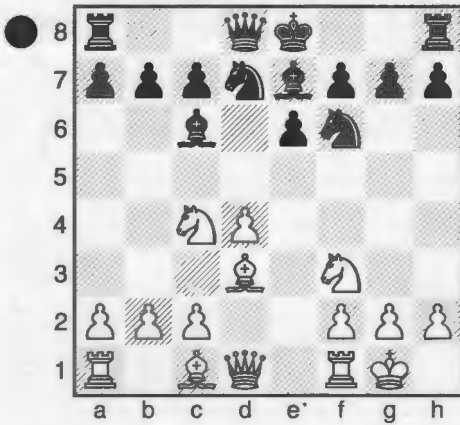
12.♙xc3 ♘c5 13.b4 ♘ce4 14.♙b2 axb4
 15.axb4 ♞xa1 16.♙xa1 c6

Black saves his knight, which has broken away from its main forces. Now if 17.f3 there can follow 17...♞b6+ 18.c5 ♘xc5 19.bxc5 ♞xc5+ 20.♚h1 ♘xd5, with three pawns for the knight. But the enlivening of the pawn structure makes Black's centre brittle, and at the same time enhances the role of the white bishops.

20.c5 dxc5 21.bxc5 ♙a6 22.♙xe5 ♙xd3
 23.♙xf6 ♞xf6 24.exd3 ♘c3 25.♞e1 ♘b5
 26.♞e3 ♞a8 27.h4 ♞a2 28.♞e8+ ♚h7
 29.♙e4+ g6 30.♞f1 ♘d4 31.h5 ♚g7
 32.hxg6 fxg6 33.♞d7+ ♚f8 34.♚g2 g5
 1-0

I.Dorfman - K.Arkell
 C10 - Cannes 1998

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘d2 dxe4 4.♘xe4 ♙d7
 5.♘f3 ♙c6 6.♙d3 ♘d7 7.0-0 ♘gf6 8.♘ed2
 ♙e7 9.♘c4

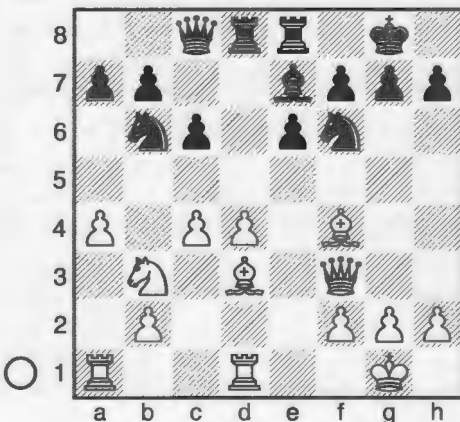


9...♙xf3

The English grandmaster cannot find any way of parrying the threat of 10.♘a5, except by parting with his queen's bishop. If Black's preceding moves are considered to be forced, the entire variation should be shelved. It is possible to try to change something, by playing 8...b6.

10.♙xf3 c6 11.a4 ♘b6 12.♘a5 ♚d7 13.c4 0-0 14.♙d1 ♙ad8 15.♘b3 ♙c8 16.♙f4 ♙fe8

Black has a passive position, and his queen is extremely badly placed, but for the moment there is no direct way to exploit this. White must be careful not to allow counterplay with ...e6-e5. He finds and succeeds in carrying out the idea of weakening the opponent's king. Black's pieces are forced to take up unfavourable positions, ruling out any activity.

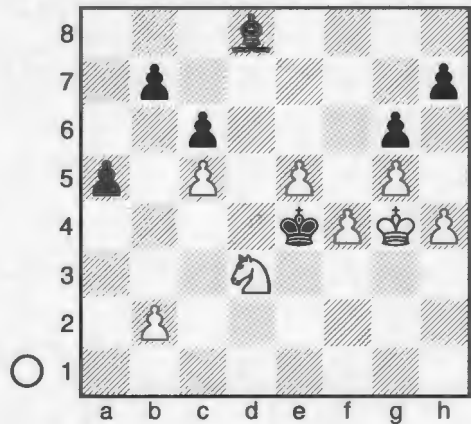


17.g4 g6 18.♙g3 ♙a8 19.h3 ♘bd7 20.♙e2 ♘f8 21.♙f3 ♘d6 22.a5 a6 23.g5 e5

Black has exhausted all normal moves and he goes in for this desperate break.

24.dxe5 ♘e6 25.♙g4 ♘xf4 26.♙xf4 ♘f8 27.♙e3 ♙xd1+ 28.♙xd1 ♙d8 29.♙d2 ♙b4 30.♙xd8 ♙xd8 31.♙b6 ♙xb6 32.axb6 ♘e6 33.♙xe6 fxe6 34.♘d4 ♙c5 35.♘xe6 ♙xb6 36.c5 ♙a5 37.♙g2 ♙f7 38.♘f4 ♙c7 39.♘d3 ♙e6 40.f4 ♙d5 41.♙f3 a5 42.h4 ♙d8 43.♙g4 ♙e4

Now White finds a resource that clears the way for his pawns to the eighth rank.



44.e6 a4 45.h5 ♙e7 46.hxg6 hxg6 47.♘e5 ♙xc5 48.♘xg6 b5 49.f5 ♙d5 1-0

I.Dorfman - L.Comas

B42 - Andorra Zonal 1998

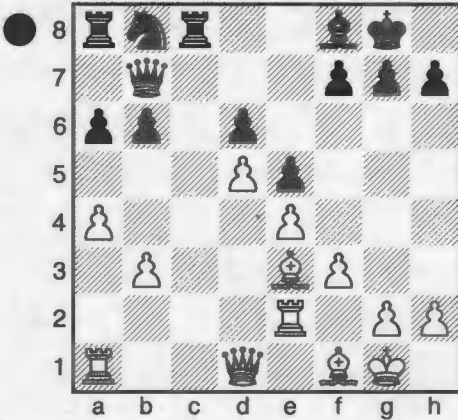
1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 e6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 a6 5.♙d3 ♙c7 6.0-0 ♘f6 7.♙e1 d6 8.b3 ♙e7 9.c4 ♘c6 10.♘xc6 ♙xc6 11.♙b2 b6 12.♙e2 0-0 13.♙f3 e5

With his clever bishop retreat White has exploited the dynamic features of the position, in order to gain a static advantage. In so doing he has lost time, and his immediate efforts (in particular a new manoeuvre with his king's bishop) are aimed at suppressing Black's counterplay on the queenside.

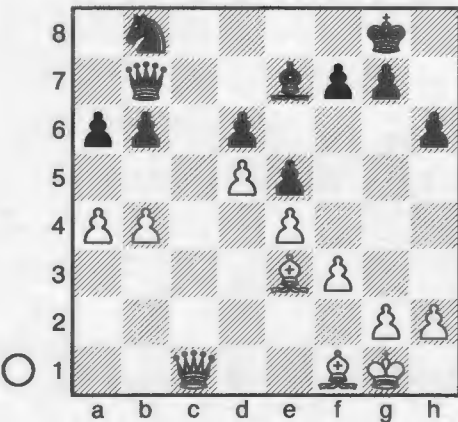
14.♘c3 ♙d7 15.♙e2 ♙b7 16.a4 ♙fd8

17.♔d3 ♖f8 18.♔c1 ♗g4 19.f3 ♗e6
 20.♗e3 ♜dc8 21.♗f1 ♘d7 22.♞e2 ♘b8
 23.♘d5 ♗xd5 24.cxd5

The position has taken definite shape. White has the two bishops and possibilities of play on the weak squares.



24...♘d7 25.b4 ♗e7 26.♞c2 ♞xc2 27.♞xc2
 ♞c8 28.♞d2 h6 29.♞c1 ♞xc1 30.♞xc1 ♘b8

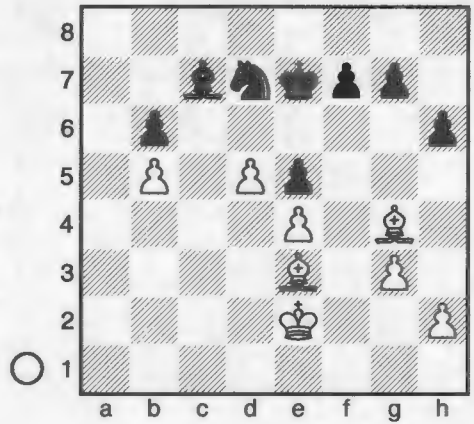


31.g3

A modest move, which solves two important problems: it activates the light-square bishop and creates a second weakness in Black's position (after an eventual f3-f4).

31...♗d8 32.♗h3 ♞c7 33.♞xc7 ♗xc7
 34.f4 ♗f8 35.fxe5 dxe5 36.♗f2 ♗e7
 37.♗e2 ♗d6 38.b5 axb5 39.axb5 ♗c7

40.♗g4 ♘d7



41.♗xd7

With his preceding strategy White has accumulated the trumps necessary for converting his advantage in an endgame with like-colour bishops.

41...♗xd7 42.♗f3 h5 43.g4 hxg4+
 44.♗xg4 ♗d6 45.h4 g6 46.h5 gxh5+
 47.♗xh5 f5 48.exf5 ♗xd5 49.f6 ♗c4
 50.♗xb6
 1-0

Whose position is better after the exchange of queens?

V.Kupreichik - I.Dorfman

B19 - Lvov 1988

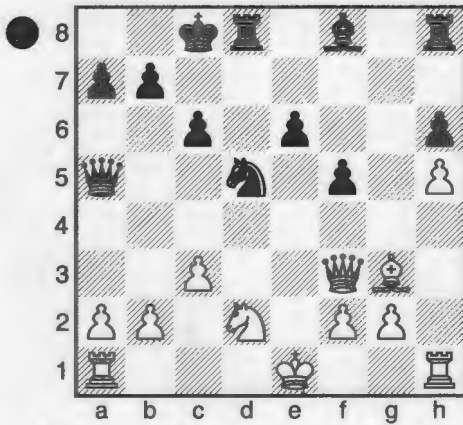
1.e4 c6 2.♘c3 d5 3.d4 dxe4 4.♘xe4 ♗f5
 5.♘g3 ♗g6 6.h4 h6 7.♘f3 ♘d7 8.h5 ♗h7
 9.♗d3 ♗xd3 10.♞xd3 ♘gf6 11.♗f4 ♞a5+
 12.c3

It is better to retreat the bishop, transposing into a theoretical continuation.

12...e6 13.♘e5 ♘xe5 14.dxe5 ♘d5 15.♞f3
 0-0-0 16.♘e4 f5

A critical position. White does not wish to remain a pawn down after 17.♘d6+ ♗xd6
 18.exd6 ♘xf4 19.♞xf4 ♞d5, and he concedes a static advantage.

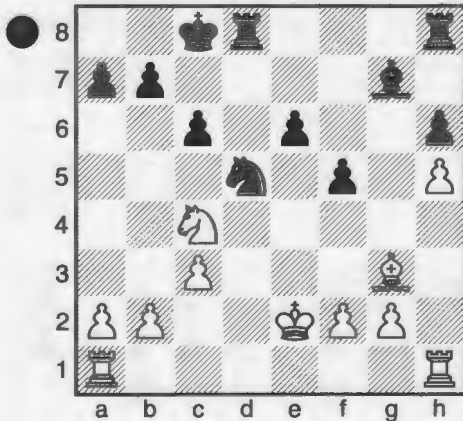
17.exf6 gxf6 18.♗g3 f5 19.♘d2



19...♔a6

Black has a promising ending thanks to his mobile centre and play against the enemy king. In the middlegame the situation would be directly the opposite, since it would be impossible to advance the e-pawn.

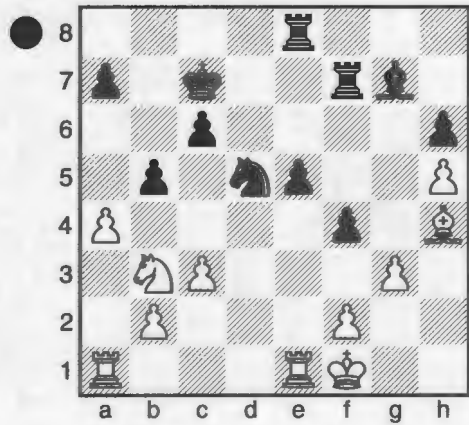
20.♔e2 ♕xe2+ 21.♚xe2 ♜g7 22.♞c4



22...e5

Either capture of the pawn leads to disaster, and therefore from now on Black is assured of an ending initiative on the kingside.

23.♞he1 ♞he8 24.♚f1 f4 25.♜h4 ♞d7 26.g3 b5 27.♞a5 ♚c7 28.♞b3 ♞f7 29.a4



29...b4

This pawn sacrifice enables Black to avoid the opening of the a-file and the opponent's activation on the queenside. At the same time the scope of his bishop is extended.

30.cxb4 e4 31.♞c5 e3 32.gxf4 ♜xb2 33.♞ab1 e2+

The character of the play and the speed with which White's defences collapse are more typical of the middlegame than the endgame.

34.♞xe2 ♞xe2 35.♚xe2 ♞c3+ 36.♚d3 ♞xb1 37.♚c2 ♜f6 38.♜xf6 ♞xf6 39.♚xb1 ♞f5 40.♚c2 ♞xh5 41.♚d3 a5 42.♚e4 axb4 43.f5 ♚d6 44.♞b7+ ♚e7 45.♞c5 ♞h1 46.a5 ♞a1 47.a6 h5 48.♚f4 h4 49.♚g4 h3 50.♚xh3 b3 51.♚g4 0-1

A.Zapata - I.Dorfman

B19 - Havana 1988

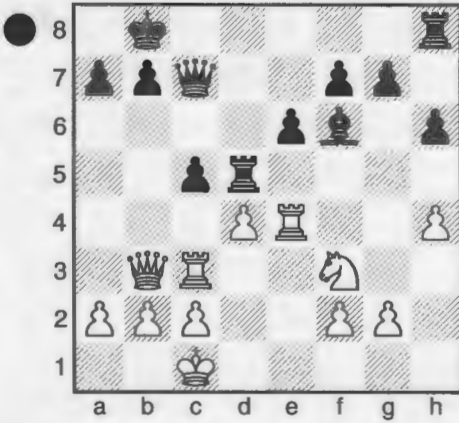
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♞c3 dxe4 4.♞xe4 ♜f5 5.♞g3 ♜g6 6.h4 h6 7.♞f3 ♞d7 8.♜d3 ♜xd3 9.♞xd3 ♞gf6 10.♜d2 e6 11.0-0-0 ♞c7 12.♞he1 0-0-0 13.♞b3 c5 14.♞a4 ♚b8 15.♜a5 ♞b6

Now if 16.♞b3 there follows 16...cxd4. Black acquires a clear landmark: to aim for the rook+bishop tandem in the endgame.

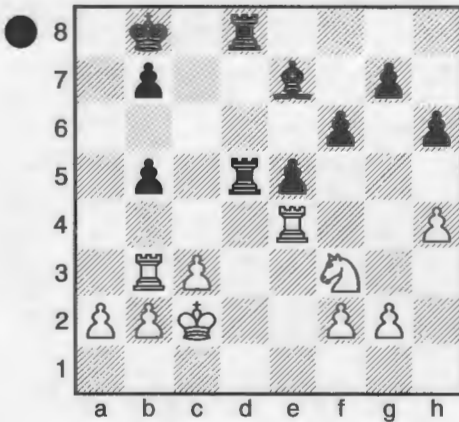
16.♜xb6 ♞xb6 17.♞e5 ♞c7 18.♞e4 ♞xe4

19. ♖xe4 ♔d6 20. ♘f3 ♙e7 21. ♗d3 ♖d5
22. ♖c3 ♙f6 23. ♗b5

A favourable moment to exchange the queens has arrived.



23... ♗b6 24. ♗xb6 axb6 25. ♖c4 cxd4
26. ♘xd4 ♖hd8 27. c3 e5 28. ♘f3 b5 29. ♖b4
♙e7 30. ♖b3 f6 31. ♙c2

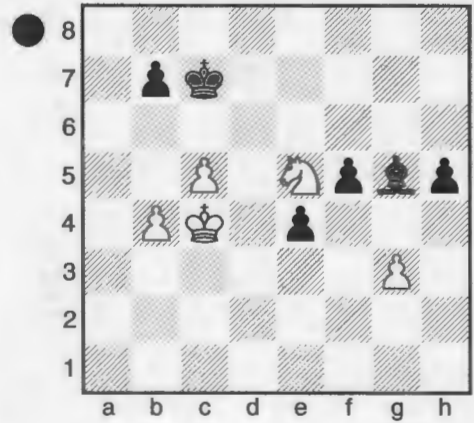


31...h5

A technical move. The opponent's pawn is fixed on a dark square and he is denied any hope of activating his knight.

32. a4 bxa4 33. ♖xa4 ♙c5 34. ♖e4 ♙xf2
35. ♖e2 ♙g3 36. c4 ♖a5 37. ♖b6 ♙f4
38. ♘e1 ♙g3 39. ♘f3 ♖a4 40. ♙c3 ♖a1
41. ♖e6 ♙c7 42. ♖e7+ ♖d7 43. ♖e8 ♙f4
44. ♖h8 ♙h6 45. ♙b4 ♖ad1 46. ♖e8 ♖d8
47. ♖e6 ♖1d6 48. ♖xd6 ♖xd6 49. c5 ♖d1

50. ♙b5 g6 51. b4 ♙f8 52. ♘d2 ♙e7 53. ♘c4
♖d4 54. g3 e4 55. ♖a2 f5 56. ♖a8 ♖d8
57. ♖xd8 ♙xd8 58. ♘e5 g5 59. hxg5 ♙xg5
60. ♙c4



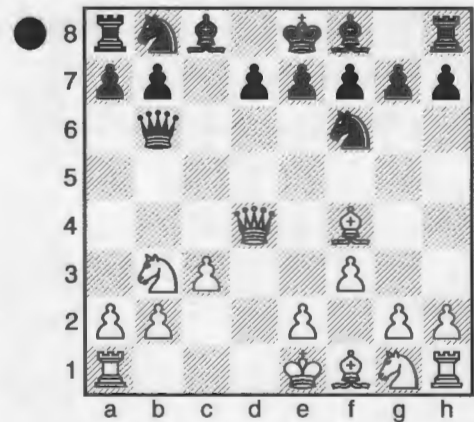
60... ♙f4

A rare position. The passed pawn still has three moves to make to the queening square, and the centralised knight is unable to stop it.

61. gxf4 h4 62. ♘g4 fxg4 63. f5 g3 64. f6 ♙d8
0-1

F. Ochoa de Echaguen - I. Dorfman
A45 - New York 1989

1. d4 ♘f6 2. ♙g5 ♘e4 3. ♙f4 c5 4. f3 ♗a5+
5. c3 ♘f6 6. ♘d2 cxd4 7. ♘b3 ♗b6 8. ♗xd4



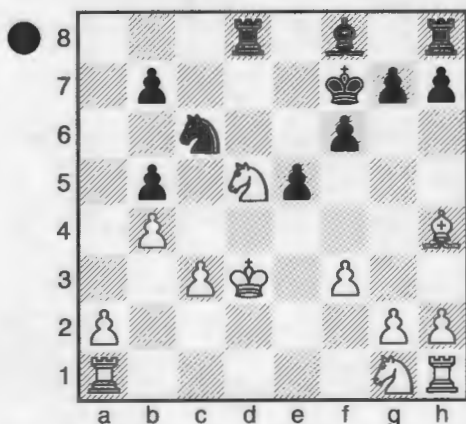
8...♖c6

I first made this move against Georgadze in 1984, and I have no hesitation in repeating it whenever the opportunity presents itself.

9.♜xb6 axb6 10.e4 d5 11.♙d3 e5 12.♙g5 ♙e6 13.♘d2 ♘d7

This multi-purpose manoeuvre is a key one in this endgame.

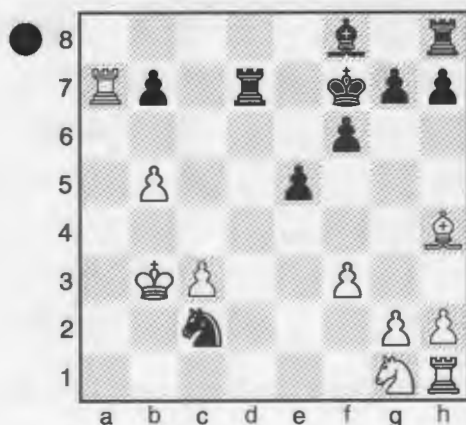
14.exd5 ♙xd5 15.♙c4 ♙xc4 16.♘xc4 b5 17.♘e3 f6 18.♙h4 ♘c5 19.♘d5 ♖f7 20.b4 ♘d3+ 21.♖d2 ♙d8 22.♖xd3



22...♘e7

The decisive blow in this game is struck by the second knight also retreating from the 6th rank to the 7th!

23.a4 ♘xd5 24.axb5 ♘xb4+ 25.♖c4 ♘c2 26.♙a7 ♙d7 27.♖b3



27...♘a3

The simplest solution. White can no longer free himself from the pin without serious loss of material.

28.♙xa3 ♙xa3 29.♖xa3 ♙a8+ 30.♖b4 ♙a1 31.♖c5 ♖e6 32.g4 ♙d6 33.♖c4 ♙f1 34.h3 ♙d2 35.♖c5 ♙g2 36.♖b6 g5 37.♙g3 ♙fxg1 38.♙xg1 ♙xg1 39.♙f2 ♙f1 40.♙c5 ♙xf3 41.♙b4 ♙xh3 42.♖xb7 h5 43.gxh5 ♙xh5 44.b6 ♖d5 45.♖a6 ♖c6 46.b7 ♙h8 47.♙e7 ♙b8 0-1

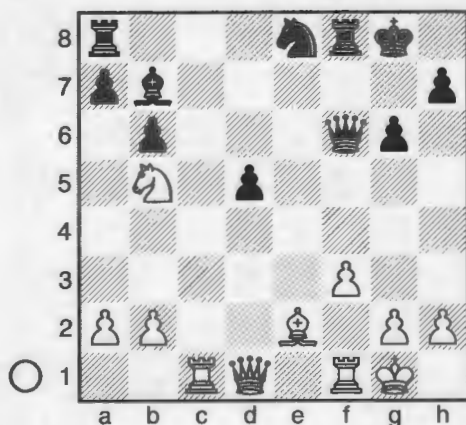
I.Dorfman - J.Bellon Lopez

B38 - Spain v. USSR Match 1991

1.♘f3 c5 2.c4 ♘c6 3.d4 cxd4 4.♘xd4 g6 5.e4 ♙g7 6.♙e3 ♘f6 7.♘c3 0-0 8.♙e2 b6 9.0-0 ♙b7 10.f3 e6 11.♙c1 ♘xd4 12.♙xd4 d5 13.cxd5 exd5

Black prefers to play with an isolated pawn, rather than reconcile himself to an outpost at d5.

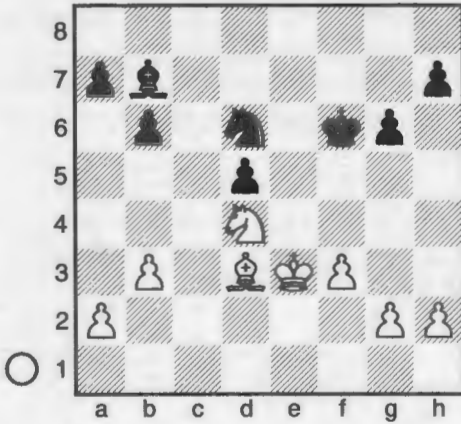
14.e5 ♘e8 15.♘b5 f6 16.exf6 ♙xf6 17.♙xf6 ♜xf6



18.♜d4 ♜xd4+

With his king so open, Black cannot keep the queens on.

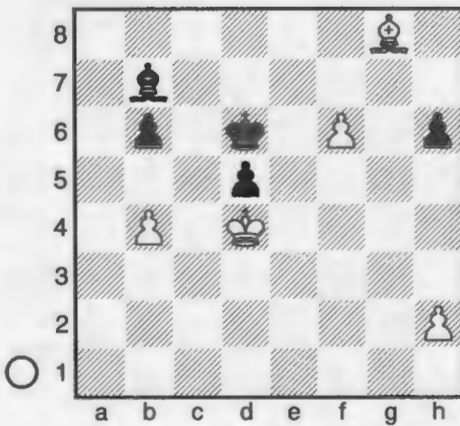
19.♘xd4 ♘d6 20.♙c7 ♙ac8 21.♙fc1 ♙xc7 22.♙xc7 ♙f7 23.♙c3 ♙e7 24.♖f2 ♖f7 25.b3 ♙e8 26.♙c7+ ♙e7 27.♙c1 ♙e8 28.♙d3 ♖f6 29.♙c7 ♙e7 30.♙xe7 ♖xe7 31.♖e3 ♖f6



32. dxb5 dxb5

This was the material balance I had been planning when I first went into the endgame. The Spanish grandmaster should have chosen the more tenacious 32... dxc8 .

33. dxb5 g5 34. cxd4 cxe6 35. d3 h6 36. d7 a5 37. d8+ c6 38. a3 c6 39. f7 b7 40. b4 axb4 41. axb4 c6 42. g3 b7 43. f4 gxf4 44. gxf4 c6 45. f5 d7 46. f6 c6 47. d6 b7



White can pick up the d5 pawn by 48. b5 . Black is forced to retreat to c8, to avoid the pawn ending after 48... a8 49. f7 e7 50. f8= c8 51. d5 . But White prefers a more technical and less obvious solution.

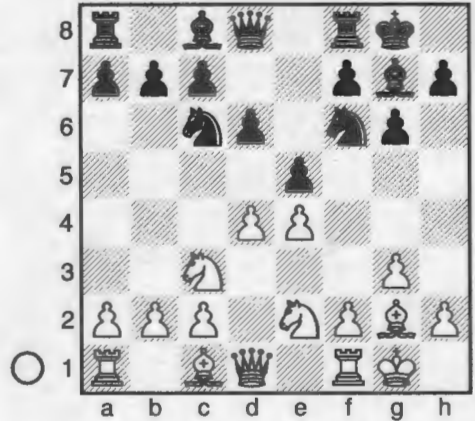
48. c3 c6 49. c4 d4 50. c4 b5 51. b3 c7 52. f5 e8 53. c2 f7 54. d3 d7+ 55. c5

e8 56. e2 d7 57. d5+ f8 58. xd4 e6 59. f3 c4 60. e4 e6 61. c6 c4 1-0

I. Dorfman - A. Weindl

A00 - Cannes 1992

1. g3 f6 2. g2 d6 3. d4 g6 4. e4 g7 5. e2 0-0 6. 0-0 e5 7. bc3 c6

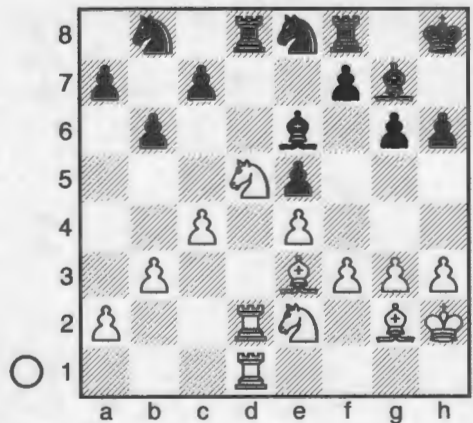


8. dxe5 dxe5 9. d6

White has a concrete threat of winning a pawn by 10. xd8 , 11. xf6 and 12. d5 . Black should consider 9... e7 .

9... xd1 10. fxd1 h6 11. e3 b6 12. d5 e8 13. d2 c7 14. ad1 g4 15. b3 d8 16. f3 c8 17. c4 c8 18. h3 e6 19. c2 b8

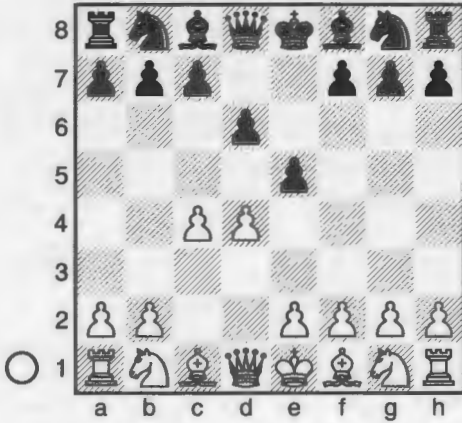
Black has been over-run without any obvious efforts on the part of the opponent. Now, as often happens, the removal from the centre of one side's forces provokes increased activity there by the other side.



20.f4 c6 21.♘b4 ♖xd2 22.♗xd2 a5 23.♘d3
 ♘d7 24.♘xe5 ♘xe5 25.fxe5 c5 26.♘c3
 ♘c7 27.♘d5 ♘a8 28.♘f6 1-0

E.Piankov - I.Dorfman
 A41 - French League 1995

1.d4 d6 2.c4 e5



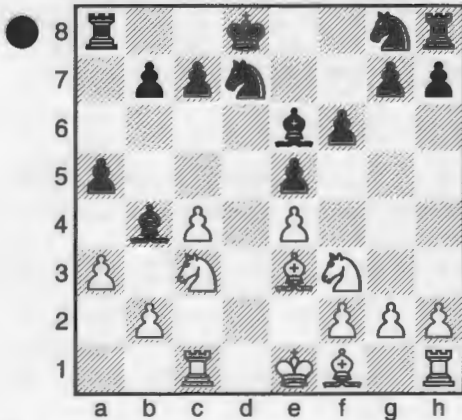
3.dxe5

An inadequate knowledge of theory (3.♘f3), or an incorrect interpretation of Black's intentions, provokes this transition into an endgame that is unfavourable for White.

3...dxe5 4.♖xd8+ ♕xd8 5.♘c3 ♗e6

This is where all White's problems begin. Because of the position of his c4 pawn, he cannot successfully develop both bishops.

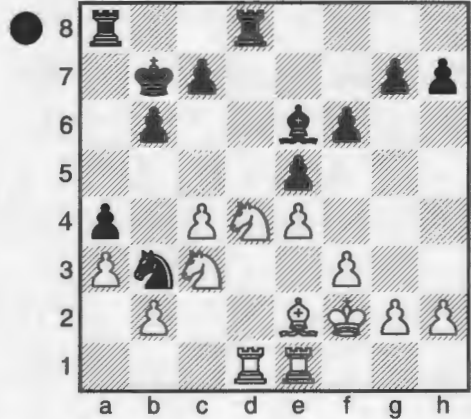
6.e4 ♘d7 7.♘f3 ♖f6 8.♗e3 ♗b4 9.♖c1 a5 10.a3



10...♗c5

White has two weak squares at d4 and b3, which makes his position hard to defend.

11.♗xc5 ♘xc5 12.♗e2 a4 13.0-0 ♘e7 14.♘e1
 ♘c6 15.♘c2 ♕c8 16.♖cd1 b6 17.f3 ♕b7
 18.♕f2 ♖hf8 19.♖fe1 ♖f7 20.♗f1 ♘b3 21.♘b5
 ♖ff8 22.♗e2 ♖fd8 23.♘c3 ♘cd4 24.♘xd4



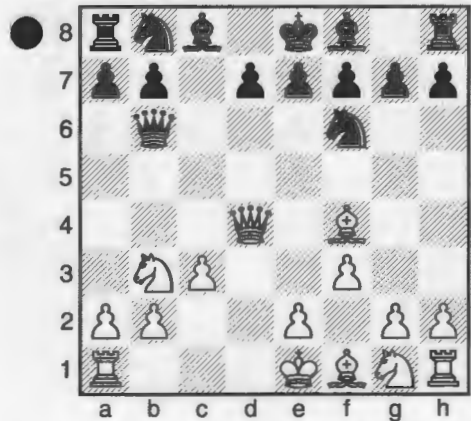
24...exd4

The creation of a protected passed pawn is the usual consequence of occupying a weak square. Misfortunes do not come singly. The c4 pawn is cut off from base and is doomed.

25.♘d5 c6 26.♘f4 ♗f7 27.h4 ♖a5 28.♗f1
 ♖c5 29.♘d3 ♖xc4 30.e5 ♖c2+ 31.♕g3 fxe5
 32.♖xe5 ♖d7 33.h5 ♘d2 34.♖g5 ♘xf1+
 35.♖xf1 ♗c4 36.♖d1 ♗xd3 37.♖xd3 ♖xb2
 38.♕f4 c5 39.♖d1 c4 0-1

G.Beikert - I.Dorfman
 A45 - French League 1996

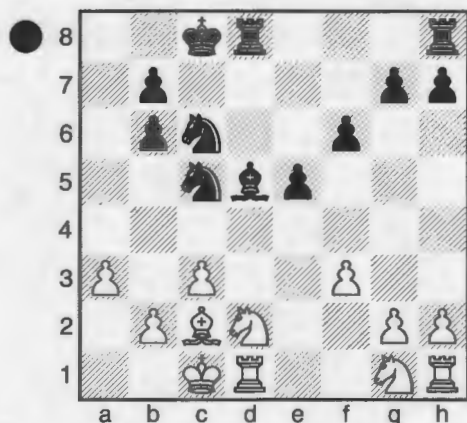
1.d4 ♘f6 2.♗g5 ♘e4 3.♗f4 c5 4.f3 ♖a5+
 5.c3 ♘f6 6.♘d2 cxd4 7.♘b3 ♖b6 8.♖xd4



8...♖c6 9.♙xb6 axb6 10.e4 d5 11.♙d3 e5
12.♙g5 ♙e6 13.♗d2 ♗d7 14.exd5 ♙xd5
15.a3

Deviating from the earlier game with
Ochoa.

15...f6 16.♙e3 ♙c5 17.♙xc5 ♗xc5 18.♙c2
0-0-0 19.0-0-0



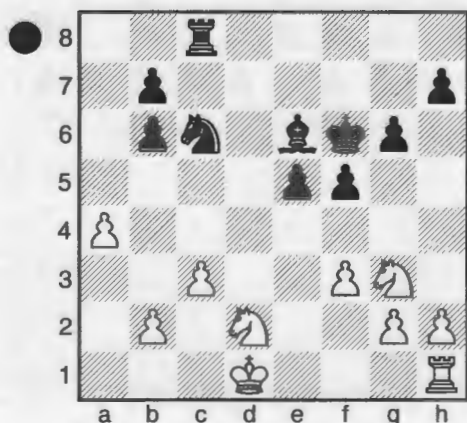
19...♙e6

Black's lead in development is
transformed into a favourable material
situation, giving him an advantageous static
balance.

20.♗e2 ♗d3+ 21.♙xd3 ♙xd3 22.♗e4 ♙d7

A technical manoeuvre. Without loss of
time the king comes to the support of its
pawn majority on the kingside.

23.♙xd7 ♗xd7 24.♗2g3 ♗e7 25.♗h5 f5
26.♗d2 g6 27.♗g3 ♗f6 28.a4 ♙c8 29.♗d1



29...♗e7

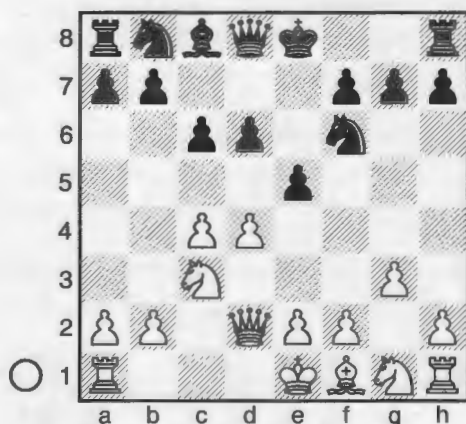
Now comes a manoeuvre of crushing
strength, already familiar from the game
with Ochoa.

30.♗e2 ♗d5 31.♙c1 ♗f4+ 32.♗f1 ♗d3
33.♙c2 ♗c5 34.c4 ♗xa4 35.♗e2 b5 36.b3
37.♗d3 bxc4+ 38.bxc4 ♗a4 39.♗gf1
39.♗c5+ 40.♗e2 f4 41.♙b2 ♙f5 42.♙b5
42.♙d3+ 43.♗f2 ♙c7 44.♙b6+ ♙c6 45.♙b5 b6
46.♙b4 g5 47.♙b5 h5 48.g3 g4 49.♗g2 ♙d6
50.h3 gxf3+ 51.♗xf3 ♗f5 52.gxf4 exf4
53.♗f2 ♙xf1 54.♗xf1 ♗e4 55.♙b1 ♗d3+
56.♗e2 f3+ 57.♗d2 ♗f4 58.♙b5 ♗c5+
59.♗e1 h4 60.♙b1 ♗d3+ 61.♗d2 ♗f2+
62.♗c2 ♗e4 63.♙b3 f2 64.♗h2 ♗d2
0-1

E. Mednis - I. Dorfman

A20 - Cannes 1998

1.c4 e5 2.g3 c6 3.d4 ♙b4+ 4.♙d2 ♙xd2+
5.♙xd2 d6 6.♗c3 ♗f6



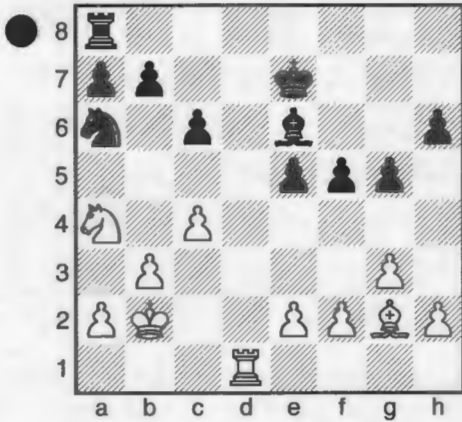
7.dxe5

This opening is analysed in detail in Game
61. In this type of structure the exchange of
queens cannot be recommended.

7...dxe5 8.♙xd8+ ♗xd8 9.♗f3 ♙e8 10.0-0-
0+ ♗c7 11.♗g5 ♙e7 12.♙g2 h6 13.♗ge4
13.♗xe4 14.♗xe4 ♙e6 15.b3 ♗a6 16.♙d2 f5
17.♗c3 ♙d7 18.♙xd7+ ♗xd7 19.♙d1+
19.♗e7 20.♗a4 g5 21.♗b2

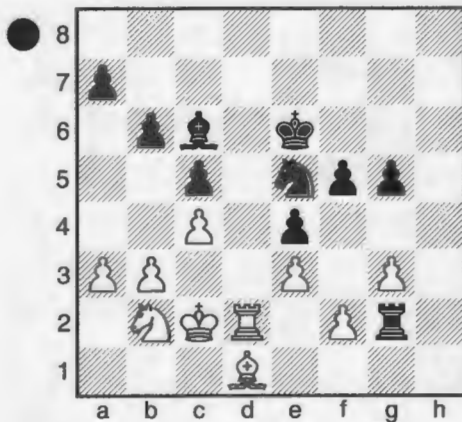
The American grandmaster is an endgame

expert and the author of several books on this stage of the game. He has managed to block the queenside, and so Black opens invasion lines on the other side of the board.



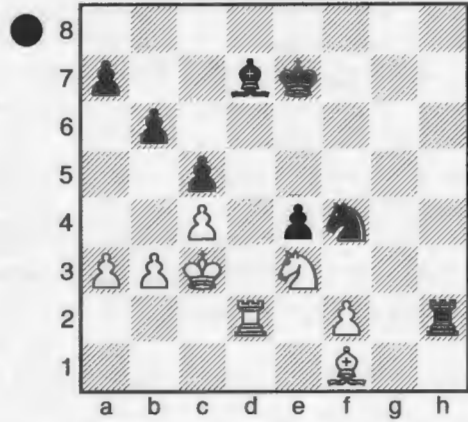
21...h5 22.e3 h4 23.♞d2 ♞h8 24.♙f3 hxg3
25.hxg3 ♞h2 26.♙d1 b6 27.♙c2 ♞g2
28.♙c1 e4 29.a3 ♘b8 30.♙d1 ♘d7 31.♙c2
♘e5 32.♘b2 c5 33.♙c3 ♙d7 34.♙c2 ♙c6
35.♙c3 ♙e6 36.♙c2

A critical position. Black has achieved an ideal arrangement of his pieces, but he does not have anything real. The following move enables him to weaken the d4 square and to occupy new squares with his king and knight.



36...f4 37.gxf4 gxf4 38.exf4 ♘g6 39.♙e2
♘xf4 40.♘d1 ♙e7 41.♙f1 ♞h2 42.♘e3
♘e6 43.♙g2 ♘f4 44.♙f1 ♙d7 45.♙c3

Again a critical position. This time the bishops are exchanged, and White's weaknesses on the second and third ranks become accessible.



45...♙h3 46.♙xh3 ♞xh3 47.♙c2 ♙e6
48.♘d5 ♘xd5 49.♞xd5 ♞h2 50.♞d2 ♙f5
51.b4 ♙f4 52.bxc5 bxc5 53.♙b3 ♙f3
54.♞d5 ♙xf2 55.♞xc5 ♞h3+ 56.♙c2 ♞xa3
57.♞f5+ ♙e3 58.♙b2 ♞d3 59.c5 ♙d4 60.c6
♞c3 61.♞f6 ♞c5 62.♞d6+ ♙e5 63.♞h6 ♙d5
64.♞h7 ♞xc6 65.♞xa7 e3 66.♞e7 ♙d4 0-1

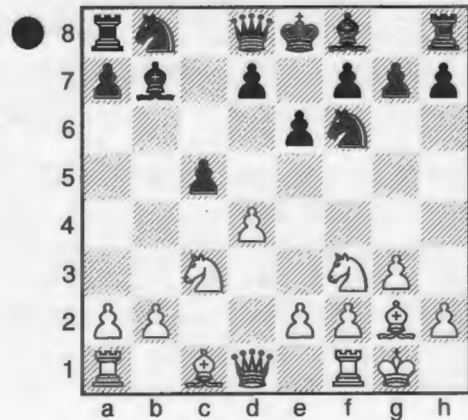
Pawn Formations

a) Majority on the Queenside

I.Dorfman - L.Spavov

E04 - Moscow II 1985

1.d4 ♘f6 2.♘f3 e6 3.g3 b5 4.♞d3 b4 5.♙g2
♙a6 6.♞d1 ♙b7 7.c4 bxc3 8.♘xc3 c5 9.0-0



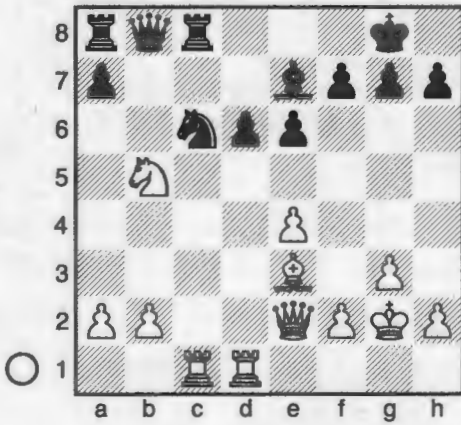
9...cxd4

After Black's 7th move the creation of a queenside pawn majority for White was predetermined.

10. ♖xd4 ♙xg2 11. ♚xg2

A critical moment, determining the central structure and, to a large extent, the result of the game. Because he is behind in development, Black is forced to reject the ambitious 11...d5, and White's pawn majority becomes the dominant factor.

11...♙e7 12.e4 d6 13.♚f3 ♘fd7 14.♙d1 0-0 15.♙e3 ♘e5 16.♚e2 ♘bc6 17.♙ac1 ♚b8 18.♘xc6 ♘xc6 19.♘b5 ♙c8



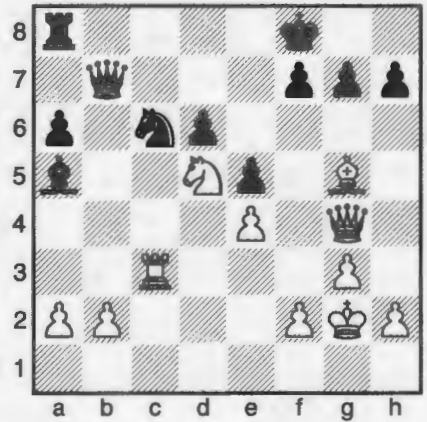
20. ♙f4

With this manoeuvre White increases his superiority, and, more important, makes it static.

20...e5 21. ♙e3 a6 22. ♘c3 ♚b7 23. ♘d5 ♙d8 24. ♚g4 ♚f8 25. ♙d3 ♘a5 26. ♙dc3 ♙xc3 27. ♙xc3 ♘c6 28. ♙g5 ♙a5

The Bulgarian grandmaster allows a decisive exchange sacrifice.

After 28...♙g5 29. ♚xg5 ♙c8 30. ♚f5 ♚g8 31. ♚xc8+ ♚xc8 32. ♙xc6 Black would have had no defence against 33. ♙c8.

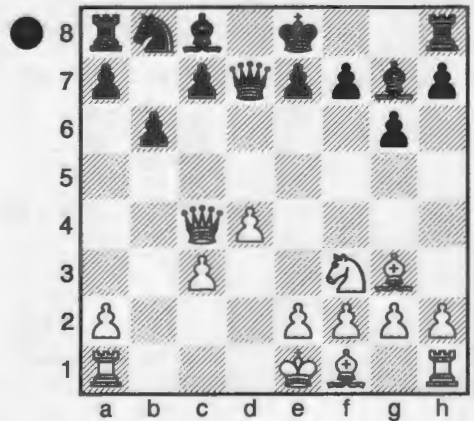


29. ♙xc6 ♚xc6 30. ♙e7+ ♚e8 31. ♚xg7 ♙a7 32. ♚f8+ ♘d7 33. ♚xf7 ♚c8 34. ♚g8+ ♚b7 35. ♚xh7 ♚d7 36. ♚g6 ♚c6 37. ♚g8 ♙b6 38. b4 ♙d4 39. a4 ♚b7 40. ♚g6 ♚c6 41. h4 ♙a8 42. h5 ♚b7 43. ♚xd6 ♚xd6 44. ♙xd6 ♚c6 45. ♙e7 ♙h8 46. g4 ♚d7 47. ♙f6 ♙h7 48. f4 1-0

D.Sahovic - I.Dorfman

D91 - Lvov 1986

1.d4 ♘f6 2.c4 g6 3.♘c3 d5 4.♘f3 ♙g7 5.♙g5 ♘e4 6.♙h4 ♘xc3 7.bxc3 dxc4 8.♚a4+ ♚d7 9.♚xc4 b6 10.♙g3



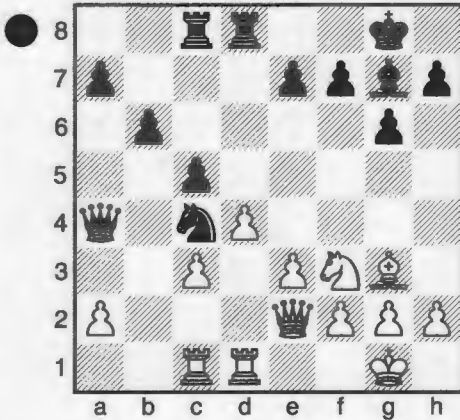
10...c5



The capture on c5 is strategically unjustified and hands Black the initiative. Thus he has the prospect of creating a queenside pawn majority with a favourable endgame. White can only rely on dynamic resources.

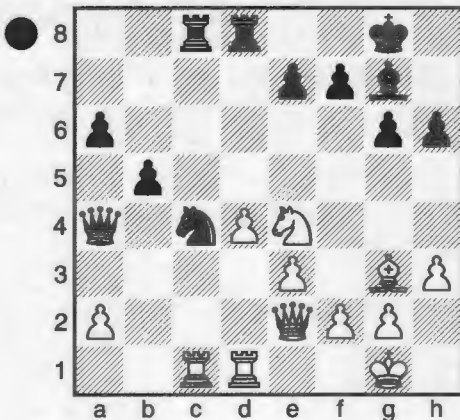
11.e3 ♖a6 12.♜b3 ♙xf1 13.♞xf1 ♘c6 14.♚e2 ♘a5 15.♜b2 0-0 16.♞fd1 ♞ac8 17.♞ac1 ♜a4 18.♙f1 ♞fd8 19.♜e2 ♘c4 20.♚g1

The end of a series of forced moves. White has completed artificial castling and can begin active play in the centre, while Black will begin advancing his pawn majority.



20...b5 21.h3 a6 22.♘g5 h6 23.♘e4 cxd4 24.cxd4

The white knight has selected a post at c5; Black removes the support from under it.

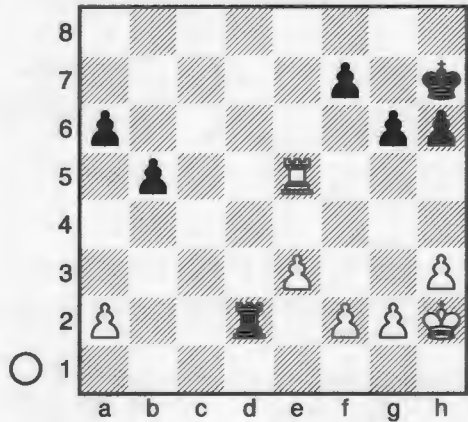


24...e5 25.dxe5 ♞xd1+

An important intermediate move. White goes into an inferior ending, not seeing any satisfactory outcome after 26.♞xd1 ♘xe3.

26.♜xd1 ♜xd1+ 27.♞xd1 ♘xe5 28.♞d6 ♞c6 29.♞d8+ ♚h7 30.♘d6 ♙f6 31.♞e8 ♞xd6 32.♙xe5 ♙xe5 33.♞xe5 ♞d1+ 34.♚h2 ♞d2

An inaccuracy in a severe time scramble. 34...♞a1 would have transposed into the game, whereas now 35.a4 would have given White real saving chances.



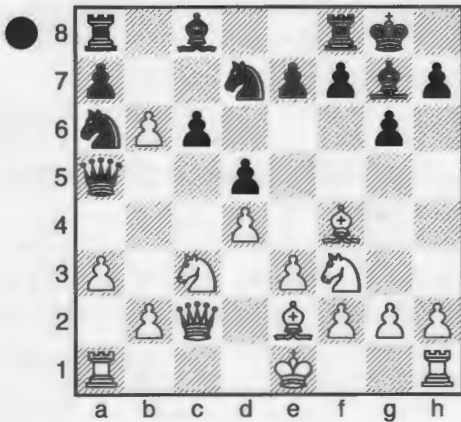
35.♞e7 ♚g7 36.e4 g5 37.e5 ♞xa2 38.♚g3 ♚g6 39.♞b7 ♞a4 40.♙f3 ♙f5 41.♞xf7+ ♙xe5 42.♞h7 ♞f4+

0-1

b) Groups of squares of one colour, Blockade, Domination

I.Dorfman - J.Murray
D93 - French League 1991

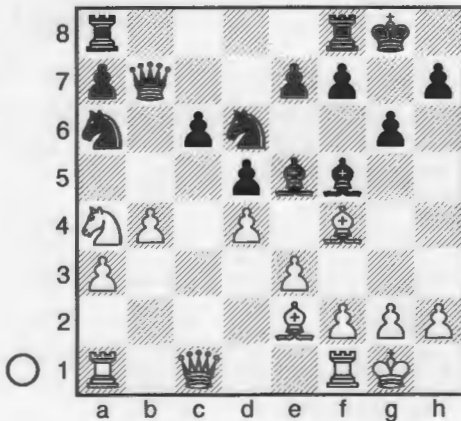
1.♘f3 d5 2.d4 ♘f6 3.c4 c6 4.♜c2 g6 5.♙f4 ♙g7 6.e3 0-0 7.♘c3 ♘a6 8.c5 ♜a5 9.a3 ♘d7 10.♙e2 b6 11.cxb6



11...xb6

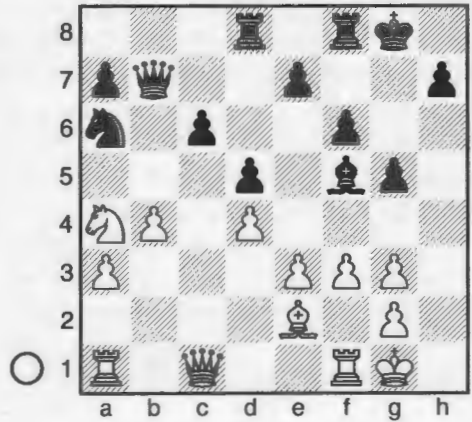
The static balance is disrupted. Black makes a serious concession, because of the disaster awaiting him in the variation 11...axb6 12.0-0 c5 13.b4.

12.0-0 ♙f5 13.♚c1 ♘c4 14.b3 ♘d6 15.b4 ♚b6 16.♘a4 ♚b7 17.♘e5 ♙xe5

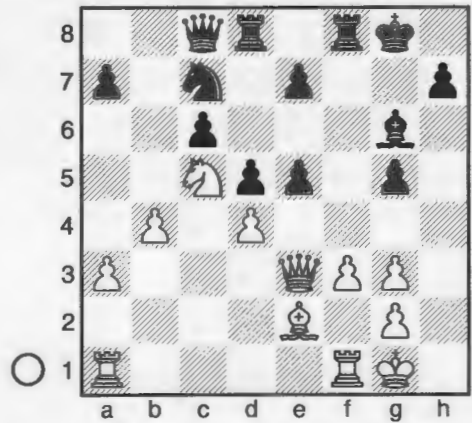


18..♙xe5 f6 19.♙f4 g5 20.♙g3 ♘e4 21.f3 ♘xg3 22.hxg3 ♖ad8

This allows the opponent to begin advancing his kingside pawns. Moving the king was more tenacious.



23.e4 ♙g6 24.e5 ♘c7 25.♘c5 ♚c8 26.♚e3 fxe5



27.dxe5

The most rigorous course. White does not even allow the illusory counterplay that was possible after 27.♚xe5 ♙f5 28.♚e3 e5.

27...♚f5 28.♖ad1 ♚c2 29.♖d2 d4 30.♚xg5 ♚c3 31.♙d3 ♙f7 32.♙xg6 ♙g7 33.♖d3 ♚c4 34.♙c1 ♚a2 35.♙xh7+ ♚xh7 36.♚h4+ ♚g8 37.♙xd4 ♙xd4 38.♚xd4 ♙xg3 39.♚f2 ♚xf2+ 40.♚xf2 ♙g6 41.f4 ♘d5 42.♚f3 1-0

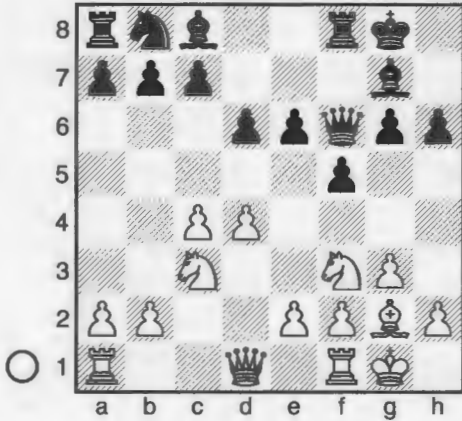
I.Dorfman - R.Meulders

A87 - Brussels Zonal 1993

1.d4 f5 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.g3 g6 4.♙g2 ♙g7 5.0-0

0-0 6.c4 d6 7.♘c3 e6 8.♙g5 h6 9.♙xf6 ♖xf6

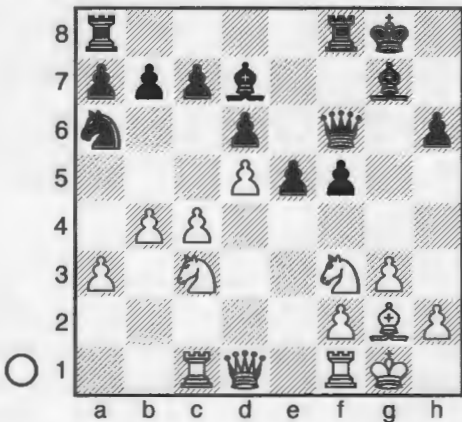
After this exchange the static balance depends on the pawn structure. White aims to fix it, by initiating play on the light squares.



10.e4 ♘c6 11.exf5 gxf5

It seems to me that 11...exf5 was essential, intending ...g6-g5. The incorrect capture makes it easier for the opponent to make contact on the light squares.

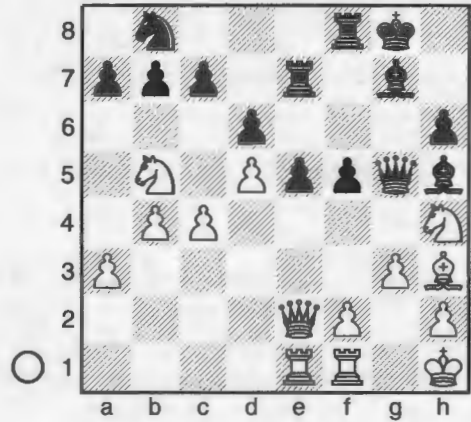
12.d5 ♘b4 13.a3 ♘a6 14.♞c1 e5 15.b4 ♙d7



16.♘h4

The continuation of White's general strategy. After a series of forced moves he begins besieging the f5 pawn.

16...♞ae8 17.♙h3 ♞e7 18.♞c2 ♞f7 19.♞cd1 ♞h5 20.♞e2 ♞g5 21.♙h1 ♘b8 22.♘b5 ♙e8 23.♞de1 ♙h5

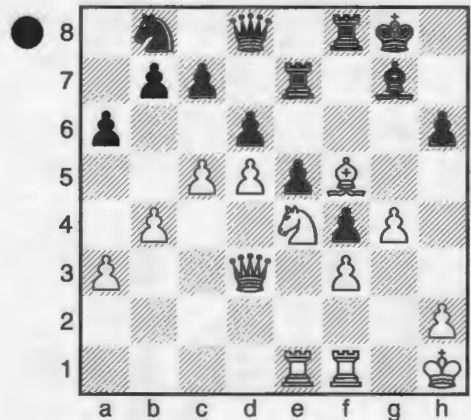


24.♞e3

The concluding stage of the attack on the light squares. Not wishing to part with a pawn, Black allows a blockade.

24...f4 25.♞d3 a6 26.♘c3 ♙e8 27.♘e4 ♞h5 28.♙g2 ♙g6 29.f3 ♙h7 30.c5 ♙f6 31.♙g4 ♞e8 32.♘f5 ♙xf5 33.♙xf5 ♞d8 34.♙h1 ♙g7 35.g4

Nimzowitsch or Petrosian must probably have dreamed of this type of position.



35...♙h8 36.♞g1 ♘d7 37.♙xd7 ♞xd7 38.♞c1 ♙f6 39.c6 ♞c8 40.cxb7 ♞xb7 41.♞c6 ♞b5 42.♞xb5 axb5 43.♞gc1 ♙g7 44.♞xc7 ♞xc7 45.♞xc7 ♞a8 46.♞c3 ♙f8 47.♙g2 ♙g8 48.♙f1 ♙e7 49.h4

White does not deviate from the static

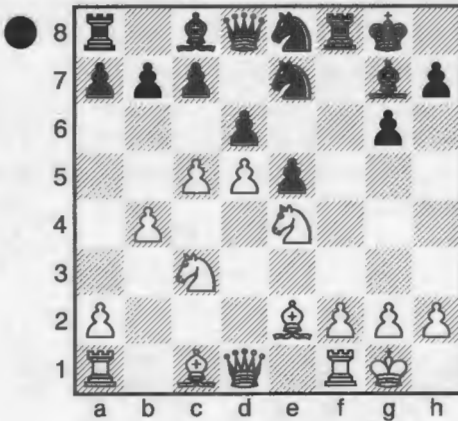
playing method even in a completely won position. He prevents even such a miserly chance as ...h6-h5.

49...♖f8 50.h5 ♔e8 51.♖e2 ♕d7 52.♖d2 ♜a7 53.♖c2 ♜a8 54.♖b3 ♜a6 55.♞c1 ♞b6 56.♞c2 ♜a6 57.♜a2 1-0

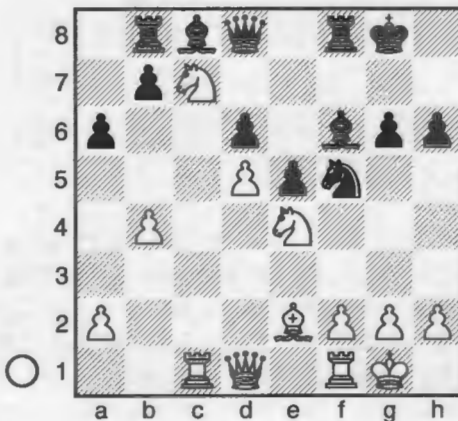
I.Dorfman - S.Iuldachev
E97 - Olympiad, Elista 1998

1.♟f3 ♟f6 2.c4 g6 3.♟c3 ♟g7 4.e4 d6 5.d4 0-0 6.♟e2 e5 7.0-0 ♟c6 8.d5 ♟e7 9.b4 ♟e8 10.c5 f5 11.♟d2 fxe4 12.♟dxe4

Each of the players has already decided upon the colour of the squares on which he wants to play.



12...♟f5 13.♟g5 ♟f6 14.♞c1 h6 15.♟xf6 ♟xf6 16.cxd6 cxd6 17.♟b5 a6 18.♟c7 ♞b8

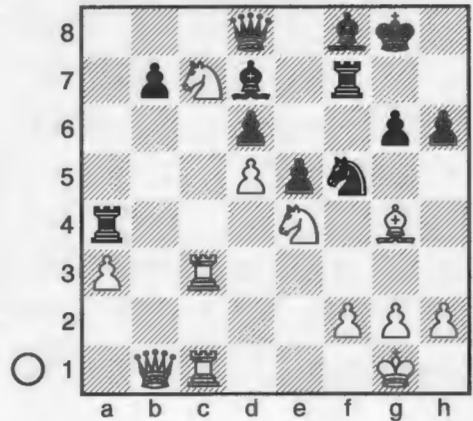


19.♟g4

Much as he would like to, Black is enable to occupy the ideal post in the centre with his knight. Now White had prepared the following reply: 19...♟d4 20.♟e6 ♟xe6 21.♟xe6+ ♟xe6 22.dxe6 d5 23.♟c3 d4 24.♟e4.

19...♞e7 20.b5 ♟g7 21.♞c3 ♞f7 22.♞e1 ♟f8 23.a3 axb5 24.♟xb5 ♞d8 25.♞b1 ♜a8 26.♞ec1 ♟d7 27.♟c7 ♜a4

White has achieved an ideal set-up and the position is ripe for a concrete solution.

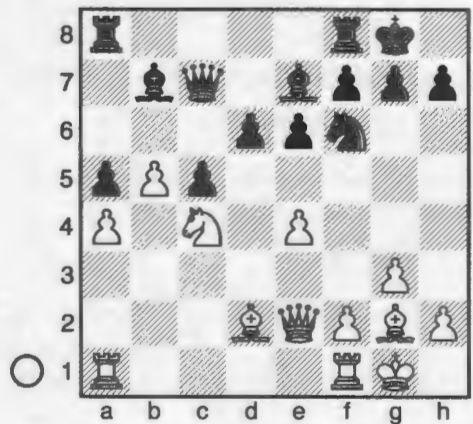
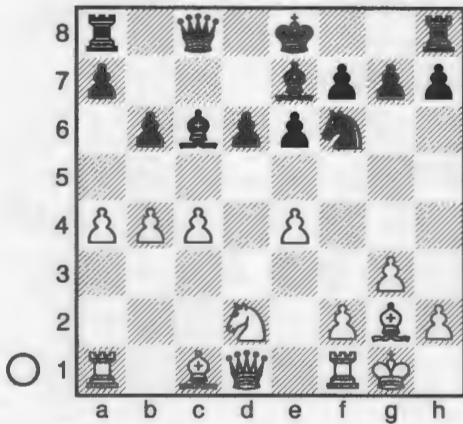


28.♟e6 ♞a5 29.♟xf5 gxf5 30.♟xf8 ♞xf8 31.♟xd6 ♞xd5 32.♟c4 ♞e6 33.♞xb7 f4 34.♟b6 ♟d4 35.♟xd7 ♞xd7 36.♞e4 ♟d4 37.♞c2 e4 38.♞c6 ♞g4 39.h3 ♞g7 40.♞c7 1-0

I.Dorfman - A.Hauchard
E15 - French Championship 1998

1.d4 ♟f6 2.♟f3 e6 3.c4 b6 4.g3 ♟a6 5.♟bd2 ♟b7 6.♟g2 c5 7.e4 cxd4 8.0-0 d6 9.♟xd4 ♞c8 10.a4 ♟c6 11.♟xc6 ♟xc6 12.b4 ♟e7

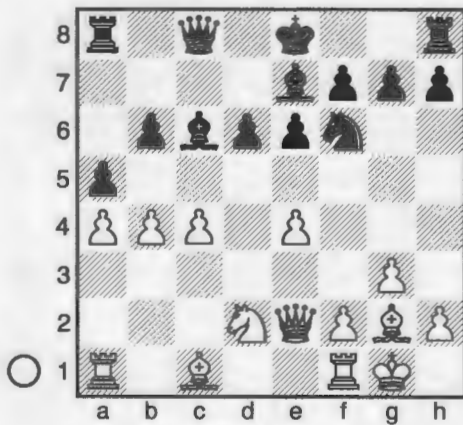
A critical position in view of the possible modification of the pawn structure by the advance of the a- and b-pawns. White saw that 13.a5 would be met by 13...b5. Hence the idea of renewing the threat of a4-a5.



13. ♖e2 a5

Another critical position. After any "normal" reaction Black gains control of the c5 square with a static advantage. The position demands determined action by White.

18. ♙xa5 ♜b8 19. ♙c3 d5 20. exd5 ♙xd5
 21. ♙xd5 ♜xd5 22. ♙e5 ♜b7 23. ♜g4 ♙f6
 24. ♜f3 ♙xe5 25. ♜xe5 ♜fc8 26. ♜f1 ♜c7
 27. ♜c4 ♜b6 28. ♜xb6 ♜xb6 29. ♜c4 h6
 30. ♜d1 ♜a7 31. ♜d3 ♜b8 32. ♜d1 ♜e5
 33. b6 ♜b7 34. a5 ♙h7 35. ♙g2 ♜a8 36. ♜c2
 g6 37. ♜xc5 ♜e4+ 38. f3 ♜e1 39. ♜d2 ♜a1
 40. h4 h5 41. ♜c3 1-0



14. c5 bxc5

The other capture of the c5 pawn leads to a blockade and to the complete paralysis of the black army. And in the event of 14... axb4 15. cxd6 ♙xd6 16. e5 ♙xg2 17. ♙xg2 ♜c3 18. ♜c4 Black can resign.

15. b5 ♙b7 16. ♜c4 ♜c7 17. ♙d2 0-0

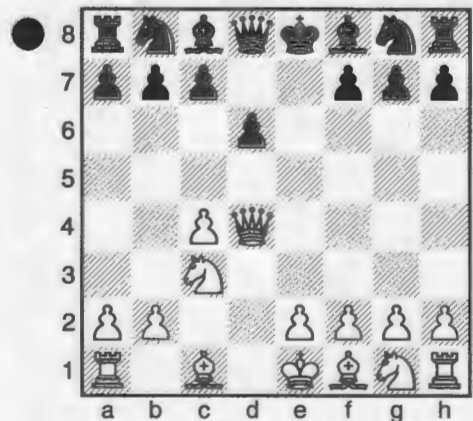
c) Outpost

I. Dorfman - B. Katalymov

A21 Krasnoyarsk 1980

1. c4 e5 2. ♜c3 d6 3. d4 exd4 4. ♜xd4

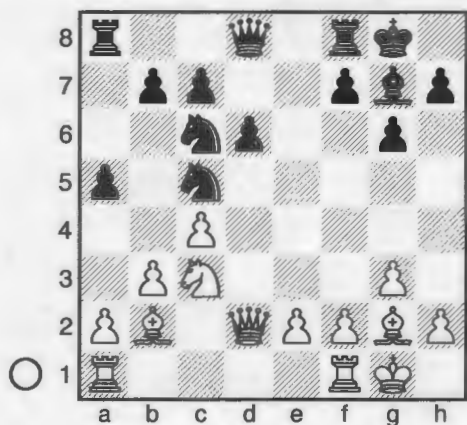
The outpost at d5 has been created, and the static balance is tending in White's favour. The opponent must seek dynamic resources.



4...♖c6 5.♚d2 g6

White has less scope for manoeuvring after 5...♗f6 6.g3 ♕e6 7.♗d5 ♗e5 8.b3 c6 9.♗xf6+ ♚xf6.

6.b3 ♕g7 7.♗b2 ♗f6 8.g3 0-0 9.♕g2 ♕f5 10.♗h3 ♕xh3 11.♕xh3 a5 12.♕g2 ♗d7 13.0-0 ♗c5



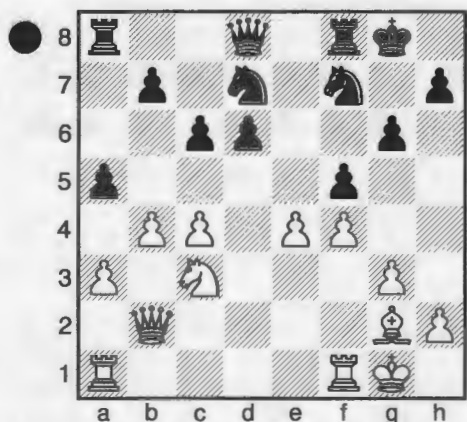
14.♗d5

The knight occupies the outpost.

14...♕xb2 15.♚xb2 f5 16.a3 ♗e5 17.b4 ♗cd7 18.f4 ♗f7 19.♗c3 c6

A transformation of advantages has occurred. The outpost had disappeared, but there is now a backward d6 pawn. I should mention in passing that, as a result of this last series of moves, the black king has become statically weak.

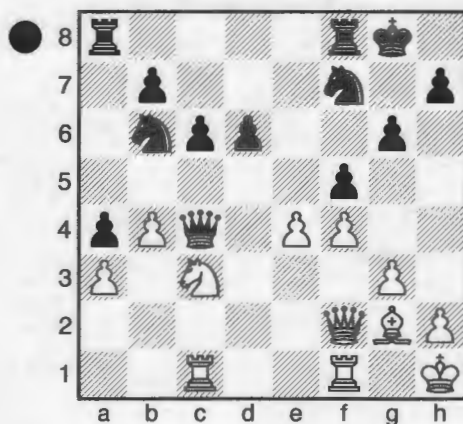
20.e4



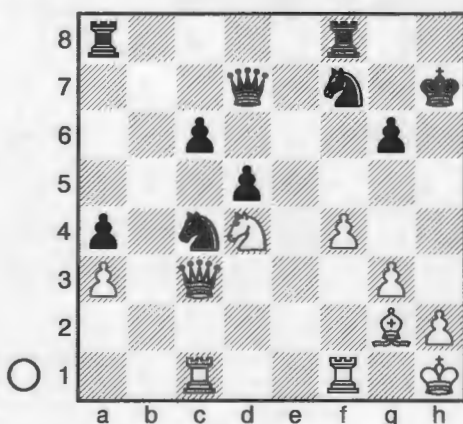
20...♗b6 21.♚b3 a4 22.♚a2 ♚f6 23.♞ac1

♚d4+ 24.♖h1 ♚xc4 25.♚f2

In order to avoid loss of material, the black queen has to take up an "offside" position. White exploits this, by switching his fire to the kingside.



25...♚a6 26.exf5 d5 27.fxg6 hxg6 28.♚c2 ♖g7 29.b5 ♚a7 30.bxc6 bxc6 31.♗e2 ♗c4 32.♚c3+ ♖h7 33.♗d4 ♚d7



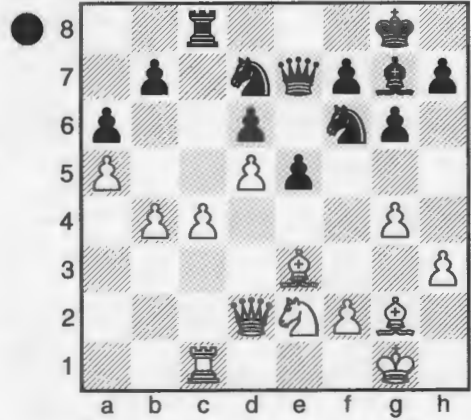
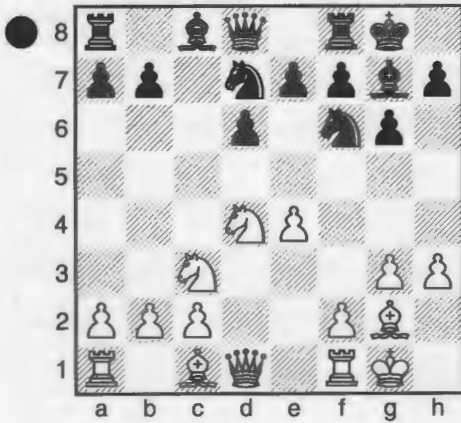
34.f5 ♗fe5 35.♕h3 ♖g8 36.♗e6 gxf5 37.♗xf8 ♞xf8 38.♞f4 c5 39.♚c2 ♚e7 40.♞e1 ♞b8 41.♚xf5 d4 42.♞g4+ 1-0

I.Dorfman - M.Apicella

B07 - Cannes 1989

1.g3 g6 2.♕g2 ♕g7 3.d4 d6 4.e4 ♗f6 5.♗c3

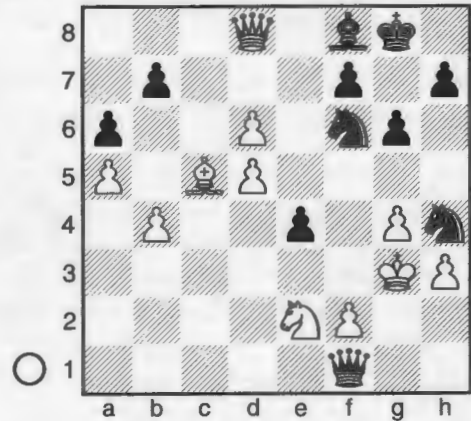
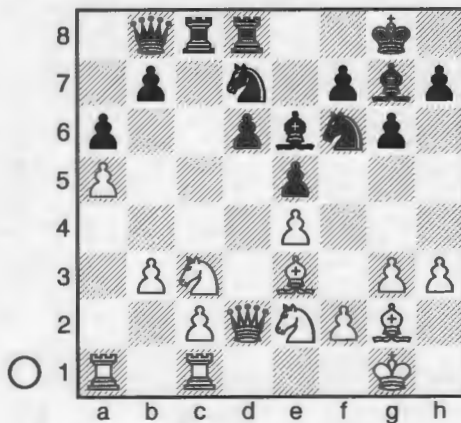
0-0 6.♗ge2 ♖bd7 7.0-0 c5 8.h3 cxd4 9.♗xd4
 White has gained a static advantage.



9...a6 10.♞e1 ♖b6 11.a4 e5

On this occasion the opponent does not want to suffer and, by getting rid of the outpost, create a backward pawn in his position.

12.♗de2 ♙e6 13.b3 ♞c7 14.♙e3 ♜ac8
 15.♞d2 ♜fd8 16.a5 ♖bd7 17.♞ec1 ♞b8



18.♗d5

White transforms one type of advantage into another. The immediate 18.g4 was also good.
 18...♙xd5 19.exd5 ♞e8 20.g4 ♞c7 21.♞a4 ♖c5 22.♞c4 ♞e7 23.b4 ♖cd7 24.♞xc8 ♞xc8 25.c4

Only one more move, 26.♗g3, and Black will be completely stalemated. Understandably, the opponent breaks out of the trench.

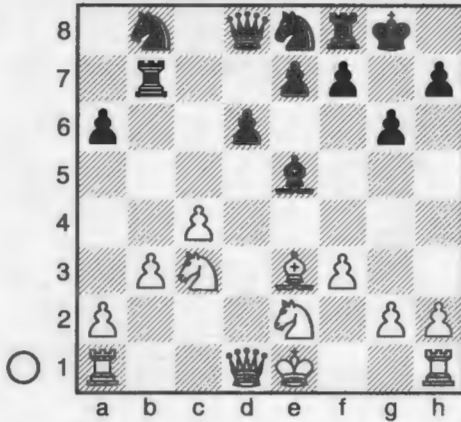
I.Dorfman - M.Vukic

E82 - Yugoslav League 1991

1.d4 ♖f6 2.c4 g6 3.♗c3 ♙g7 4.e4 d6 5.f3 0-0 6.♙e3 b6 7.♙d3 a6 8.♗ge2 c5 9.e5 ♖e8 10.♙e4 ♞a7 11.dxc5 bxc5 12.♙xc5 ♞d7 13.♙e3 ♙b7 14.♙xb7 ♞xb7 15.b3 ♙xe5

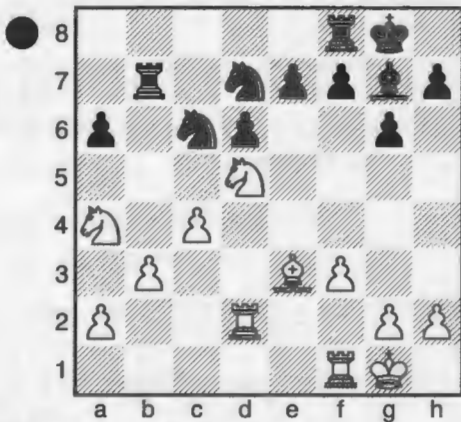
Forcing play has led to a critical position. White has some static advantage thanks to his

d5 outpost. In a number of variations the weakness of the a6 pawn may also be felt.



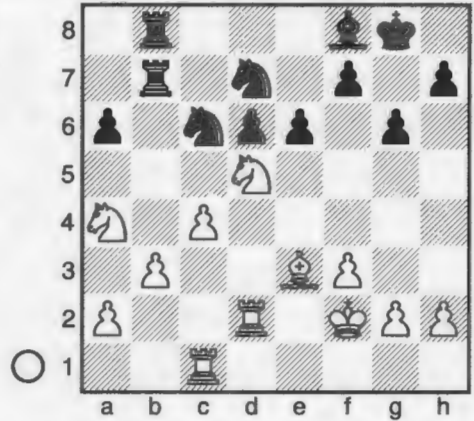
16.0-0 ♖a5 17.♗d2 ♜c6 18.♞ad1 ♙g7 19.♞a4 ♜xd2 20.♞xd2 ♜f6 21.♞ec3 ♞d7 22.♞d5

Here the technique for exploiting the outpost is somewhat different from that in the examples examined in detail in the Practical Application. In the event of the knight at d5 being captured, it is not possible to recapture with the e-pawn since it does not exist. But the e-file is already open, and the black pawn on it will be backward even after cxd5. Another important feature: White has the possibility of transforming his static outpost advantage into a queenside pawn majority after 22...♞f6 23.♞xf6+ ♞xf6 24.c5. It is clear that with his last move the Yugoslav grandmaster parried the impending threat of 22.c5.



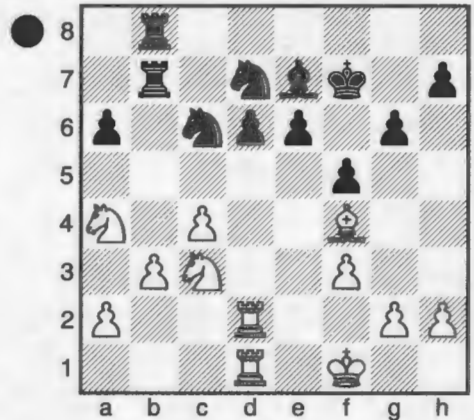
22...♞fb8 23.♞c1 ♙f8 24.♙f2 e6

Now begins the next stage - play against the backward d6 pawn.

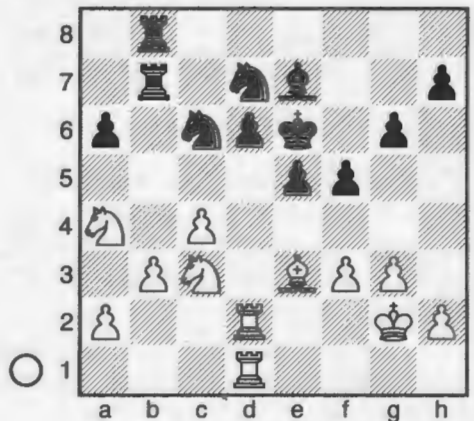


25.♞dc3 f5! 26.♞cd1 ♙f7 27.♙f1 ♞e7 28.♙f4

Here Black avoided 28...♞de5. I don't know what my opponent disliked more: the exchange sacrifice on d6, or the simple 29.♞e2, preparing 30.c5.



28...e5 29.♙e3 ♙e6 30.g3 ♙f8 31.♙g2 ♙e7

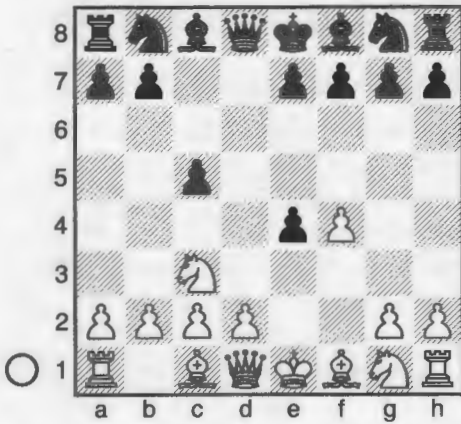


32.♔g5 ♖f8 33.♗h6 ♘d4 34.♗xf8 ♜xf8
 35.♘e2 ♘xe2 36.♞xe2 ♞c8 37.♞ed2 ♞c6
 38.♚f2 ♘f6 39.♞xd6+ ♞xd6 40.♘c5+ ♚e7
 41.♞xd6 ♞c7 42.♞e6+ ♚f7 43.♞xe5
 1-0

S.Boyd - I.Dorfman
 B21 - Cannes 1993

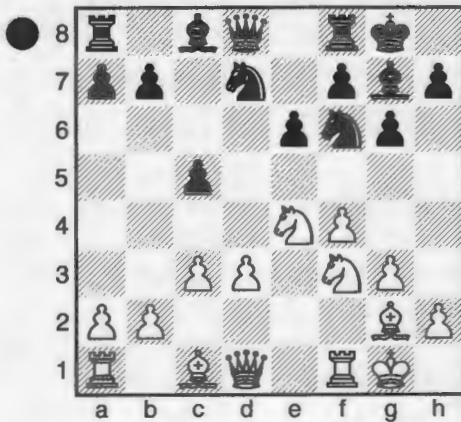
1.e4 c5 2.f4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4

The outpost at d4 has been created. Black possesses a static advantage.



4.♘xe4 ♘d7 5.♘f3 ♘gf6 6.d3 g6 7.g3 ♗g7
 8.♗g2 0-0 9.0-0 e6 10.c3

White covers the outpost, but creates a backward d-pawn.



10...♜c7 11.♜c2 ♘d5 12.♞e1 b6 13.♗e3

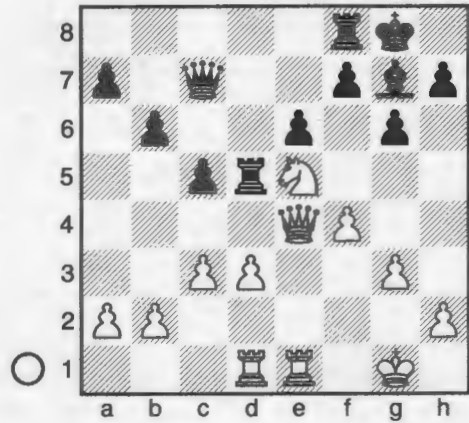
♘xe3

Black has a serious static advantage: king position, material balance, and pawn structure.

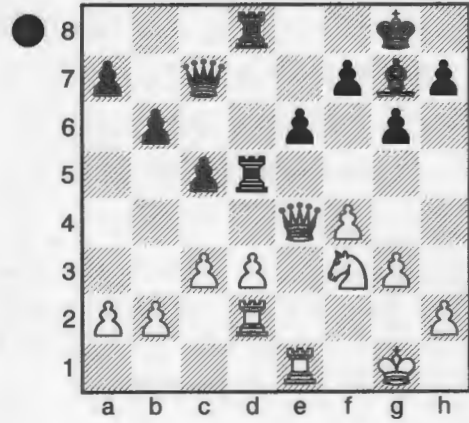
14.♞xe3 ♗b7 15.♞d1 ♞ad8 16.♞e1 ♘f6
 17.♘xf6+ ♗xf6 18.♘e5 ♗xg2 19.♜xg2
 ♞d5 20.♜e4 ♗g7

It is interesting that a critical position arises after such an unprepossessing move. Black wants to exchange on e5 after first playing ...f7-f5, to avoid having a backward f-pawn.

The knight is forced to retreat, as otherwise the play becomes one-sided.



21.♘f3 ♞fd8 22.♞d2



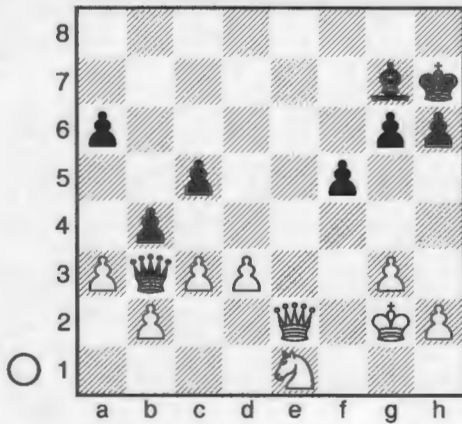
22...b5

Beginning a combined attack on the king

and on the pawns situated on the long diagonal.

23.♖ed1 a6 24.a3 h6 25.♖f1 ♔h7 26.♘e1 ♗b6 27.♔g2 f5 28.♗f3 e5 29.♖e2 ♖c7 30.fxe5 ♖xe5 31.♖xe5 ♗xe5 32.♘c2 ♗e6 33.♖f2 ♗b3 34.♘e1 ♖e8 35.♖e2 ♖xe2+ 36.♗xe2 b4

Black has successfully carried out his plan, and in addition to his positional advantage he now gains a material one.

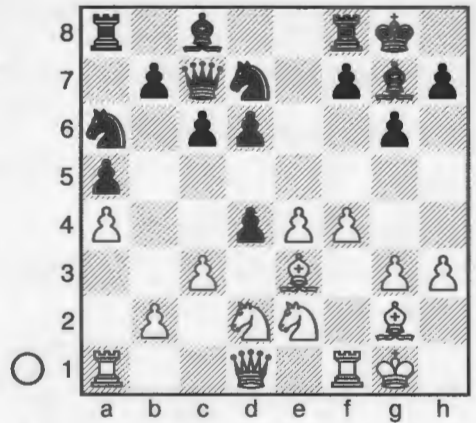


37.axb4 cxb4 38.♗c2 ♗xc2+ 39.♘xc2 bxc3 40.b4 g5 41.♔f3 ♖e5 42.d4 ♖d6 43.♔e2 g4 44.♔d3 f4 45.gxf4 ♖xf4 46.♔xc3 ♖xh2 47.♘e3 h5 48.♔c4 ♔g6 49.b5 axb5+ 50.♔xb5 ♖g1 51.♘g2 ♖xd4 52.♔c4 ♖a7 53.♔d3 ♔g5 54.♔e2 h4 55.♔f1 h3 56.♘e1 ♖b6 57.♘d3 g3
0-1

I.Dorfman - M.Apicella
A00 - Cannes 1994

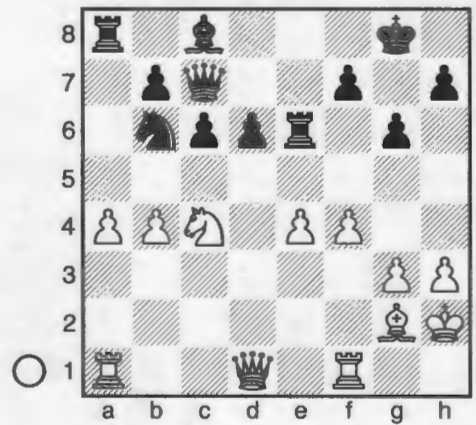
1.g3 g6 2.♖g2 ♖g7 3.d4 d6 4.e4 ♘f6 5.♘e2 0-0 6.0-0 c6 7.a4 a5 8.h4 ♘a6 9.♖e3 ♗c7 10.♘d2 ♘d7 11.f4 e5 12.c3 exd4

In this game the two players "skip" several stages in the exploitation of an outpost. The d6 pawn is already backward.



13.♖xd4 ♖xd4+ 14.♘xd4 ♖e8 15.♔h2 ♘ac5 16.b4 axb4 17.cxb4 ♘e6 18.♘c4 ♘b6 19.♘xe6 ♖xe6

When you see such a crushing defeat, you must realise that one of the players was unable to find dynamic resources, compensating for his "static deficit".



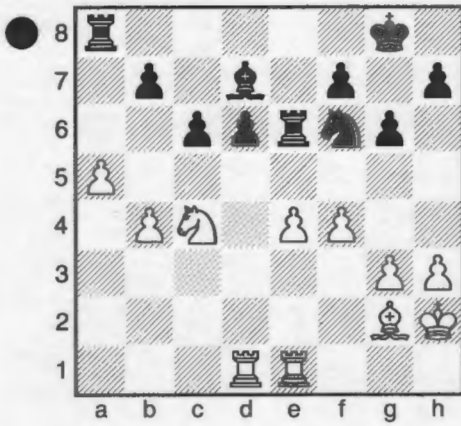
20.♘e3 ♘d7 21.♗d4 ♗b6 22.♗xb6 ♘xb6

The exchange of queens does nothing to ease the defence, since here it is not a matter of the black king being weak.

23.a5 ♘d7 24.♘c4 ♘f6 25.♖fe1 ♖d7 26.♖ad1

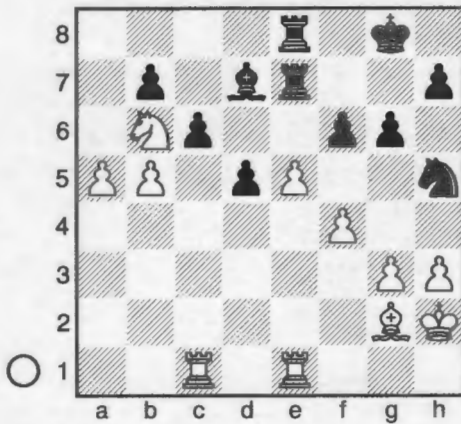
The French player makes a desperate attempt to free himself. After 26...♘e8 White has various ways of developing his

play, such as 27.g4.



26...d5 27.♘b6 ♖ae8 28.e5 ♜6e7 29.b5
♞h5 30.♝c1 f6

Now comes the concluding blow,
destroying the pawn chain.



31.a6 bxa6 32.bxc6 ♙c8 33.♞xd5 ♖a7
34.g4
1-0

Index of players






Name - page (*in italic incomplete game*)

- V.Akopian - **24, 60**
 L.Alburt - **72**
 A.Anastasian - 37
 V.Antoshin - 12
 M.Apicella - **132, 200, 204**
 K.Arkell - 184
 M.Ashley - **39**
 V.Bagirov - 133
 Y.Balashov - 108
 J.Barle - 11
 A.Barsov - 184
 C.Bauer - **169**
 G.Beikert - **191**
 J.Bellon Lopez - 189
 A.Belyavsky - **82**
 U.Boensch - 112
 M.Botvinnik - 11, 21, 31, **42**
 S.Boyd - **203**
 D.Bronstein - 56
 B.Chatalbashev - 173
 A.Chernin - 91
 M.Chiburdanidze - 70
 R.Cifuentes - 9
 L.Comas - 185
 J.Diaz - 181
 J.Diez del Corra - 23
 S.Dolmatov - **43, 44, 95**
 D.Donchev - **105**
 J.Donner - 42
 I.Dorfman - 8, 9, **9, 12, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19,**
24, 25, 26, 29, 30, 32, 33, 34, 35, 37, 38, 38,
39, 40, 47, 48, 48, 50, 51, 53, 54, 56, 58, 60,
61, 63, 65, 67, 69, 71, 72, 74, 77, 78, 80, 82,
84, 86, 88, 89, 91, 93, 95, 98, 98, 100, 102,
104, 105, 108, 110, 110, 112, 115, 116, 118,
119, 121, 124, 125, 128, 129, 132, 133, 135,
136, 138, 140, 143, 145, 147, 149, 151, 153,
155, 158, 160, 162, 164, 167, 169, 171, 173,
177, 178, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184,
185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 191, 192,
193, 194, 195, 196, 198, 198, 199, 200, 201,
203, 204
 V.Epishin - **125**
 L.Evans - 77
 R.Fischer - 18, 20
 G.Flear - **162**
 V.Gavrikov - 98
 B.Gelfand - **38, 116**
 Kir.Georgiev - **147**
 F.Gheorghiu - 27
 S.Gligoric - 11
 H.Golombek - 22
 D.Guigonis - 110
 B.Gulko - 48, 65
 B.Hansen - 12
 A.Hauchard - 198
 J.Hickl - 140
 R.Hübner - **25**
 K.Hulak - 15, 71
 M.Illescas - **151**
 S.Iuldachev - 198
 V.Ivanchuk - **70, 119**
 I.Kalinsky - **38**
 G.Kamsky - **149**
 V.Karasev - 14
 A.Karpov - **10, 20, 23, 25, 27, 28, 44, 67**
 G.Kasparov - 10, 28, 31, **36, 43**
 B.Katalymov - 199
 A.Khasin - **128**
 J.Klinger - **121**
 Y.Klovans - 58
 A.Kogan - **178**
 Z.Kozul - **124**
 V.Korchnoi - **15, 20, 32, 38, 164**
 P.Korzubov - 30
 A.Kozlov - **48**
 V.Kupreichik - 69, **186**
 G.Kuzmin - **80**
 B.Larsen - 13, **36**
 J.Lautier - **160**
 A.Lilienthal - 31
 A.Lukin - **33**
 E.Magerramov - **100**
 V.Majorovas - **155**
 S. Makarychev - 110
 V.Makogonov - 21
 S.Martinovic - **183**

H.Mecking - 21
 E.Mednis - 192
 R.Meulders - 196
 W.Michel - 41
 G.Miralles - 179
 E.Mochalov - 88
 J.Murrey - 34, 195
 N.Murshed - 8
 M.Najdorf - 36
 O.Neikirch - 11
 N.Nikcevic - 25
 Pr.Nikolic - 145
 A.Nimzowitsch - 41
 J.Nogueiras - 143
 I.Novikov - 115
 F.Ochoa de Echaguen - 188
 D.Paunovic - 19
 V.Petrienko - 9
 T.Petrosian - 20, 21, 22, 77
 E.Piankov - 191
 I.Platonov - 84
 L.Polugayevsky - 12
 L.Portisch - 31, 43
 J.Pribyl - 26
 E.Prie - 177
 Y.Rantanen - 118
 N.Rashkovsky - 63
 Yu.Razuvaev - 167
 M.Rivas Pastor - 153
 O.Romanishin - 18, 40, 43, 61, 93, 98
 D.Ruzele - 171
 D.Sahovic - 194
 V.Savon - 54
 W.Schmidt - 35, 78
 A.Shchekachev - 178
 A.Shirov - 36
 R.Skrobek - 35, 104
 B.Spasky - 23
 L.Spassov - 193
 A.Stefanova - 180
 H.Stefansson - 17
 E.Sveshnikov - 86
 M.Taimanov - 13, 18
 M.Tal - 158
 P.Thipsay - 102
 K.Thorteins - 182
 J.Timman - 23

G.Timoshchenko - 53
 F.Trois - 29
 V.Tseshkovsky - 74
 V.Tukmakov - 51
 E.Ubilava - 89
 A.Vaisser - 135
 P.Velikov - 138
 K.Venglovsky - 47
 S.Videki - 129
 L.Vogt - 35
 V.Vorotnikov - 16, 50
 M.Vukic - 201
 S.Webb - 77
 A.Weindl - 190
 I.Zaitsev - 136
 A.Zapata - 187

Symbols

	<i>king</i>
	<i>queen</i>
	<i>rook</i>
	<i>knight</i>
	<i>bishop</i>
0-0	<i>castle</i>
x	<i>capture</i>
+	<i>check</i>
++	<i>double check</i>
#	<i>checkmate</i>
1-0	<i>win for white</i>
0-1	<i>win for black</i>
½-½	<i>draw</i>
!	<i>good move</i>
!!	<i>brilliant move</i>
?	<i>bad move</i>
??	<i>blunder</i>
!?	<i>interesting move</i>
?!	<i>dubious move</i>
+—	<i>winning advantage for white</i>
±	<i>clear advantage for white</i>
±	<i>slight advantage for white</i>
-+	<i>winning advantage for black</i>
∓	<i>clear advantage for black</i>
∓	<i>slight advantage for black</i>
∞	<i>unclear position</i>
∞	<i>with compensation for the material</i>
↑	<i>with initiative</i>

Index of openings

Flank Openings

A00 89, 190, 204; A04 138; A07 110

English Opening

A11 77; A12 78; A13 25, 60, 69, 70, 135, 143; A14 58, 136; A20 167, 192; A21 8, 199; A22 17; A28 38; A29 37, 129; A30 27; A34 25, 128, 182; A37 155

1.d4 Miscellaneous

A40 173, 184; A41 191; A45 72, 188, 191; A46 29, 104; A53 56, 115

Benko Gambit

A57 88

Modern Benoni

A63 15

Dutch Defence

A87 196

Scandinavian Defence

B01 183

Alekhine Defence

B05 133

Pirc Defence/Modern Defence

B06 140; B07 200

Caro-Kann Defence

B14 151; B19 186, 187

Sicilian Defence

B21 203; B22 16, 50; B28 9, 132; B31 48; B33 36; B38 189; B42 178, 185; B52 39; B56 169; B57 102; B60 48, 54; B81 67; B83 47, 95; B87 105; B88 61; B90 24

French Defence

C10 184

Giuoco Piano

C54 121

Ruy Lopez/Spanish

C65 65; C78 51; C80 80; C82 82; C99 74

1.d4 d5 Miscellaneous

D02 110, 181

Queen's gambit

D11 145, 180; D17 179; D20 125; D21 33; D27 32; D28 160; D30 177; D31 153, 171; D34 118; D35 9; D45 86, 147

Grünfeld Defence

D78 71, 149; D85 28, 116; D91 194; D93 34, 195; D97 119, 124

Catalan Defence

E00 162; E03 38; E04 30, 193; E06 112

Queen's Indian

E13 93; E15 26, 84, 178, 198

Nimzo-Indian

E32 164; E38 38, 158; E39 91

King's Indian Defence

E60 53; E61 98; E62 98; E73 100; E82 201; E91 108; E95 63; E97 198

To contact the author:

For individual or group training period or simultaneous games, please contact:

Iossif Dorfman

15 bis boulevard St Charles,

06100 Le Cannet, France

tél.(33) 492 18 02 59, fax (33) 492 18 02 59,

e-mail: leopoldorf@aol.com

or www.game-mind.com



Iossif Dorfman was born in 1952 at Jitomir (Ukraine). He learned to play chess when he was 8. He became a full-time player only on graduation from Polytechnique in 1974. His trainer was Michael Trosman who also trained Alexander Huzman, and Irina Krush in New York. In 1977 he became an IM, USSR champion and European champion. He was awarded the IGM title in 1978. His deep understanding of chess led to the honour of being invited to join Kasparov's team. He remained on that team for 4 world championship matches. In 1990, after the opening of the eastern borders, he came to live in France and placed his experience at the service of the national team between 1990 and 1992. He trained Etienne Bacrot (1993-1997) and Vesselin Topalov (1998). He won the French National Championship on his first outing in 1998. Iossif Dorfman remains a feared opponent although today his world-wide reputation is based on his training talent

In 1993, GM Iossif Dorfman was asked whether he would train a 10 year-old French boy, Etienne, whose ELO was already 1930. Both the child's father and his previous trainer, GM Eric Prié, knew that Etienne was gifted yet often ill at ease when facing new positions.

Iossif studied Etienne's games in depth, compiling sound statistics on his errors, from which he determined that Etienne lacked the feeling for refutation and that he did not know how to react to changes in pawn structure or to continuations involving exchanges or how to handle delicate transition from one phase of the game to the next (from opening to middle game, from middle game to ending).

Iossif had to compile simple yet universally applicable rules which would help his young pupil in every situation. On the basis of his experience in training some very strong players, notably Kasparov, Iossif designed tools to highlight critical positions and reveal those moments when the situation can be changed advantageously. These rules became the basis of his method.

Once Etienne's began to implement this method his progress was astonishing. His opponents were disconcerted by a level of mastery and feeling for strategy, unequalled in a child of his age. Quite naturally, within a few years, he became the youngest International Grand Master in the history of the game. As you will have recognized, the pupil was none other than the now well-known Etienne Bacrot.

Today, Iossif Dorfman still uses his knowledge to help several gifted youngsters. The method is transparent. It can be understood and applied by any player and, because of its great efficiency, it has become a keystone in the edifice of modern strategic thought.

SARL GAME MIND
51 A L'espérou, 193 le grand mail
34090 Montpellier - FRANCE
www.game-mind.com

208 pages - 370 diagrams

\$ 22.95

£ 15.99

ISBN 2-957-2890-2-4



9 782957 289028

24,95 €

48,80 DM